

THE POETICAL WORKS OF GEOFFREY CHAUCER



EDITED BY RICHARD MORRIS LL D

*Member of the Council of the Philological Society, Editor
of "Specimens of Early English,"*

§c, §c, §c

WITH MEMOIR BY SIR HARRIS NICOLAS



VOL I

LONDON
GEORGE BELL & SONS YORK STREET
COVENT GARDEN
1885

PRESS --C WHITTINGHAM AND CO , TOOKS COURT
CHANCERY LANE

P R E F A C E



IN this edition of Chaucer's poetical works Tytwhitt's text has been replaced by one based upon manuscripts where such are known to exist

The various manuscript collections in the library of the British Museum, and in the University libraries of Oxford and Cambridge were carefully examined and compared before any special selection was made

No better manuscript of the Canterbury Tales could be found than the Harleian manuscript, 7334, which is far more uniform and accurate than any other I have examined, it has, therefore, been selected, and faithfully adhered to throughout as the text of the present edition. Many clerical errors and corrupt readings have been corrected by collating it, line for line, with the Lansdowne MS 851, which, notwithstanding its provincial peculiarities, contains many excellent readings, some of which have been adopted in preference to those of the Harl MS.

In *all* doubtful or difficult passages reference has been made to the manuscripts consulted by Tytwhitt, as well as to some few others in the British Museum collections. By this means many errors of

the original scribe have been avoided, and some few lines have had a little additional light thrown upon them, among which we may instance the following —

- 1 "In goth the speres *ful sadly in arest*"¹
Knutes Tale, ii 80, 1744 '

The MS reads "In goth the speres *into the rest*," and Tyrwhitt reads "In gon the speres *sadly in the rest*"²

- 2 "Povert is *hatel* good, and, as I gesse
 A ful gret bynger out of busynesse"
The Wyf of Bathes Tale, ii 242, ii 339, 340

The MS reads "Povert is *hateful*, and, &c" Tyrwhitt reads "Povert is *hateful good*"

These lines occur in a well-known passage in *praise* of poverty, which the Poet says "maketh a man his God, and eke himself to know" The reading *hateful*, therefore, does not strike one as very appropriate, and in the text "*hatel*" has been adopted from the Lansdowne manuscript as more suitable to the context, *hatel good* corresponds to our expression a "bitter sweet," *hatel* signifying sharp, severe, a word not at all uncommon in early English writers

Tyrwhitt, who exhibits great judgment in the readings adopted in his text, seems to have been unable to deal with the following passage, which

- ¹ The *arest*=the support for the spear
² In the "Flower and the Leaf," Speght reads—
 "———— and lightly laid a spere
 In the *rest*, and so justes began"
 (iv 96 282)

I have not hesitated to print—

"In the | *arest* | and so | justes | began"

occurs in the *Miller's Tale*, (ii 107, 299), and altogether passes it over in his notes —

"Therwith the night-spel seyde he anon rightes,
On the foure halves of the hous aboute,
And on the foure halves of the dore withoute,
Lord Jhesu Crist, and Seynte Benedight
Blesse this hous from every wikkede wight,
Fro nyghtes mare werye the with Pater-noster "

The Harl MS reads "*For the nyghtes verray, the white Pater-noster,*" and this, with slight variations, is the reading of many good MSS

Ty1whitt reads "*Fro the nyghtes mare the wite pater-noster,*" which is not a whit more intelligible. The reading adopted in this text signifies "*From the night-mare defend the with the pater-noster* "

All corrections of the original scribe in the *Tales* and other poems are printed in *italics*, so that the reader may see at a glance where the manuscript has been altered

A word or two is necessary, perhaps, to explain the frequent occurrence of the final *e*, which so often occurs in the present text

It is added on the authority of the best MSS as marking, 1 The infinitive mood of verbs, 2 the preterite of regular verbs, as distinguished from the past participle, 3 the definite form, vocative case, and plural of the adjective, &c

Men seyn | right thus | alway | the *ney* | *e* slye
Maketh | the *fei* | *re lee* | *fe* to be loth³

³ Men say right thus always, the near, sly, or crafty (one) makes the more distant beloved (one) to be distasteful, or the lover near at hand causes the distant one to be forgotten

The MS reads *ney* and *leef*, and the sense has suffered in consequence, *neye* (near) and *leefe* (dear one), coming after the definite article, required the final *-e*⁴

There is no doubt that many passages which have suffered through the carelessness or ignorance of late transcribers might be restored by a little attention to this point

The following passages will suffice for illustration —

- (1) "Me *thoughte* sche layde a grayn under my tonge"
Prioresses Tale, III 128, l 210

The *e* in *thoughte* being sounded gives us a redundant syllable, but transposing as follows the *e* becomes elided before the succeeding vowel —

' Me thoughte | a gravn | sche layde," &c

- (2) "But of what congeled matere
 Hvt was *nyste I* redely"
House of Fame, v 243, l 37

By reading

"Hvt was | I nys | te re | delv,"

the exact metrie is preserved

- (3) "And furth the cokkows gon procede anon,
 With 'Benedictus' thankyng God in hast,
 That in this May hem visite wold echon,
And gladden hem all while the feste shall leste,
And therewithal a loughten out he braste"
Court of Love, IV 49, l 415, l 416

The MS reads *lest* and *braste*, *leste* is printed in the text because it is the *infinitive* after *shall*, *braste*, being considered by the scribe as a preterite, should be written *brast*, but cannot well rhyme with *leste*. The true reading I believe to be as follows —

⁴ In the best MSS of the works of Chaucer's friend and contemporary, Gower, the final *-e* is seldom omitted

And glad | den hem | whil e | the fes | te last,
 And there | with-al | a lough | tei oute he baist,
 And gladden them while the feast *lasteth*,
 And therewithal a laughter out he *burst*

In this case *last*=*lasteth*, lasts, and *barst*=burst

The following poems are included in this edition —

Troilus and Cryseyde is now, for the first time, printed entirely from a *single* manuscript Harleian, 2280, collated with Harl MSS 1239, 2392, 3943, and Additional MS 12044

The Romaunt of the Rose is printed from the unique MS in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow

The Court of Love and the *Vnelar* (from MS marked R in 20, in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge),⁵ *The Assembly of Foules*, and *The Cuckow and the Nightingale* (from Bodleian MS Fairfax, 16),⁶ are now, for the first time, taken direct from the manuscripts

*Aetas Prima*⁷ (from MS Hh 4 12 2 (late MS Moore 947) in the Public Library, Cambridge), and *Prosperity* (Bodleian MS. Seld B 24), have not been before printed, and now make their appearance for the first time

The Boke of the Duchesse *The House of Fame*
Of Queen Aelyda and False Arcyte *The Legend*

⁵ These were kindly pointed out to me by Aldis Wright, Esq., of Trinity College, Cambridge, and collated with the MS by the Rev J R Lumb, M A

⁶ Collated with Harl MS 7333, and Bodleian MS Seld B 24

⁷ I am indebted to Henry Bradshaw, Esq., King's College Cambridge, for the transcript of this little poem, and to the Rev W W Skeat for the collation with the MS In the Appendix will be found a better version of this poem (on the fifth metre of the second book of Boethius' "Consolation of Philosophy,") from MS li 3 21 (Univ Lib., Cambridge)

of *Goode Women* ⁸ *Complaynte of a Loveres Lyfe*.
The Complaynt of Mars and Venus ⁹ *The Com-*
pleynte of the Dethe of Pite ¹⁰ *Ballade de Village*
sauns Peynture ¹¹ *Ballade sent to King Richard*
The Complaynt of Chaucer to his Puise ¹² *Good*
Counseil of Chaucer ¹³ *L'Envoy de Chaucer a*
Scogan *L'Envoy de Chaucer a Bukton* *Proverbes*
of Chaucer *Chaucer's A B C* ¹⁴—are all copied
 from the Bodleian MS Fairfax, 16

The Ballad commencing "*Firste Fadur*," is
 taken from Harl MS 7333

The *Orison to the Virgin*, beginning "*Moder of*
God," was found by me in Bodleian MS Seld. B
 24, (a MS marked with strong Scottish peculiarities,) and seems more accurate than the copy published in "*Notes and Queries*" from a MS. in the
 Advocate's Library

A Goodly Ballad of Chaucer, the Praise of
Women, and Chaucer's Words unto his Scrivener,
 are from Thynne's edition of 1532

The *Flower and the Leaf*, and *Chaucer's Dream*,
 unfortunately do not exist in manuscript, and have
 been taken from Speght's edition

⁸ Collated with Bodleian MS Seld B 24, MSS Harl 9652 Addit 12524 (British Museum), and Gg 4 27, in the University Library, Cambridge, privately printed by H Bradshaw, Cambridge, 1864

⁹ Collated with MS Ff 1 6, in the University Library, Cambridge (Ed H Bradshaw, 1864)

¹⁰ Collated with Harl MS 78

¹¹ See Appendix for a more complete version from MS Cambridge, li 3 21 (University Library)

¹² Collated with Harl MS 7333 and Bodleian Seld B 24

¹³ Collated with Cotton MS Otho A xviii, and MS Gg 4 27 (University Library, Cambridge) Another and more complete version of this poem is printed in the Appendix, from Additional MS 10, 340 (See Athenæum, Sept 14, 1867)

¹⁴ Collated with a MS in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow

The *Roundel* is reprinted from *Percy's Reliques of Ancient English Poetry*

Chaucer's Prophecy, found in a MS belonging to Mr Singer, is taken from Sir Harris Nicolas's edition .

To Tytwhitt's Essay on the "Versification of Chaucer," some sections on the Chaucerian *metres* have been added by the Rev W W Skeat, of Christ's College, Cambridge (editor of Sir Launcelot)

The Glossary which accompanies this edition contains a reference to the most important passages, and some few terms, overlooked or misunderstood by former editors, have been inserted and explained

R MORRIS

Tottenham, Nov 1866





PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

IN this re-issue of Chaucer's Poetical Works, some few alterations have been made in the Text and Glossary. The Editor has introduced additional matter in the form of Appendices, which, it is hoped, will add greatly to the completeness of the present edition.

Appendix A (p 253*) contains an Essay on the Pronunciation of English in the time of Chaucer, by Mr A J Ellis, author of "English Pronunciation, with special reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer"¹. Mr Ellis is well known for his long and able labours in Phonetics, he has investigated the history of English Pronunciation with rare diligence and a knowledge that he alone of all Englishmen could bring to the task, and the results of his work are contained in the Essay which he has most kindly contributed to the present edition.

Appendix C (p 273*) gives a "Scheme of the Order of the Canterbury Tales, and the Halting

¹ Published by the Chaucer, Early English Text, and Philological Societies, 1868

and Sleeping Places of the Pilgrims on their Journey to Canterbury with Chaucer," reprinted by the kind permission of Mr F J Furnivall, from his Temporary Preface to the Six-text edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales ¹

The Appendix at the end of Vol VI contains earlier versions of—

(a) Ballade de Vilage sauns Peynture

(b) Good Counseil of Chaucer

(c) *Ætas Prima*,

than those contained in the first edition

¹ All true lovers of Chaucer and Chaucerian studies can aid a good work by joining the Chaucer Society, (Trubner and Co, Publishers) whose six text edition of the Canterbury Tales, will, when complete, form no unworthy tribute to the memory and genius of England's early and great poet





CONTENTS

L IFE of Chaucer	PAGE 1
Notes to Life . . .	93
Essay on the Language and Versi- fication of Chaucer . . .	117
Introductory Discourse to the Canterbury Tales .	197
Chaucer's Pronunciation . . .	253*
On the Genuineness of the Romaunt of the Rose .	265*
Scheme of the Order of the Canterbury Tales .	273*
Glossary . . .	250





LIFE OF CHAUCER

BY SIR HARRIS NICOLAS

“That renowned Poet
 Dan CHAUCER, Well of English undefyled,
 On Fame's eternall beadroll worthe to be fyled”
 SPENSER



ALTHOUGH great trouble was taken to illustrate the life of CHAUCER by his former biographers,¹ the field of research was but imperfectly gleaned. Many material facts in his history have been very recently brought to light, and are now, for the first time, published, but it is not from

¹ Godwin, in his *Life of Geoffrev Chaucer*, (2 vol. 4to 1803, second edition, 4 vols 8vo 1804), speaking of searches among the Public Records, says, “In this sort of labour I had been indefatigable,” but “after all my diligence, I am by no means confident that I may not have left some particulars to be gleaned by the compilers who shall come after me” 8vo vol 1 p xiii. Copies of most of the Records he had seen are printed at length in the Appendix to that work, and are marked in the Notes to this Memoir by the letter C, the omission of which letter shows distinctly what has been since discovered.

these discoveries only that this account of the Poet will derive its claim to attention. An erroneous construction has been given to much of what was before known of him, and absurd inferences have, in some cases, been drawn from supposed allusions to himself in his writings. A Life of the Poet, founded on documentary evidence instead of imagination, was much wanted, and this, it is hoped, the present Memoir will supply.

CHAUCER's parentage is unknown, and the conjectures that have been hazarded on the subject are too vague to justify the adoption of any of them.² His name, which was of some antiquity, was borne by persons in a respectable station of society, and it is likely that some of them were connected with the city of London.² That he was of a gentleman's, though not of a noble or distinguished family, can scarcely be doubted, but the frequent occurrence of passages in his writings, wherein he insists that conduct is the only proof of gentility, that he alone is truly noble who acts nobly, with others of a similar import, may possibly be ascribed to his desire to level the artificial distinctions of birth, from the consciousness of being, in that respect, inferior to those of whom his talents had rendered him the associate. Upon a supposed reference to himself in one of his works, he is considered to have been born in London,³ but, as will afterwards appear, no reliance can be placed on that passage.

² For all the information that has been collected respecting persons of the name of CHAUCER, see Note A at the end of this Memoir.

³ "Also the cytye of London that is to me so dere and

LIFE OF CHAUCER.

The time of his birth has been much discussed,⁴ in consequence of a deposition made by him at Westminster, in October 1386, in the remarkable controversy between Richard Lord Sciope and Sir Robert Grosvenor, that he was of the age of "forty and upwards," and "had been aimed twenty-seven years" If by this statement it were meant that he was then only a little more than forty years old, he would have been born about 1345, whereas the birth of the Poet had been always hitherto assigned to the year 1328 There are strong reasons, derived from many passages in his own works, and in the writings of Gower and Occleve, (some of which will be afterwards cited), for believing that he was born long before 1345, and the mistakes in the ages of the deponents on that occasion, some of whom are stated to have been ten, and others even twenty years younger than they really were, prevents Chaucer's deposition from being conclusive on the point Indeed, it would appear that the precise age of the deponents was not deemed of much consequence, and was inserted only as a matter of form, but that the time they had served in the field being essential, because their personal knowledge of the fact in dispute greatly depended thereon, it was probably accurately represented Chaucer, there-

swete, in which I was forth growen, and more kindly love have I to that place than to any other in weith, as every kindly creature hath full appetite to that place of his kindly engendure, and to wilne reste and pece in that stede to abide" "Testament of Love," book 1 sect 5 See the remarks in a subsequent page on this and other imaginary references to himself in that work

⁴ Godwin's Life of Chaucer, 8vo vol 1 p **xxi** et seq

fore, may have been ten or even fifteen years above forty in 1386, which would make the period of his birth nearly agree with the date usually assigned to it. He had, he said, borne arms for twenty-seven years, so that assuming him to have been about fifty-five when examined at Westminster, he did not commence his military career until 1359, at which time he would have been above twenty-eight years of age.

Some of Chaucer's biographers suppose that he was educated at Oxford, and some again, at Cambridge,⁵ while others solve the doubt, more ingeniously than probably, by concluding that he was at both Universities, but there is no proof, however likely it may be, that he belonged to either.

It has been said that Chaucer was originally intended for the law and that from some cause which has not reached us, and on which it would be idle to speculate, the design was abandoned. The acquaintance he possessed with the classics, with divinity, with astronomy, with so much as was then known of chemistry, and indeed with every other branch of the scholastic learning of the age, proves that his education had been particularly attended

⁵ Upon the doubtful authority of a line in the "Court of Love," (l. 913,) in which he is supposed to speak of himself as "Philogenet of Cambridge, Clerk," it has been concluded that he was educated at that University, "but," as is well observed in the Edinburgh Review (vol. ii. p. 433), "we cannot see how the acknowledged falsehood of one part of this designation can possibly prove the truth of the rest, or why Chaucer may not have invented a fictitious character to be attached to a false name." Leland says he was of Oxford, but his account of Chaucer is too full of mistakes to be entitled to any credit.

to, and his attainments render it impossible to believe that he quitted college at the early period at which persons destined for a military life usually began their career. It was not then the custom for men to pursue learning for its own sake, and the most rational manner of accounting for the extent of Chaucer's acquirements is to suppose that he was educated for a learned profession. The knowledge he displays of divinity would make it more likely that he was intended for the Church than for the Bar, were it not that the writings of the Fathers were generally read by all classes of students. One writer says that Chaucer was a member of the Inner Temple, and that while there he was fined two shillings for beating a Franciscan friar in Fleet Street,⁶ and another observes, that after he had travelled in France, "*collegia leguleiorum frequentavit*"⁷ Nothing, however, is positively known of Chaucer until the autumn of 1359, when he himself says he was in the army with which Edward the Third invaded France, and that he served for the first time on that occasion. He was, he adds, made prisoner by the French during the expedition, which terminated with the peace of Chartres in May 1360. Between 1360 and 1367 no notice has been found of him, so that it is alike uncertain if he was ransomed, and when he returned to England.

In 1367 Chaucer was one of the "Valets of the King's Chamber," or, as the Office was sometimes

⁶ Speght, who states that a Mr. Buckley had seen a record of the Inner Temple to that effect.

⁷ Leland

called, "Valet of the King's Household," a situation always filled by gentlemen, and by the designation of "*dilectus Valettus noster*," the King, in consideration of his former and future services, granted him, on the 20th of June in that year an annual salary of twenty marks for life, or until he should be otherwise provided for.⁸ About that time he married Philippa, (one of the "demoiselles" or ladies in attendance on the Queen),⁹ who is stated to have been the eldest daughter of Sir Payne Roet a native of Hainault and King of Arms of Guenne, and sister of Katherine, widow of Sir Hugh Swynford, once the mistress, but subsequently the wife of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster. Chaucer received his pension in November 1367, May 1368, and October 1369,¹⁰ and being in the King's service abroad in the summer of 1370, he obtained the usual letters of protection, dated on the 20th of June in that year, to be in force until the ensuing Michaelmas.¹¹ He must however have returned to England a few months afterwards, because he received in person his half year's pension on the 8th of October, though in April it was paid to Walter

⁸ Rot Pat 41 Edw III p 1, m 13. *Fœdera*, N F vol iii p 829. ☞ The payment of this pension on the 6th of November 1367 is the first notice of Chaucer on the Issue Rolls of the Exchequer, (Mich 42 Edw III. *Vide* Note B at the end of the Memoir), and it is most probable that he did not obtain the appointment before June 1367.

⁹ See the Remarks on Chaucer's marriage towards the end of this Memoir. Tyrwhitt says it took place in 1360, but he does not refer to any authority.

¹⁰ Issue Rolls of the Exchequer for the 42nd Edw III. (*Vide* Notes B and C) and 43rd Edw III.

¹¹ Rot Pat 44 Edw III p 2 m 20. ☞

Walshe for him,¹² and he also received it himself in 1371 and 1372¹³

On the 12th of November 1372, Chaucer being then one of the King's Esquires, was joined in a Commission with James Pionam and John de Mari, citizens of Genoa, to treat with the Duke, Citizens and Merchants of Genoa, for the purpose of choosing some port in England where the Genoese might form a commercial establishment¹⁴

An advance of 66*l* 13*s* 4*d* was made to Chaucer on the 1st of December 1372, for his expense,¹⁵ and he left England soon after. All that is known of this mission is that he went to Florence as well as Genoa,¹⁶ that he had returned before the 22nd of November 1373,¹⁶ and that on the 4th of February 1374, he received 25*l* 6*s* 8*d* at the Exchequer, for his expenses while in the King's service at Genoa and Florence in the preceding year.¹⁶

No circumstance in Chaucer's life has excited so much interest as his proceedings in Italy in 1373, from its having been imagined that he then visited Petrarch at Padua, and obtained from him the pathetic Tale of Griselda, which the Clerk of Oxford recites during the Canterbury Pilgrimage, an idea entirely founded upon the probability that such a

¹² Issue Rolls 44 Fdw III edited by Frederick Devon, Esq 8vo 1835, pp 19, 289

¹³ Issue Rolls, 45, 46, and 47 Edw III

¹⁴ Rot Franc 46 Edw III m 8 Fœdera, N E vol iii p 964 G

¹⁵ Issue Roll, Mich 47 Edw III 1373 *Vide* Note D

¹⁶ He received his pension in person on that day Issue Roll, Mich 48 Edw III *Vide* Note E

meeting might have taken place, and upon the following lines in the Prologue to the Clerk's Tale —

“ I wil yow telle a tale, which that I
Lerned at Padowe of a worthy clerk,
As provid by his wordes and his werk
He is now deed, and nayled in his chest,
Now God give his soule wel good rest

FRAUNCIS PETRARCH, the laureat poete,
Highte this clerk, whos iethorike swete
Enlumynd al Ytail of poetrie,
As Latin did of philosophie,
Or lawue, or other art particulare
But deth, that wol not suffie us dwellen here,
But as it were a twynclng of an ye,
Hem both hath slayn and alle schul we dye
But forth to telle of this worthy man
That taughte me this Tale ”

It is a natural and generous wish that illustrious men, the ornaments of their several ages and countries, whom Nature, by endowing with kindred minds and her highest intellectual gifts, would seem to have destined for friends, should have been acquainted with each other, and that the admiration inspired by their respective Works should have been warmed and strengthened by personal affection. This universal feeling justifies more attention to the supposed friendship of Chaucer and Petrarch than a merely speculative question would otherwise deserve.

Tyler Whitt, after alluding to Speght's inaccurate statement, that “ some write ” that Chaucer and Petrarch were present at the marriage of Lionel Duke of Clarence with Violenta, daughter of Galeazzo Lord of Milan, at that city in 1369, as one occasion when he might have become known to the

Italian Poet,¹⁷ proceeds to notice his mission to Genoa in 1372 as having afforded him another opportunity of seeing Petrarch. He briefly discusses the point, but it is evident that he had not formed a conclusive opinion upon it, his doubts being founded on the distance of Genoa from Padua, and on the interview not having been mentioned by Petrarch himself, nor by his biographers. Godwin, however, after answering this objection, vehemently insists that Chaucer did actually visit Petrarch at Padua in 1373, and that he then obtained from him the Tale of Griselda.

In his ardour, Godwin has however both overlooked and mistaken some material circumstances, and his confidence in the fact not only induced him to cast unmerited reproaches upon the learned Tyrwhitt for merely presuming to express a doubt on the subject, but to give the reins to his own imagination by describing Chaucer's motives for seeking the interview, the interview itself, the feelings of the two Poets, and the very tone and substance of their conversation!¹⁸ This interesting question will now, it is hoped, be investigated on more rational grounds.

It is certain that Chaucer was not absent from England quite twelve months, namely, from De-

¹⁷ Petrarch was certainly present on that occasion, but the Rolls in the Tower have been examined without finding any evidence that Chaucer was one of the persons who formed the Duke of Clarence's retinue. The names of many of the individuals of the Duke's suite are printed in the *Federer*, N. E., vol. iii. pp. 842, 843, 844.

¹⁸ *Life of Chaucer*, vol. i. p. 463, et seq. For proof of the statements in the text, see p. xvi. *ante*.

cember 1372 to November 1373, as he probably proceeded on his mission a few days after receiving the expenses for it, and he is likely to have applied for the payment of his pension soon after his return. All that hitherto has been known on this point is, that he was instructed to go to Genoa. It was not even certain that he actually went there, but it now appears that he was not only at Genoa in 1373, but that he was likewise sent on the King's affairs to Florence. Supposing him to have arrived at Genoa in January, to have gone to Florence a month or two afterwards, and to have remained in that city in April and May of that year, there would be nothing inconsistent with dates or probability in thinking that he might have proceeded to Padua, or to any other part of Northern Italy. It is true that in the record of the payment of his expenses in February 1374, he is only said to have been at Genoa and Florence, but this may be explained by those cities being perhaps the only places to which the King had specially sent him, and if he went to Padua for his own pleasure, there would be no greater reason for mentioning that city in the Accounts of the Exchequer, than any other place through which he passed on his journey from, or return to England.

Of Petrarch's life in 1373 many circumstances are related, and they too are all consistent with the possibility of his having seen Chaucer at Padua in the spring or summer of that year. *Petrarch was at Arquà, near Padua, in January 1373, and he appears to have remained there until September, on the 27th of which month he arrived at Venice to plead the cause of Francesco Novello da Carrara

before the Senate. He would seem to have remained at Venice until about March 1374, as he is said to have been taken ill soon after his return to Arquè, to have languished for about four months, and to have died on the 18th, or 19th of July 1374.

The account which Petrararch gives of his translation of the Tale of Griselda in his Letter to Boccaccio, is referred to by Godwin as some evidence that the lines respecting that piece in the Canterbury Tales are to be construed as applying to Chaucer, and if Godwin's extract from that Letter were a faithful version of the original, his argument would have weight. He makes Petrararch write to Boccaccio on the 8th of June 1373, "Your work of the Decameron fell *for the first time* into my hands *in an excursion I made to Arqua a few weeks ago*,"¹⁹ adding that he had rendered it into Latin, and that he then sent him the translation.

In the first place, it is proper to observe, that there is no date to the Letter which accompanied the translation, but that, at the conclusion of the Tale itself, these words are added "Valete amici, valete epistolæ, Inter Colles Euganeos 6 Idus Junii MCCCCLXXXIII."²⁰ This date is implicitly adopted by Godwin, and though he repeatedly cites the Abbé

¹⁹ Life of Chaucer, vol. 1 p. 463.

²⁰ Opera Edit 1554, p. 601, and Edit. Basle, 1581, p. 547. Two much earlier copies of that Letter are in the British Museum, one in Gothic characters without date, and another printed at Venice in 1493, but in neither of those copies does the latter part of the translation, containing the date, occur. That the date was not printed literally in the editions of 1554 and 1581 is evident from the figure "6" being used instead of a Roman numeral.

de Sade's *Memoirs of Petrarch*, he has altogether omitted to notice that the date assigned to the Letter in that work,²¹ (on the authority of a manuscript in the Royal Library at Paris,)²² is not the 6th Ides of June 1373, but the 6th Ides of June 1374. De Sade so fully relies on the accuracy of the date of 1374 as to call the Letter "perhaps Petrarch's *last* letter," and the emphatic farewell which the Poet takes in it, alike of his friends and of correspondence, would justify such a construction, if it were really written within six weeks of his decease.²³ Moreover, there is not one word in the original of Petrarch's Letter, nor in his translation of Boccaccio's Tale, to justify Godwin's representation that the Decameron had "fallen into his hands for the first time in an excursion he made to Arquà a few weeks before," that is, a few weeks before the 8th of June 1373 or 1374. Petrarch's translation is dated "among the Euganean Hills," namely, at Arquà, and it is not likely that a person writing "from Arquà" should have spoken "of an excursion to Arquà." Accordingly nothing of the kind

²¹ *Memoires pour la Vie de Petrarque*, 4to tome iii p 798

²² In the printed Catalogue of the MSS in the Bibliothèque du Roi, the volumes marked Nos 8521 and 5919 are said to contain copies of Petrarch's letter to Boccaccio, but the date is not mentioned. No 5919 in the Index (p xciii) would, however, appear to be an erroneous reference.

²³ Godwin, following De Sade, explains these words by attributing them to Petrarch's disgust at having had his correspondence opened, copied, and pirated, and hence his resolution to write no more, but as no complaint of the kind occurs in the Letter itself the pathetic conclusion may much more naturally be attributed to his feelings on the approach of death. (Vol ii p 476)

occurs in Petrarach's Letter. All he says to Boccaccio on the subject is "*Librum tuum, quem nosto materno eloquio, ut opinor olim juvenis edidisti, nescio quidem, unde, vel qualiter ad me delatum vidi,*" mentioning neither the time when, nor the place where, he first saw the Decameron, nor the time when he had translated the Tale of Griselda. The "first time," the "few weeks," and the "excursion to Arqua," seem therefore to have proceeded from the same prolific fancy which has attempted to supply so many chasms in Chaucer's career.

If Petrarach's Letter does not fix the time of the translation, the accuracy of its date is comparatively immaterial, except so far as it is likely that he should have sent the translation to Boccaccio soon after it was finished, but if it were not made until a few months, still more until "a few weeks," before June 1374 it is perfectly evident that he could not have given his version of the Tale to Chaucer at Padua before September 1373, when Petrarach went to Venice, nor before the November following, in which month Chaucer was unquestionably in England.

The truth is, however, that the precise time when Petrarach translated the Tale of Griselda is uncertain, though his version of it was probably made before the period, in 1373, when Chaucer might have obtained it from him at Padua, so that the interview and the communication of the Tale are both possible if not probable events. Chaucer is considered to have been well acquainted with the Decameron and Godwin asks, with some pertinency, why he chose to confess his obligation for the Tale to Petrarach rather than to Boccaccio, from whose volume Petrarach con-

fessedly translated it?—questions which Godwin himself thus answers, “For this very natural reason because he was eager to commemorate his interview with this venerable patriarch of Italian letters, and to record the pleasure he had reaped from his society Chaucer could not do this more effectually than by mentioning his having learned from the lips of Petrarch a tale which had been previously drawn up and delivered to the public by another.” Confident in this theory, Godwin triumphantly adds, “We may defy all the ingenuity of criticism to invent a different solution for the simple and decisive circumstance of Chaucer’s having gone out of his way in a manner which he has employed on no other occasion, to make the clerk of Oxenford confess that he learned the story from Petrarch, and even assign the exact place of Petrarch’s residence in the concluding part of his life.”

However ingenious and plausible this reasoning may be, it is far from conclusive. Though Chaucer undoubtedly knew Latin and French, it is by no means certain, notwithstanding his supposed obligations to the *Decameron*, that he was as well acquainted with Italian. There may have been a common Latin original of the main incidents of many, if not of all the Tales, for which Chaucer is supposed to have been wholly indebted to Boccaccio, and from which originals Boccaccio himself may have taken them. That Chaucer was not acquainted with Italian may be inferred from his not having introduced any Italian quotation into his works,²⁴ redundant as

²⁴ Though Chaucer’s writings have not been examined for the purpose, the remark in the text is not made altogether

they are with Latin and French words and phrases His missions to Italy will, no doubt, be mentioned by those indiscriminate worshippers of genius, who endow their idols with all human attainments, as proof of his having spoken Italian, but it should be remembered that Latin was then the universal language of the learned, which was Petrarch's motive for translating the Tale of Griselda from Italian into Latin, and there is an instance of the minister of a French Prince having declined to correspond in his vernacular language because he could neither write nor speak it,²⁵ while two English envoys to France in 1404, (one of whom was Sir Thomas Swynford, the nephew of Chaucer's wife,) declared to the French ambassadors that they were as ignorant of French as of Hebrew ²⁶ Unless then it be assumed against probability that Italian, of which there is no proof that Chaucer knew any thing, was as familiar to him as Latin, which language there is evidence he knew well, a sufficient reason is found for his having taken the Tale from Petrarch's translation, rather than from the Decameron

It would be profitless to follow Godwin farther through the web he has spun out of his own imagination on this subject, or to cite against himself his own equally baseless vision of Chaucer having first heard of the existence of the Decameron from Pe-

from recollection, for at the end of Speght's edition of Chaucer's works, translations are given of the Latin and French words in the Poems, but not a single *Italian* word is mentioned

²⁵ Journal of Bishop Beckington's Mission to the Count of Armagnac in 1442, 8vo p. 39

²⁶ Retrospective Review, New Series, Vol I p. 341

trach in 1373, in support of the present suggestion that he was not so greatly indebted to that work as has been supposed

The passage before cited in the *Canterbury Tales* requires however a few more observations. It is in his own character only that Chaucer appears in the *Pilgrimage*, in the *General Prologue*, the *Rime of Sir Thopas*, and in the prose tale of *Melibeus*, and each of the other personages is individually described, and has a distinct existence

Their knowledge of the world, their wit and learning, and the skill with which their narratives are written, must of course be attributed to the Author, and some of their feelings, thoughts, and passions may have had their prototype in his own bosom. But the creator of an imaginary hero can never be safely identified with his creation, and when from a numerous group, a writer singles out himself in his own individual person, acts in his own corporeal capacity, portrays his own physical peculiarities, and clearly and intentionally describes his own conduct, nay, when he even designates himself by name, it seems unreasonable that he should be supposed to relate a circumstance of his own life by any other mouth than his own. If, therefore, Chaucer had stated in the *Rime of Sir Thopas*, or in the *Tale of Melibeus*, where he appears in his own person, that he had learnt either of those Tales from any other writer, some faith would unquestionably be due to the statement. But the Clerk of Oxford, and others of the Pilgrims, may have been the portraits of original personages, and the Clerk might have learnt *Griselda's* history from Petrarch at Padua, or, far

more likely, both the Clerk and the immediate source of the Tale were purely fictitious. Godwin's argument that Chaucer could have had no other motive for making those lines proceed from the Clerk's lips than an "eager desire to commemorate his interview with Petrarch," is fairly met, even if it be not destroyed, by the suggestion, that such an object would have been much more effectually attained, had he himself recited the Tale of Griselda, and given to the Clerk (by whom it would have been both more properly and characteristically related) so moral and grave a story as that of Melibeus. Moreover, the lines on which Godwin's theory rests are scarcely consistent with the passage towards the conclusion of the Clerk's Tale, where he speaks of Petrarch's having "written and indited" it, in a very different manner from his previous statement that he had "learned it at Padua" from Petrarch —

"Every wight in his degré
Schulde be constant in adversite,
As was Grisild, thefore Petrark writeth
This story, which with high stile he enditeth"
(II ll 207-210)

Until however accident brings some hitherto undiscovered document to light, Chaucer's visit to Petrarch and its attendant circumstances must remain among the many doubtful circumstances in the lives of eminent men, which then admirers wish to believe true but for which then biographers ought to require surer evidence than what Godwin calls "coincidences which furnish a basis of historical probability."²⁷

²⁷ Vol II p 479

Chaucer's mission to Italy is the earliest evidence that his talents were appreciated by the Crown, and he must have performed the duties with which he was entrusted to the King's satisfaction, as he soon after received several marks of the Royal favour. By a writ, dated at Windsor on the 23rd of April 1374, a pntcher of wine daily was granted to him for life, to be received in the port of London from the hands of the King's butler.²⁸ Upon this boon various observations have been written. The time and nature of the grant, and the probability of Chaucer, as one of the King's Esquires, being in attendance on his Sovereign on the 23rd of April, when the feast of Saint George was annually celebrated at Windsor are temptations for exercising the imagination as to the circumstances under which the gift took place,²⁹ but this allowance was soon afterwards, if not always, commuted for a money payment, and grants of wine seem to have been frequently made with no other object.

On the 8th of June 1374, Chaucer was appointed Comptroller of the Customs and Subsidy of Wools, Skins, and tanned Hides in the Port of London, during the King's pleasure, taking the same fees as other Comptrollers of the Customs and Subsidy. He was, like his predecessors,³⁰ to write the rolls of his

²⁸ Rot Pat 48 Edw III p 1, m 20. *Fœdera, N F* vol iii p 1001. *G*

²⁹ King Henry the Fourth gave John Gower, apparently the Poet, two gallons of wine in 1406. *Wardrobe Accounts, Harleian MS 319, f 49 b*

³⁰ Godwin, vol ii p 97, who said he had examined similar grants. These Rolls probably contain the Poet's autograph, and though not now known to exist, they may hereafter be discovered.

Office with his own hand, he was to be continually present, he was to perform his duties personally and not by Deputy, and the other part of the seal which is called "the Coket" was to remain in his custody ³¹ By a warrant dated on the 13th of the same month, the Duke of Lancaster granted Chauncei £10 for life, to be paid to him at the manor of the Savoy, in consideration of the good service which he and his wife Philippa had rendered to the said Duke, to his Consort, and to his mother the Queen ³² He received his pension of £6 13s 4d as one of the King's Valets in that year, and again in 1375 ³³ On the 8th of November 1375 he obtained a grant of the custody of the lands and person of Edmond son and heir of Edmond Staplegate of Kent, ³⁴ who died in 1372, ³⁵ but his ward became of age within three years In the petition of the said Edmond Staplegate the son, claiming to exercise the office of Butler at the coronation of Richard the Second, by tenure of the manor of Bilsynton in Kent, he says that he had paid Chauncei for his wardship and marriage the sum of £104 ³⁶ On the 28th of December 1375 the King granted Chauncei the custody of five "solidates" of rent in Solys in Kent, which were in the King's hands, in consequence of the minority of the heir of John Solys deceased, toge-

³¹ Rot Pat 48 Edw III p 1, m 7 Fædera, N E vol III p 1004 ☞

³² Receiver's Accounts in the Office of the Duchy of Lancaster

³³ Issue Rolls 48 and 49 Edw III

³⁴ Rot Pat 49 Edw III p 2, m 8 ☞

³⁵ Esch 46 Edw III n 58

³⁶ Rot Claus 1 Ric II m 45 ☞

ther with the marriage of the said heiress.³⁷ The value of this gift could not have been great, and the advantage which Chaucer derived from it is uncertain, nothing more being known of his ward than that he was the son of the deceased, that his name was William de Solys, and that he was then an infant of the age of one year.³⁸ The only record that has been found connected with Chaucer's execution of the Office of Comptroller of the Customs is dated on the 12th of July 1376, when the King granted him £71 4s 6d being the price of some forfeited wool, because one John Kent of London had conveyed the said wool to Dordrecht without having paid the duty which sum had been obtained as a fine from that person.³⁹ In May 1376 he received his own and his wife's pension at the Exchequer, and after Michaelmas an advance of fifty shillings was made to him on account of the current half year's allowance.⁴⁰ On the 18th of October 1376, and 12th of June 1377 he received his annuity from the Duke of Lancaster.⁴¹ Soon after he was twice paid 40s

³⁷ Rot Patent 49 Edw III p 2, m 4, A "solidate" of land, according to Blount, is as much land as is yearly worth one shilling, but there is great doubt as to its precise value.

³⁸ Rich 49 Edw III Second Put, No 40. The name is erroneously printed Scolys in the Index to the printed Calendar. Solys is a manor in Bonnington in the hundred of Wingham, and as the name of Solys was extinct there in the reign of Henry the Fourth, (Hasted's History of Kent, ed 1790, vol iii p 709) Chaucer's ward probably died young, and without issue. There is no later Inquisition relating to the family.

³⁹ Rot Pat 50 Edw III p 1, m 5. 6

⁴⁰ Issue Roll, Mich 50 Edw III

⁴¹ Receiver's Accounts in the Office of the Duchy of Lancaster, from Michaelmas, 50 Edw III to Michaelmas, 1 Ric II. *Vide* Note F

by the Keeper of the King's Wardrobe, for his half yearly Robes, as one of the King's Esquires,⁴² and he received £7 2s 6½d for his daily allowance of a pitcher of wine from the 27th of October 1376 to the 21st of June 1377⁴³

Towards the end of 1376, the King appointed Sir John Burley, and Geoffrey Chaucer, to perform some secret service, the nature of which has not been ascertained. No commission appears to have been issued to them, nor did they receive the usual letters of protection, whence it may perhaps be inferred that they were not sent abroad, and all that is known on the subject is, that on the 23rd of December in that year Sir John Burley was paid £13 6s 8d, and Chaucer, who is described as being in Burley's "comitiva" or retinue, £6 13s 4d for their wages on the occasion⁴⁴

In February 1377 Chaucer was associated with Sir Thomas Percy (afterwards Earl of Worcester) in a secret mission to Flanders, but, as then commission is not upon record, its object has not been discovered. Sir Thomas Percy was advanced 33l 6s 8d and Chaucer 10l on the 17th of that month for their expenses,⁴⁵ and a few days previously, Chaucer received letters of protection, in consequence of this mission, which were to be in force until Michaelmas in that year⁴⁵

⁴² Wardrobe Accounts of the 50 and 51 Edw. III. now in the Repository at Carlton Ride

⁴³ Issue Roll, Mich. 51 Edw. III. *Vide* Note G

⁴⁴ *Ibid.* *Vide* Note H

⁴⁵ Rot. Franc. 51 Edw. III. m. 7. 5. This protection was dated on the 12th of February 1377. Though by the terms of his patent Chaucer was not permitted to be absent

Froissart states that in February 1377 Chaucer was joined with Sir Guichard d'Angle, (afterwards Earl of Huntingdon,) and Sir Richard Sturmy, to negotiate a secret treaty for the marriage of Richard Prince of Wales with Mary, daughter of the King of France. The English envoys, he says, met those of France at Montreuil-sur-Mer, where they remained some time, and then returned to England, and in consequence of their proceedings the truce with France was prolonged to the first of the ensuing May.⁴⁶ But, as was not uncommon, Froissart has apparently blended two distinct negotiations.

On the 20th of February 1377, the Bishop of Hereford, Lord Cobham, Sir John Montague, and Sir Shepeye were empowered to treat with the French King for peace,⁴⁷ but at that time Chaucer had proceeded with Sir Thomas Percy to Flanders. He must, however, have returned to England before April following, because on the 11th of that month he himself received 20*l* at the Exchequer, which the King had given him as a reward for divers journeys he had made in his service abroad.⁴⁸ On the 26th of that month several eminent persons (one of whom was, as Froissart states, Sir Guichard d'Angle,) were appointed Ambassadors to negotiate a peace with France,⁴⁹ but nothing is said in their commission of power to treat for the young Prince

from his duties as Comptroller of the Subsidies, the obligation evidently did not extend to any employment in the King's service.

⁴⁶ Froissart par Buchon, vol vi pp 102, 305. G.

⁴⁷ *Fœdera*, N E vol iii p 1073

⁴⁸ Issue Roll, Easter 51 Edw III. *Vide* Note I

⁴⁹ *Fœdera*, N F vol iii p 1076

of Wales's marriage Though not named in that commission, Chaucer was either attached to the embassy, or was entrusted with some secret affairs of a similar nature, for on the 20th of the same month letters of protection were issued to him, to continue from that day to the 1st of August ensuing⁵⁰ he being in the King's service abroad, and on the 30th, the sum of 26*l* 13*s* 4*d* was paid for his wages on the occasion⁵¹ But the payment of his expenses for this mission some years after,⁵² shows still more distinctly that the marriage was not then proposed

Edward the Third died in June in that year, and these documents, which are the last of his reign relating to Chaucer, prove that he was still one of the King's Esquires, and that he enjoyed the Royal confidence and favour

The accession of Richard the Second proved extremely favourable to Chaucer's interests On the 16th of January 1378, Sir Guichard d'Angle, (who had been created Earl of Huntingdon,) Sir Hugh Segrave, and Dr Skirlaw, were constituted Ambassadors to negotiate the King's marriage with a daughter of the French monarch⁵³ Chaucer appears to have been attached to the mission, as he was afterwards paid his expenses for going to France, in that year, with the same object,⁵⁴ which facts agree, except in the dates, with Froissart's

⁵⁰ Rot Franc 51 Edw III m 5 6

⁵¹ Issue Roll, Easter 51 Edw III *Vide* Note I

⁵² *Vide* pp 27, 28 *postea*, and Note R

⁵³ *Fœdera*, vol vii p 184

⁵⁴ Issue Roll, Mich 4 Rich II *Vide* pp 27, 28 *postea*, and Note R

statement The annuity of twenty marks, given him by the late King, was confirmed by letters patent on the 23rd of March 1378,⁵⁵ and in lieu of the pitcher of wine daily, twenty marks a-year were granted to him on the 18th of April following.⁵⁶ Chaucer appears to have returned to England early in that year, but his talents for diplomacy were not allowed to remain long unemployed. In May 1378 he was sent with Sir Edward Berkeley to Lombardy, to treat with Bernardo Visconti Lord of Milan and the celebrated Sir John Hawkwood⁵⁷ "*pro certis negociis expeditionem guerræ Regis tangentibus*,"⁵⁸ a vague phrase, which there is scarcely enough information on the policy of England towards the Italian states to explain. On the 10th of May Chaucer obtained the usual letters of protection until the ensuing Christmas,⁵⁹ on the 14th of that month he was paid 20*l*, being the arrears of his pension, and he received 1*l* 6*s* 8*d* in advance for the current half year,⁶⁰ on the 21st of May he had letters of general attorney for one year, in consequence of his absence abroad,⁶⁰ and on the 28th Sir Edward Berkeley was paid 130*l* 6*s* 8*d* and Chaucer 56*l* 13*s* 4*d* for their wages and expenses.⁶¹

⁵⁵ Recited in the Patent of the 1st of May 1388, by which his pensions were assigned to John Scalby Rot Pat 1*l* Ric II p 2, m 1. *Æ*

⁵⁶ Ibid and Original Writ of Privy Seal, dated 18th of April, 1 Ric II 1378 (*Vide* Note K), also Issue Roll, Easter 2 Ric II. *Vide* Note L

⁵⁷ A Memoir and Portrait of this remarkable person are given in the sixth volume of the *Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica*

⁵⁸ Issue Roll, Easter 1 Ric II. *Vide* Note L

⁵⁹ Rot Franc p 2, 1 Ric II m 6

⁶⁰ Ibid. *Vide* Note M

Of the precise object or result of his mission to Lombardy no particulars are known, but a fact of much literary value is established by one of the documents connected with it, namely, that (as has hitherto been only presumed) Chaucer was certainly the friend of the poet Gower. In case of any legal proceedings being instituted during his absence, it was necessary that Chaucer should appoint two persons to appear for him in the Courts, and supposing one of the individuals to have been selected merely because he was a lawyer, the other would probably have been an intimate friend, on whose ability, zeal, and honour, he could entirely rely. Chaucer named John Gower and Richard Forester (of whom nothing more has been found) as his representatives,⁶⁰ and the identity of John Gower mentioned in that document with the Poet is not only highly probable in itself, but is supported by the name being very uncommon at that period, and by both of them being connected with the county of Kent.⁶¹

The question of Chaucer's and Gower's friendship has been much discussed by his biographers,⁶² who consider that it existed for the greater part of their lives, but that it was dissolved some time before Chaucer's decease. At the end of "*Troilus and Creseide*," Chaucer thus mentions Gower —

⁶¹ See the Notices of GOWER, by the present biographer of Chaucer, in the Retrospective Review, N S vol 11.

⁶² Trivitt's Introductory Discourse to the Canterbury Tales, § 14. Todd's Illustrations of the Lives and Writings of Gower and Chaucer, p xxvii and Godwin's Life of Chaucer, vol 11 p 1, et seq.

"O moral GOWER, this Boke I directe
 To the, and to the philosophical Strode,
 To vouchen-auf ther need is, to correcte,
 Of youre benignites and zeles goode'

and Gower, in the "Confessio Amantis," makes
 Venus say —

"And grete well CHAUCER when ye mete
 As my disciple and my Poete,
 For in the flouris of his youthe,
 In sondry wyse, as he well couthe,
 Of dytees and of songes glade,
 The whiche he for my sake made,
 The lande fulfilled is over all,
 Whereof to him in specy alle,
 Above all othei, I am most holde
 For thy nowe in his daves olde,
 Thou shalle him tell this message,
 That he uppon his latter age,
 To sett an ende of all his werke,
 As he whiche is myne owne cleike,
 Do make his Testiment of Love,
 As thou hast done*thv shrift above,
 So that my Courte yt may reorde"⁶³

Tywhitt's grounds for supposing that their friendship afterwards ceased, are very light, as they consist only in the reflection which Chaucer makes, in the Prologue to the "Man of Lawes Tale," upon the choice of such horrible stories, or, as he calls them, "unkinde abhominations" as that of Canace and Apollonius Tyrius, both of which occur in the "Confessio Amantis," and upon the omission of the above complimentary lines in the copy of that Poem which Gower prepared after the accession of Henry

⁶³ *Confessio Amantis*, ed 1532, b viii f 190^b, and Harleian MS 3490

the Fourth⁶⁴ Tyrwhitt seems, however, to have answered his own suggestion, for he justly observes, that Chaucer could not have meant to show disrespect to Gower in a piece in which, like the 'Man of Lawes Tale,' almost every incident is borrowed from Gower, and that the omission of the lines alluded to in the later copy of the "Confessio Amantis," may be explained by Chaucer being then dead. The 'Confessio Amantis' is stated by its author to have been written in the sixteenth year of the reign of Richard the Second, 1392-3, when Chaucer was 'in his dayes old,' and 'in his latter age,' Chaucer being then about sixty-five,⁶⁵ so that their friendship certainly endured until within seven years of his death, and the probability is that it was never dissolved.

Chaucer must have returned from Italy before February 1379, as on the 3rd of that month he received the greater part of his original pension "with his own hands."⁶⁶ He would, however, appear to have been absent from London, if not from England, between May and December in that year, for on the 24th of May 1379 the first payment of the pension granted to him by Richard the Second together with his other annuity, were issued to him, by assignment.⁶⁷ On the 9th of the following December he was again in London, when he himself received his two pensions,⁶⁸ but in July

⁶⁴ Harleian MS 3869

⁶⁵ *Vide* p 3 and 4 *antea*.

⁶⁶ Issue Roll, Mich 2 Ric II *Vide* Note N

⁶⁷ Issue Roll, Easter 2 Ric II *Vide* Note O

⁶⁸ Issue Roll, Mich 3 Ric II *Vide* Note P

1380 they were paid him by assignment⁶⁹ In November 1380 he was personally paid his wages and the expenses incurred on his mission to Lombardy, together with his half year's pension,⁷⁰ and in March 1381 he received 22*l* for his wages and the expenses of his missions to France in 1377, before mentioned⁷¹ On the 8th of May 1382 he was appointed Comptroller of the Petty Customs in the Port of London during pleasure, receiving the accustomed wages, which office he was to execute in person or by his sufficient deputy⁷² He still, however, retained the situation of Comptroller of the Customs and Subsidies to which Edward the Third had appointed him, and on the 25th of November 1384 he was permitted to absent himself for one month from the duties of that office, on account of his own urgent affairs, and the Collectors of the Customs and Subsidies were commanded to swear in his deputy⁷³ Another favour was conferred upon him on the 17th of the following February, by his being allowed to nominate a permanent deputy⁷⁴ The Poet was thus partially released from duties, which, if they did not fetter his genius, must have consumed too much of his time to allow of his devoting himself to his favourite pursuits

The next notice of Chaucer is of considerable importance He was elected a Knight of the Shire for Kent in the Parliament which met at West-

⁶⁹ Issue Roll, Easter 3 Ric II *Vide* Note Q

⁷⁰ Issue Roll, Mich 4 Ric II *Vide* Note R

⁷¹ *Ibid*

⁷² Rot Pat 5 Ric II p 2, m 15 ☞

⁷³ Rot Claus 8 Ric II m 30 ☞

⁷⁴ Rot Pat 8 Ric II p 2, m 31 ☞

minster on the 1st of October 1386, his colleague being William Betenham, and his manpencours William Reve and William Holt. Chaucer and Betenham were allowed 247 9s for their expenses in coming to, being at, and returning from the said Parliament, being 8s per diem for sixty-one days.⁷⁵ This fact tends to identify the Poet with Kent, in which county it is probable that he possessed some property, for although there was then no law obliging persons who were elected Knights of a particular Shire to be residents therein, they were, in most cases, chosen from the superior gentry of the respective counties.⁷⁶ The Parliament to which Chaucer was elected did not sit after the 1st of November 1386, and all its proceedings were directed against the Ministers, who represented the party of which Chaucer's patron, the Duke of Lancaster, was the head. While attending his Parliamentary duties, Chaucer was examined at Westminster, on the 15th of October, as a witness for Richard Lord Scrope, in defence of his right to the Arms "azure a bend or," against the claim of Sir Robert Grosvenor, in which controversy numerous persons of every rank gave their testimony. His deposition is material for the information it contains respecting himself, and interesting from the anecdote he relates —

"Geoffrey Chaucer, Esquire, of the age of forty and upwards, armed for twenty-seven years, produced on behalf of Sir Richard Scrope, sworn and examined. Asked, whether the Arms, 'Azure, a

⁷⁵ Rot Claus 10 Ric II m 16 d

⁷⁶ See remarks on Knights of the Shire, Note S

bend Or,' belonged, or ought to belong, to the said Sir Richard? said Yes, for he saw him so armed in France before the town of Retters (apparently the village of Retiers, near Rennes, in Brittany), and Sir Henry Scrope armed in the same Arms with a white label, and with a banner, and the said Sir Richard armed in the entire Arms, Azure, with a bend Or,' and so he had seen him armed during the whole expedition, until the said Geoffrey was taken. Asked, how he knew that the said Arms appertained to the said Sir Richard? said, that he had heard say from old Knights and Esquires that they had been reputed to be their Arms, as common fame and the public voice proved, and he also said that they had continued their possession of the said Arms and that all his time he had seen the said Arms in banners, glass, paintings, and vestments, and commonly called the Arms of Scrope. Asked, if he had heard any one say who was the first ancestor of the said Sir Richard who first bore the said Arms? said, No, nor had he ever heard otherwise than that they were come of ancient ancestry, and of old gentry, and used the said Arms. Asked, if he had heard any one say how long a time the ancestors of the said Sir Richard had used the said Arms? said, No, but he had heard say that it passed the memory of man. Asked, whether he had ever heard of any interruption or challenge made by Sir Robert Grosvenor, or by his ancestors, or by any one in his name, to the said Sir Richard, or to any of his ancestors? said, No, but he said that he was once in Fildry Street, in London, and as he was walking in the street, he saw hanging a new sign

made of the said Arms, and he asked what Inn that was that had hung out these Arms of Sciope ? and one answered him and said, No, Sir, they are not hung out for the Arms of Sciope, nor painted there for those Arms, but they are painted and put there by a Knight of the county of Chester, whom men call Sir Robert Giosvenor, and that was the first time he ever heard speak of Sir Robert Giosvenor, or of his ancestors, or of any other bearing the name of Giosvenor⁷⁷

It does not appear that Chaucer was ever elected to Parliament except in 1386, and no other facts relating to him have been discovered between 1386 and May 1388, than the half yearly payments of his pensions

Towards the end of 1386, Chaucer must have been superseded in both his offices, for on the 4th of December in that year, Adam Yerdeley was appointed Comptroller of the Customs and Subsidies,⁷⁸ and on the 14th of the same month, Henry Gisors was made Comptroller of the Petty Customs in the port of London⁷⁹

His biographers attribute Chaucer's dismissal to his having taken an active part in the dispute between the Court and the Citizens of London respecting the election of John of Northampton to the

⁷⁷ De Controversia in Curia Militum inter Ricardum de Scrope et Robertum Giosvenor, Milites Rege Ricardo Secundo, MCCCXXV—MCCCXC—F Recordis in Turri Londinensi Asservitis 2 vols 8vo 1831, vol 1 p 178 His deposition is also printed in the Appendix to Godwin's Life of Chaucer

⁷⁸ Rot Patent 10 Ric II pt 1 m 9 ☞

⁷⁹ Rot Patent 10 Ric II pt 1 m 4 ☞

Mayoialty in 1382, and they cite various passages in the "Testament of Love," which they suppose shew that, in February 1384, when Northampton was ordered to be arrested and sent to Corfe Castle,⁸⁰ a process issued against the Poet, who fled for safety to the island of Zeeland, that he remained in exile for two years, that he met many of his confederates in Zeeland, who had fled from the same cause, to whom he acted with great liberality, that the persons who had the management of his affairs in England betrayed their trust, that he experienced much distress during his banishment, that he returned to England sometime in 1386, and on his arrival was sent to the Tower, that he remained in custody for three years, and was released about May 1389, at the intercession of Anne of Bohemia, Queen of Richard the Second, and that it was one condition of his pardon that he should impeach his former associates to which terms he ultimately yielded. These circumstances, which, if true, would form the most important facts in Chaucer's life, stand only⁸¹ on the authority of passages in the "Testament of

⁸⁰ Rot Claus 7 Ric II m 9 ☞

⁸¹ Mr Todd, in his *Illustrations of Gower and Chaucer*, p 309, assigns to Chaucer a Poem, at the commencement of a copy of the *Canterbury Tales* in the possession of the late Duke of Sutherland, in praise of Robert Vere, Earl of Oxford, which the author says was written "in a prison colde," in the margin of which manuscript, after the word "Amen," is "per Rotheley," but this, Mr Todd suggests, was the name of the transcriber, and not of the author, and he adduces in support of that opinion the circumstance of one of Chaucer's pieces being attributed to his copyist Adam Scryvener, the transcriber of Boetius and of Troilus and Criseide, whose "negligence and rape" caused him "to rubbe and scrape so

Love," an allegorical composition, of which it is equally difficult to comprehend the meaning or the purport

All these ingenious inferences and suppositions are, however, undoubtedly erroneous. Chaucer must have been in London from 1380 to May 1388, as he regularly received his pension, half yearly, at the Exchequer, with his own hands during that period,⁸² and, so far from there being any record to justify such a construction of the "Testament of Love," it is certain that he held both his offices in the Customs from May 1382 until about December 1386, that in November 1384 he was permitted to be absent from his duties on his own private affairs, for one month, that in February 1385 he obtained the farther indulgence of being allowed to exercise his office of Comptroller of the Subsidies by deputy, and that at the very moment when he is supposed to have been a prisoner in the Tower, he was sitting in Parliament as a Knight of the Shire for one of the largest counties in England.

Though the cause of Chaucer's dismissal from his employments in December 1386 has not been discovered, and though nothing more is known of him in 1387 and 1388 than that he received his pensions in those years,⁸³ it is extremely likely that he became obnoxious to Thomas Duke of Gloucester, and the other Ministers, who had succeeded his

ofte a daye " It is however nearly certain that the Poem mentioned by Mr Todd was written by a person called Rothelev, and not by Chaucer

⁸² Issue Rolls from Easter 3 Ric II to Easter 11 Ric II

⁸³ Issue Rolls, Easter 10 Ric II and Mich and Easter 11 Ric II

patron the Duke of Lancaster in the Government. In November, 1386, a Commission issued for inquiring, among other alleged abuses, into the state of the Subsidies and Customs,⁸⁴ and as the Commissioners began their duties by examining the accounts of the Officers employed in the collection of the revenue,⁸⁵ the removal of any of those persons soon afterwards, may, with much probability, be attributed to that investigation.

On the 1st of May, 1388, the grants of his two pensions of twenty marks each before noticed were, at his request, cancelled, and the said annuities were assigned to John Scalby.⁸⁶ This proceeding has been considered as a proof that Chaucer, being much distressed, had sold his pensions to Scalby, and although such an inference is probable, its correctness is by no means certain.

A great change in public affairs occurred in May 1389, by the young King assuming the reins of Government and appointing new Ministers, among whom were the Duke of York, and the Earl of Derby eldest son of the Poet's patron, John of Gaunt. The Duke of Lancaster, who was then in Guienne, was immediately recalled, and he returned to England about December in that year,⁸⁷ but be-

⁸⁴ Rot Parl vol iii p 375. Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol i p 1.

⁸⁵ Lingard's History of England, vol iv p 286. See farther remarks on this subject in Note T.

⁸⁶ Rot Pat 11 Ric II p 2, m 1. It does not appear who this individual was. A John de Scalby, of Scarborough in Yorkshire, was one of the persons of that town who were excepted from the King's pardon for insurrection in October 6 Ric II 1382. Rot Parl vol iii p 136.

⁸⁷ Proclamations dated on the 6th and 8th of May 1389,

fore he arrived, Chaucer had found friends in the new Administration to advance his interests. On the 12th of July 1389, he was appointed to the valuable office of Clerk of the King's Works at the Palace of Westminster, Tower of London, Castle of Berkhemstead, the King's Manors of Kennington, Eltham, Clarendon, Sheen, Byfleet, Childern Langley, and Feckenham, also at the Royal Lodge of Hatherbergh in the New Forest, at the Lodges in the Parks of Clarendon, Childern Langley, and Feckenham, and at the Mews for the King's falcons at Charing Cross. His duties, which he was permitted to execute by deputy, are fully described in the patent ⁸⁸ his salary was two shillings per diem, and there were probably other sources of profit.

It is doubtful if this appointment arose from Chaucer's peculiar fitness for the situation, though passages of his writings might be adduced to shew that he possessed some knowledge of architecture. Payments were made to him as Clerk of the Works as early as the 22nd of July 1389, ⁸⁹ and in July 1390 he was commanded to procure workmen and materials for the repair of St George's Chapel at Windsor ⁹⁰. On the 22nd of January 1391 his appointment of John Elmhuist as his deputy, for repairs to be made at the Palace of Westminster, and Tower of London, was confirmed by the

printed in the Rolls of Parliament, vol. iv. p. 404. Walsingham, 337. Knighton, 2735. Lingard, iv. 303-4. Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol. i. pp. 11, 17.

⁸⁸ Rot. Pat. 13 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 30. ⑤

⁸⁹ Issue Roll, Easter 12 Ric. II.

⁹⁰ Rot. Pat. 14 Ric. II. m. 33. ⑥ and Issue Roll, Easter 13 Ric. II.

Crown,⁹¹ but Chaucer must have been superseded in the same year, because on the 16th of September following, a John Gedney held that Office, so that Chaucer did not fill the situation more than two years.⁹²

The cause of his removal, and his position and employment during the ensuing three years, must be left to conjecture, a resource which his biographers have freely adopted in filling up this,⁹³ and the other chasms in the Poet's history. All that is known of him is that he received payments as "late Clerk of the Works" on the 16th of December 1391, 4th of March and 13th of July 1392, and again in 1393,⁹⁴ and it is nearly certain that he had no other pension than the £10 per annum granted to him by the Duke of Lancaster in 1374, and his wages as the King's Esquire, (if indeed any other pecuniary advantage was attached to that situation than an allowance of 40s half yearly for robes,) and that he did not hold any office during that period.

⁹¹ Rot Patent 14 Ric II p 2, m 34 "Sciatis quod Nos assignavimus Johannem Elmhurst, quem dilectus serviens noster Galfridus Chaucer clericus operationum nostrarum sub se deputavit, provisorem earundem operationum ad Palacium nostrum Westm' et Turrim nostram London' emendanda," &c. At the end are these words, "Per billam ipsius Galfridi."

⁹² Rot Patent 15 Ric II p 1, m 24 Godwin's Life of Chaucer, vol iv 67

⁹³ Godwin makes Chaucer to have retired to Woodstock, "which probably he had scarcely seen for seventeen years" he gives his sentiments at this period, and says he wrote the Canterbury Tales and quarrelled with Gower vol iv pp 58 et seq

⁹⁴ Issue Rolls, Mich and Easter 15 Ric II and Easter 16 Ric II He is not mentioned on the Issue Rolls of the 17 Ric II

On the 28th of February 1394 Chaucer obtained a grant from the King of £20 for life, payable half yearly at Easter and Michaelmas,⁹⁵ being £6 13s 4d less than the pensions he surrendered in 1388. He received his new pension for the first time on the 10th of December 1394,⁹⁶ and that he was then poor may be inferred from several advances having been soon after made to him at the Exchequer on account of his annuity, before the half yearly payments became due. Thus, on the 1st of April 1395, he obtained £10 as a loan on the current half year's pension, which was repaid on the 28th of May following,⁹⁶ on the 25th of June he borrowed £10,⁹⁷ on the 9th of September £1 6s 8d,⁹⁷ on the 27th of November, £8 6s 8d,⁹⁸ and on the 1st of March 1396, £1 13s 4d were paid to him, being the balance of the half year's pension, of which a large part had been advanced in the preceding November.⁹⁸ All these sums were paid into his own hands.

In 1395 or 1396, Chaucer was one of the attornies of Gregory Ballard, to receive seisin of the manor of Spitalcombe, and other lands in Kent, which tends still farther to identify him with that county.⁹⁹

As the issue Rolls of the Exchequer from Easter 1396 to Michaelmas 1397 have not been found, no information can be derived from them respecting

⁹⁵ Rot Pat 17 Ric II p 2, m 35 G

⁹⁶ Issue Roll, Mich 18 Ric II *Vide* Note U

⁹⁷ Issue Roll, Easter 18 Ric II *Vide* Note V

⁹⁸ Issue Roll, Mich 19 Ric II *Vide* Note W

⁹⁹ Rot Claus 19 Ric II m 8 d

Chaucer in those years but the loss of those records seems to be fully supplied by the entry on the next existing Roll. On the 26th of October 1397, John Walden received £10 for Chaucer, being the balance of £30 due to him for his pensions for the three preceding half years, of which £30, he had received £10 on the 25th of December 1396, £5 on the 2nd of July 1397, and £5 on the 9th of August in the same year.¹

From the next record of the Poet different conclusions have been drawn, as, on the one hand, it has been considered evidence that he still enjoyed the favour of the Crown, and was employed on important public affairs, while on the other, it has been supposed to prove that he was then in great distress, harassed by his creditors, and obliged to beseech the king to protect him from the law. On the 4th of May 1398, letters of protection were issued to him, stating that whereas the King had appointed his beloved Esquire Geoffrey Chaucer, to perform various arduous and urgent duties in divers parts of the realm of England, and the said Geoffrey, fearing that he might be impeded in the execution thereof by his enemies,² by means of various suits, had prayed the King to assist him therein, and that therefore the King took the said Geoffrey, his tenants and property, into his special protection, forbidding any one to sue or arrest him on any plea except it were connected with land, for the term of two years.³ Though in judging of this document,

¹ Issue Roll, Mich 21 Ric II *Vide* Note X

² "æmulos"

³ Rot Pat 21 Ric II p 3, m 26 6

it must be borne in mind that similar language was often employed in other records of that nature in cases where the party was not in pecuniary difficulties, yet the Records of the Exchequer for 1398 so strongly support the opinion that Chaucer was in distressed circumstances as to leave little doubt of the fact. It is evident that he could not wait for the payment of his pension at the usual half yearly periods, but that, as in the years 1395 and 1396, he frequently applied for money in advance. He was then old, and as part of those sums were brought to him, instead of receiving them himself, it may be inferred that he was ill or infirm, for it does not appear that he was absent from London. On the 3rd of June 1398 he received his half yearly pension of £10 by the hands of Wilham Waxcombe ⁴ on the 24th of July he himself* obtained a loan of 6s 8d, and a week after, namely, on the 31st, he again borrowed the same trifling sum ⁴. No farther application was made until the 23rd of August, when he received £5 6s 8d with his own hands, ⁴ and on the 28th of October he was personally paid £10 on account ⁵.

These details seem conclusive proof that Chaucer experienced the miseries of poverty in the latter years of his life, and it is melancholy to contemplate the venerable Poet, after such varied public services, and with those literary claims to national gratitude which posterity has so fully recognized, tottering, at the age of seventy-one, to the Exchequer for miserable pittance in advance of his pen-

⁴ Issue Roll, Easter 21 Ric II *Vide* Note Y

⁵ Issue Roll, Mich 22 Ric II *Vide* Note Z.

sion Happily, however, the close of his career was brightened by the bounty of his Sovereign, and his was not one of the many disgraceful instances in which Genius has been suffered to expire in penury and distress

On the 15th of October 1398 Chaucer obtained another grant of wine, but instead of a pitcher daily, he was to receive, from the 1st of the preceding December, one ton every year during his life, in the port of London, from the King's Chief Butler or his Deputy,⁶ which was probably equivalent to a pecuniary grant of about £5 per annum

A considerable improvement took place in Chaucer's fortunes on the accession of Henry the Fourth, his conduct on which event has been the subject of some injudicious remarks⁷ The Poet had for the greater part of his life been patronized by the House of Lancaster, and was nearly connected by marriage with its late Chief He must therefore have been personally known to the new Sovereign, to whose favour he had strong pretensions The King accordingly doubled Chaucer's pension within four days after he came to the throne, by granting him, on the 31d of October 1399, forty marks yearly, in addition to the annuity of £20 which King Richard had given him,⁸ but he was destined not long to enjoy the gift

Having made oath in Chancery that the Letters Patent of the 28th of February 1394, and 13th of October 1399, before alluded to, had been accidentally lost, he procured, on the 13th of October

⁶ Rot Pat 22 Ric II p 1, m 8 ☞

⁷ Godwin, vol iv p 139 See Note p lxxi.

⁸ Rot Pat 1 Hen IV p 5, m 12 ☞

1399, exemplifications of those records⁹ It would seem that Chaucer closed his days near Westminster Abbey, for on Christmas Eve 1399 he obtained a lease,¹⁰ dated at Westminster, by which Robert Hermodsworth, a Monk and Keeper of the Chapel of the Blessed Mary of Westminster, with the consent of the Abbot and Convent of that place, demised to him a tenement situated in the garden of the said Chapel, for fifty-three years, at the annual rent of £2 13s 4d If any part of the rent was in arrear for the space of fifteen days, power was given to the lessor to distrain, and if Chaucer died within that term, the premises were to revert to the Custos of the said Chapel for the time being, so that in fact the Poet had only a life-interest therein¹¹

The last notices of Chaucer are, that on Saturday the 21st of February 1400 he received the pension of 20l granted by the late King, and which Henry the Fourth had confirmed,¹² and that on Saturday the 5th of June following, 5l, being part of 8l 13s 5d due on the 1st of March, of the pension granted by Henry the Fourth, was received for him by Henry Somere,¹³ who was then Clerk of the Receipt of the Exchequer, afterwards Under Treasurer, and in 1408 a Baron, and subsequently Chancellor of that Court, to whom Occleve addressed two Ballads, and who was probably a relation of the "Frere

⁹ Rot Pat 1 Hen IV p 1, m 18 6

¹⁰ An engraving of that Lease was published by the Society of Antiquaries

¹¹ Printed in Godwin's Life of Chaucer, vol iv p 365, from the original in the possession of the Dean and Chapter of Westminster

¹² Issue Roll, Mich 1 Hen IV *Vide* Note AA

¹³ Issue Roll Easter 1 Hen IV *Vide* Note PP

John Somere," whose Kalendar is mentioned in Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe

Chaucer is said to have died on the 25th of October 1400, at the age of seventy-two, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. The precise date of his decease stands on better authority than the inscription on the tomb erected near his grave, by Nicholas Brigham, a Poet, and man of literary attainments, in the year 1556, who, from veneration for Chaucer, caused his child Rachel to be buried near the spot in June 1557 ¹⁴. It appears, that a tomb had been before placed over his remains, and the above date of his decease may have been copied from it. There can, however, be little doubt of the correctness of the period assigned to Chaucer's decease, for had he lived many weeks after the end of September 1400, the payment of his pensions would have appeared on the Issue Roll of the Exchequer commencing at Michaelmas in that year and ending at Easter 1401, or at all events on some subsequent Roll.

The tomb which Brigham erected to Chaucer still remains, and forms one of the most interesting objects in Poet's Corner. It is of grey marble, and occupies the north end of a square recess in the wall, having a canopy of four obtuse arches, ornamented with crochets, pinnacles, and drops, in the pointed style. In front are three panelled divisions of starred quarterfoils, containing shields with the Arms of Chaucer, viz Per pale argent and gules, a bend counterchanged, and the same Arms also occur in an oblong compartment at the back of the

¹⁴ Weever's Ancient Funeral Monuments, p. 266

recess, where the following inscription was placed, but which is now almost obliterated, from the partial decomposition and crumbling state of the marble. A small whole-length portrait of Chaucer was delineated *in plano* on the north side of the inscription, but not a vestige of it is left, and the whole of the recess and canopy has recently been coloured black ¹⁵

“ M S

QUI FUIT ANGLORUM VATES TER MAXIMUS OLIM,
GALFRIDUS CHAUCER CONDITUR HOC TUMULO
ANNUM SI QUÆRAS DOMINI, SI TEMPORA VITÆ
FCEC NOTÆ SUBSUNT, QUÆ TIBI CUNCTA NOTANT
25 OCTOBRI 1400
ÆRUMNARUM REQUIES MORS
N BRIGHAM HOS FECIT MUSARUM NOMINE SUMPTUS
1556 ”

On the ledge of the tomb the following verses were engraved

“ SI ROGITES QUIS ERAM, FORSAN TE FAMA DOCEBIT,
QUOD SI FAMA NEGAT, MUNDI QUIA GLORIA TRANSIT,
HÆC MONUMENTA LEGE—”

Speght says, that the following lines occurred on the original tomb

“ Galfridus Chaucer vates, et fama poesis
Maternæ, hac sacra sum tumulatus humo, ”

but they were part of an Epitaph written by Stephanus Surigonus, a Poet Laureat of Milan, and which, according to Caxton, “were wrieten on a table hongyng on a pylere by his sepulture ” ¹⁶

¹⁵ Neale and Bravley's History and Antiquities of the Abbey Church of St Peter Westminster, vol ii p 265. An engraving of this Tomb is given in Urry's edition of Chaucer's Works, fol 1721, in Todd's Illustrations of Gower and Chaucer, and in other Works

¹⁶ Caxton's Edition of Chaucer's translation of “Boethius

The popular, but perhaps erroneous opinion, that the latter years of Chaucer's life were spent at Woodstock, or at Donington, has made it necessary, in the opinion of one of his biographers,¹⁷ to account for his being buried in Westminster Abbey, and it is accordingly said that he died while attending his private affairs in London. It is however unquestionable that Chaucer was in London in 1395, probably also in 1396 and 1397, and certainly in 1398, 1399, and 1400, and it is extremely likely that, at the time of his death, he was residing in the tenement near to the Abbey, of which a lease was granted to him in December 1399, and that he was therefore buried in that edifice.

Although it has not been ascertained positively whom Chaucer married, the statement that his wife was PHILIPPA, daughter and coheness of SIR PAYNE ROET,¹⁸ of Hainault, Guicenne King of Arms, and sister of Katherine, widow of Sir Hugh Swynford, (who was the mistress, and afterwards the wife, of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster) scarcely admits of a doubt. The authorities for the statement are, 1st, a Pedigree, compiled in the reign of Queen Elizabeth by Robert Glover, Somerset Herald, a writer of the highest professional reputation,¹⁹ 2nd,

de Consolatione Philosophiæ," at the end of which is a copy of the said Verses. They are reprinted both in Speight's and in Urry's edition of Chaucer's works.

¹⁷ Bale

¹⁸ For remarks on the family of ROET, see Note CC

¹⁹ This Pedigree was printed by Speight and Urry, but as the Compiler professed himself ignorant of her baptismal name, it would not appear to have been founded upon documentary evidence.

the adoption of "Gules, three Catherine wheels Or," the Arms of Roet, by Thomas Chaucer, which occur repeatedly on his tomb, as his paternal Coat, instead of the Arms usually attributed to him and to the Poet, viz "Per pale Argent and Gules, a bend counterchanged," and which, at one period, Thomas Chaucer undoubtedly used ²⁰ 3rd, That John of Gaunt was the patron of the Poet, of his wife, and of his supposed son, Thomas Chaucer, if not also of his daughter 4th, That the arms of many descendants of that Prince, by Katherine Swynford, were placed on Thomas Chaucer's tomb

To these strong presumptive proofs that Geoffrey Chaucer married Philippa Roet, have been opposed, the facts that in January 1370, Edward the Third granted pensions to several of the "Domicellæ" of Philippa his late Queen, (who died on the 15th of

²⁰ A drawing of THOMAS CHAUCER'S Seal, of which the annexed is an accurate copy, is to be found in the Cottonian MS Julius C VII f 153



Though he relinquished the *Arms* of Chaucer for those of Roet, he appears to have retained the Chaucer *Crest*, and the feet of his effigy on his monument in Ewelme Church rest on a Unicorn couchant. The cause of the introduction of a Bird on the Seal is not known

August 1369), and that one of them was *Philippa Picard*, who obtained one hundred shillings per annum,²¹ whence Chaucer's biographers²² have, not unreasonably, identified her as the Poet's wife, because King Richard the Second confirmed to *Philippa Chaucer*, late "una Domicellarum" of Philippa Queen of England, his predecessor's grant of ten marks a year, which annuity was paid to "Geoffrey Chaucer her husband" on the 24th of May 1381.²³ But an examination of other records has clearly proved that the inference is unfounded. The pension to Philippa Chaucer, of ten marks annually for life, was granted on the 12th of September 1366, nearly three years before the Queen's decease, by the description of "*Philippa Chaucei una Domicellarum Cameræ Philippæ Reginae Angliæ*,"²⁴ and she was paid it as early as the 19th of February 1368.²⁵ The Poet must therefore have married before September 1366, and his wife could not possibly have been the Philippa *Pycard* to whom the annuity of £5 was given in January 1370.

Philippa Chaucer remained in the Queen's service until her death, for among the persons of the Royal Household to whom Robes were ordered to be given at Christmas 1368, were *Philippa Chaucer*,²⁶ and

²¹ Rot Pat 43 Edw III p 2, m 1 G

²² Tyrwhitt and Godwin. The latter (vol. II p 374) says that "*Philippa Pycard* was unquestionably the wife of Chaucer."

²³ Issue Roll, Easter 4 Ric II G

²⁴ Rot Pat 40 Edw III p 2, m 30

²⁵ Issue Roll, Mich 42 Edw III. *Vide* Note DD

²⁶ Thynne says he had found "a record of the *Pellis Exitus* in the time of Edward the Third, of a yearly stipend

twelve other "Damoiselles,"²⁶ eight "sous Damoiselles," and several "Veilleresses," of the Queen's Chamber, one of which Veilleresses was *Philippa Pycard*.²⁷ It cannot be doubted that the Philippa Pycard, the Veilleresse of 1369, was identical with Philippa Pycard the Domicella of January 1370, and (independently of the conclusive evidence before mentioned) could not have been the wife of Chaucer, because Philippa Chaucer is shown to have been one of the Queen's principal demoiselles in 1366, 1368, and 1369, when an inferior situation in the Royal establishment was held by Philippa Pycard, who received part of her annuity, by that name, in April 1370.²⁸

If, as there is reason to believe, the father of Chaucer's wife was a native of Hainault, and came to England in the retinue of Queen Philippa in 1328, it is not unlikely that Philippa Chaucer's baptismal name was given to her from being the Queen's god-daughter. It is probable that she entered the Royal Household at an early period of life, and unless she married some time before her pension was assigned to her, the Poet could not have been less than thirty-five when she became his wife. After the Queen's death in 1369 she appears

to *Elizabeth Chawcere*, domicelle Regine Philippa," whom he conjectures to have been the Poet's sister or kinswoman, and to have afterwards taken the veil at St. Helen's, London, "according," as Speght had "touched one of that profession in primo of King Richard the Second."

²⁷ For remarks on the words "Domicellus" and "Domicella," and the names of the Demoiselles of Queen Philippa, see Note EE.

²⁸ Issue Roll, 44 Edw. III.

to have become attached to the person of Constance of Castile, Duchess of Lancaster, second consort of John of Gaunt, to whose children, by his first alliance, Katherine Lady Swynford (the supposed younger sister of Philippa Chaucer) was then governess ²⁹ Before August 1372, the Duke had given Philippa Chaucer a pension of 10*l* per annum, which grant seems to have been commuted in June 1374 for an annuity of the same amount to her and her husband, for life, in consideration of the good services which they had rendered to the Duke, to his Duchess, and to the late Queen his mother ³⁰ She received her pension out of the Duke of Lancaster's revenues in November 1379, ³⁰ and in 1380, 1381, and 1382 that Prince presented her with a silver gilt cup and cover, as a new year's gift, the records of which donations shew that she was then one of the three ladies in attendance on the Duchess, the two others being Lady Sanche Blount and Lady Blanch de Trumpington ³⁰

As has been already stated, instead of the Arms attributed to the Poet, and which Thomas Chaucer himself once used, that person bore at his decease the Coat of ROFT, namely, three wheels, evidently in allusion to the name. It was not unusual for a person to adopt the Arms of his mother, if an heiress, instead of his own paternal coat, ³¹ hence the change

²⁹ *Excerpta Historica*, p. 152, et seq

³⁰ *Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastriæ*, in the Office of the Duchy of Lancaster. *Vide* Note DD

³¹ Thynne, in his "Animadversions" on Chaucer's Works, written in the reign of Henry the Eighth, speaking of Gower's Arms, says, "A difference of Arms seems a difference of Families, unless you can prove that being of one

made by Thomas Chaucer in his Armorial bearings could scarcely have arisen from any other cause than his having been the son of a lady whose maiden name was Roet. If, therefore, he were proved to have been the son of Geoffrey Chaucer, the statement that the Poet married the sister of Katherine Duchess of Lancaster, would be placed almost beyond dispute, strengthened as it would be by the fact, that his wife and the said Thomas Chaucer, his supposed son, were both patronized by the Duke of Lancaster, and that the Arms of that Prince, impaled with those of Roet, the Arms of Beaufort, and the Arms of other persons descended from the Duke's connection with Katherine Swynford, were placed on his tomb³². On the other hand, if the Poet married Philippa Roet, sister of the Duchess of Lancaster, the above facts leave no doubt that Thomas Chaucer was his son, so that the same evidence tends to establish both propositions. It is rather singular, however, if the Poet were so closely connected with a personage of such exalted rank and immense power as John of Gaunt, that he should not have attained a higher station in society, and it is still more remarkable, that the name of Chaucer does not occur among the numerous individuals

House they altered their Arms upon some just occasion, as that some of the House marrying one heir did leave his own Arms and bare the Arms of his mother, as was accustomed in times past'. According to Glover's pedigree, the mother of Thomas Chaucer was the *eldest* daughter and coheir of Sir Payne Roet. An instance of a similar change of Arms occurred in the case of Alice Duchess of Suffolk, only child of Thomas Chaucer, who adopted her mother's Arms of BURGHERSH instead of those of ROET or CHAUCER.

³² *Vide* Note F F

whom the Duke mentions in his Will, nor is it to be found in the printed Wills of any one member of the house of Beaufort, to all of whom a descent from the sister of Katherine Duchess of Lancaster would have rendered Thomas Chaucer the first or second cousin. Moreover, Thomas Chaucer would, like Sir Thomas Swynford, have been entitled to his mother's inheritance in Hamault, if she had been one of the coheresses of Sir Payne Roet,³³ but nothing has been discovered to shew that he asserted a right to any lands in that province.

Philippa Chaucer's pension was confirmed by Richard the Second, and she apparently received it (except between 1370 and 1373, in 1378 and 1385, the reason of which omissions does not appear) from 1366 until the 18th of June 1387.³⁴ The money was usually paid to her through her husband, but in November 1374 by the hands of John de Hermesthoipe,³⁵ and in June 1377, (the Poet being then on his mission in France), by Sir Roger de Trumpington,³⁶ whose wife, Lady Blanch de Trumpington, was, like herself, in the service of the Duchess of Lancaster. Though living in June 1387, she probably died before the end of the year for after that time nothing is known of her, and her annuities are not recorded to have been paid subsequent to 1387. This would agree with God-

³³ *Vide* Note C C

³⁴ Issue Rolls *passim*, and the Roll for Easter 10 Ric II

³⁵ Issue Roll, Mich 44 Edw III. A facsimile of this entry and of the payment to her husband in that year, is given in the translation of that Roll by Frederick Devon, Esq printed in 8vo 1835

³⁶ Issue Roll, Easter 21 Edw III

win's hypothesis,³⁷ that the Poet became a widower some time before his death, because in the verses addressed to "My Master Bukton," he says,—

" And þeifore though I highte to expresse
The sorwe and woo that is in marriage,
I dar not writen of hit no wikkednesse
Leste I myself fille eft in swich dotage "

He is presumed, besides Thomas Chaucer, to have had a son named Lewis, for in his "Treatise on the Astrolabe," Chaucer thus addresses him "Little Lowis, my sonne,"³⁸ I perceive well by certaine evidences thine abilitie to learne sciences touching numbers and proportions, and also wel consider I thy busie prayer in especiall to learne the Treatise of the Astrolabe. Then for as much as a Philosopher saith, hec wiapeþ him in his friend, that condescendeth to the rightfull prayers of his friend, therefore I have given thee a sufficient Astrolabe for our orizont, compounded after the latitude of Oxenford." Chaucer mentions him as a child, and says he was induced to compile that treatise, because the carts of the Astrolabe which he had seen were "too hard to thy tender age of ten yeare to conceive," and that he wrote in English, "for Latine ne canst thou nat yet but smale, my little sonne."

From his speaking of "our horizon compounded after the latitude of Oxenford," it has been conjectured that he was then living near that city,

³⁷ Vol. iv. pp. 162-3

³⁸ Lydgate also says,—

" And to his sonne that called was Lewis
He made a Tretise, ful noble and of great prise,
Upon th' Astrolaboun "

where, with greater probability, it is also supposed his son was at school, while from his twice fixing on the 12th of March 1391, as the day on which some calculations were made, it has been concluded that the piece was drawn up at that time, an inference not warranted by the premises. As the name of Lewis Chaucer has not been met with in any other place, he probably died young. It is extremely likely that Chaucer had a daughter, and also a sister, or some other relation named Elizabeth, for on the 27th of July 1377, the King exercised his right to nominate a Nun in the Priory of St Helen's, London, after the coronation, in favour of Elizabeth Chausier,³⁹ and on the 12th of May 1381, about sixteen years after the time when the Poet is presumed to have married, the Duke of Lancaster paid £51 8s 2d being the expenses of making "Elizabeth Chauncy" a novice in the Abbey of Berking in Essex, which Elizabeth must have been a different person from the Nun of St Helen's.⁴⁰

In this Memoir, such facts only have been stated as are established by evidence, even at the risk of its author being classed by some future Godwin among "the writers of cold tempers and sterile imaginations, who by their phlegmatic and desultory

³⁹ Original Privy Seal 1 Ric II in the Tower. *Vide* Note 26, p. 46, ante

⁴⁰ *Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastrie*. It is proper to observe, that every fact that has been discovered of a Geoffiev and Philippa Chaucer, Chaucers, or Chauncy, has been attributed to the Poet and his wife, though it is not impossible, however improbable, that there were contemporaries of the same names.

industry have brought discredit upon the science of antiquities," and of incurring the reproach which he has made against Mr Tytwhitt, of being "fascinated with the charms of a barren page, and a meagre collection of dates"⁴¹ Those who are satisfied with probabilities, founded upon fanciful allusions to Chaucer himself or his contemporaries, in the Poet's writings, or who are pleased with ingenious speculations as to the time when, and the feelings under which his pieces were written, and what he may have said, or heard, or thought on different occasions, will have their taste amply gratified by a perusal of the most elaborate Life of Chaucer that has yet appeared,⁴² which work will also show them upon what slight and unstable foundations theories may be built It is, however, by no means pretended that all the hypotheses which rest on passages in the Poet's works are fallacious, but it is dangerous to attach much weight to them, and the caution of a profound investigator of his productions should be constantly borne in mind — "A few historical particulars relating to himself, which may be collected from his writings, have been taken notice of already, and perhaps a more attentive examination of his works might furnish a few more We must be cautious, however, in such an examination, of supposing allusions which Chaucer never intended, or of arguing from pieces which he never wrote as if they were his"⁴³

Chaucer's works have been carefully perused,

⁴¹ Godwin's Life of Chaucer, vol ii p 478

⁴² Ibid

⁴³ Tytwhitt's edition of the "Canterbury Tales"

with the object of finding facts in them for this Memoir, but, with the following few exceptions, little reliance can be placed upon any of his remarks. The "Testament of Love" has been already alluded to, and there is not space in this Memoir to comment on all the passages that seem to illustrate his feelings, opinions, character, and attainments. His writings must be closely studied to form a proper estimate of the magnitude of his genius, the extent and variety of his information, his wonderful knowledge of human nature, the boldness with which he attacked clerical abuses, and advocated the interests of honour and virtue, and more than all, of that philosophical construction of mind, which rendered him superior to the prejudices of his time, and placed him far in advance of the wisest of his contemporaries.

From internal evidence it appears that the "Canterbury Pilgrimage" was written after the year 1386. Among the pilgrims, Chaucer has introduced himself, and the following lines probably present a faithful picture of the poet's appearance —

———"Oure host to jape bigan,
And than at erst he loked upon me,
And saide thus 'What man art thou?' quod he
'Thou lokest as thou woldest fynde an hare,
For ever upon the ground I se the stare
'Approche ner, and loke merily
Now ware you, sires, and let this man have space
He in the wast is schape as wel as I,
This were a popet in an arm to embrace
For any womman, smal and fair of face
He semeth elvisch by his contenance,
For unto no wight doth he daliaunce'" 44

44 Prologue to the "Rime of Sene Thopas."

He then proceeds to recite the "Rime of Sene-
Thopas," in which he is interrupted by the host,
from its not being worth listening to, but merely
"ayme dogerel," and at his request he relates the
Tale of Melibeus, "a moral tale virtuous," in prose.
In the "Man of Lawes Prologue," he alludes to
himself by name, and mentions some of the pieces
he had written —

—————"but natheles certeyn
I can right now non other tale seyn,
That Chaucer, they he can but lewedly
On meties and on rymyng certeynly,
Hath seyð hem in such Englisch as he can
Of olde tyme, as knoweth many man
And if he have nought sayd hem, leewe brother,
In o bok, he hath seyð hem in another
For he hath told of lovers up and down,
Moo than Ovide made of mencion
In his Epistles, that ben so olde
What schuld I tellen hem, syn they be tolde?
In youthe he made of Coys and Alcioun,
And siththe hath he spoke of everychon
These noble wyfes, and these lovers eek,
Who so wole his large volume seeke,
Clepeth the seintes legendes of Cupide,
Ther may he see the large woundes wyde
Of Lucesse, and of Babiloun Tybee,
The sorwe of Dido for the fals Enee,
The tree of Philles for hir Demophon,
The pleynt of Dyane and of Ermyon,
Of Adrian, and of Ysiphilee,
The barren vyle stondyng in the see,
The dreynt Leandere for his fayre Erro,
The teeres of Eleyn, and eek and woo
Of Bryxseyde, and of Ledomia,
The cruelte of the queen Medea,
The litel children hangyng by the hals,
For thilke Jason, that was of love so fals
O Ypermystre, Penollope, and Alceste,
Youre wyfhood he comendeth with the beste.
But certeynly no worde writeth he

Of thilke wikked ensample of Canace,
That loved hir owen brother synfully,
On whiche coised stoures I seve fy!

And thefore he of ful avsement
Wolde never wryte in non of his sermons
Of such unkynde abhominaciouns "

He also mentions many of his Works in the
"Legende of Good Women" The God of Love
accuses him of being his foe, and hundering his
servants

"with thy translacioun,
And lettest folke from hire devocioun
To serve me, and holdest it folye
To serve Love, thou maist it nat denve,
For in pleyne text, withouten nede of glose,
Thou hast translated the Romaunce of the Rose,
That is an hereye ayeins my lawe,
And makest wise folke fro me withdrawe
And of Criesyde thou hast sevede as the lyst,
That maketh men to wommen lasse triste "

"Al be hit that he kan nat wel endite,
Yet hath he made lewde folke delite
To serve you, in preysinge of your name,
He made the book that hight the House of Fame,
And eke the Deeth of Blaunche the Duchesse,
And the Palement of Foules, as I gesse,
And al the Love of Palamon and Arcite
Of Thebes, thogh the storye ys knowen lyte,
And many an ympne for your haly dayes,
That highten balades, roundels, virelaves,
And for to speke of othei holynesse,
He hath in proce translated Boece,
And made the Life also of Seynt Cecile,
He made also, goon ys a giete while,
Origenes upon the Maudelevne
Him oughte now to have the lesse peyne,
He hath maade many a lay and many a thyng "

He says,—

"Ne a trewe lover oghte me not to blame
Thogh that I speke a fals lover som shame,

They ognte rather with me for to holde
 For that I of Creseide wroot or tolde,
 Of the Rose, what so myn auctour mente
 Algate God woot it was myn entente
 To forthien trouthe in love, and yt cheryce,
 And to ben war fro falsnesse and fro vice,
 By swiche ensample this was my menyng

As a "penaunce" for his "trespace,"

"Thow shalt while that thou livest, vere by yere,
 The moste partye of thy tyme spende
 In makynge of a glorious Legende
 Of Goode Women, maydenes and wyves,
 That weien tiew in loving al hire lyves"

"And whan this Book ys made, give it the Quene
 On my behalfe, at Eltham or at Sheene"

Love afterwards asks him,

"Hastow nat in a book, lyth in thy cheste,
 The grette goodnesse of the Quene Alceste,
 That turned was into a Dayesie?"

And I answerd ageyn, and sayde, I is "

He likewise mentions in that piece his Poem of the
 "Flower and the Leaf," as is shown in another ex-
 tract⁴⁵

In the "House of Fame" he alludes to himself
 more frequently than in any other of his productions
 The Eagle sent by Jupiter informs him that "the
 God of Thonder" had of him

—————"routhe,
 That thou so longe trewely
 Hast served so ententely
 Hys blynde neviwe Cupido,
 And faire Venus also,

⁴⁵ Vide p 61. postea.

Withoute guerdoun ever vitte,
 And neverthelesse hast set thy witte,
 (Although in thy hede ful lytel is)
 To make songes, dities, and bookes
 In ryme, or elles in cadence,
 As thou best canst in reverence
 Of Love, and of hys servantes eke,
 That have hys seivvse soght, and seke,
 And peynest the to preyse hys uite,
 Although thou haddest never parte,
 Wherefore, al so God me blesse,
 Joves halt hit grette humblesse,
 And vertu eke, that thou wolt make
 A nyghte ful ofte thyn hede to ake,
 In thy studie so thou writest,
 And evermo of love enditest,
 In honou of hym and preysynges "

Jupiter is aware that the Poet had

——— "no tydynges
 Of Loves folke, yf they be glade,
 Ne of noght elles that God made,
 And noght oonly fio ferre contree,
 That ther no tydyng cometh to thee,
 Not of thy verray neyghbors,
 That duelle almoste at thy dois,
 Thou herist neyther that nor this,
 For when thy labour doon al ys,
 And hast vmade rehenynges,
 Insted of reste and neue thynges,
 Thou goost home to thy house anoon,
 And, also dombe as any stoon,
 Thou sittest at another booke,
 Tyl fully dawnyd ys thy looke,
 And lyvest thus as an heremyte,
 Although thyn abstynence ys lyte "

In this passage it is supposed that Chaucer alluded to his duties as Comptroller of the Customs and Subsidies, the accounts or "reckonings" of which he was to write with his own hands. If this conjecture be true, it may also be inferred that he de-

scribed his usual habits, that he lived much alone, passing his time, after his official duties were over, in reading, and that though in his seclusion from society he resembled a hermit, he yet was no enemy to the pleasures of the table

Jupiter's winged messenger then says to him that Fame dwelleth where,

“Thyn oune boke hyt tellith,”

and after describing her Palace, the Eagle addresses him by name,

“Geffrey, thou wost ryght wel this ”

When asked if he had “come hider to han Fame,” he betrays extraordinary indifference to that ‘last infirmity of noble minds,’ so commonly the attendant of Genius —

• “Nay, forsothe, fiende!’ quod I,
 ‘I cam noght hyder, graunt mercy,
 For no suche cause, by my hede!
 Sufficeth me, as I were dede,
 That no wight have my name in honde
 I wote my-self best how Y stonde,
 For what I drye or what I thynke,
 I wil my selfe alle hyt drinke,
 Certeyn for the moie parte,
 As ferforthe as I kan myn arte ’”⁴⁶

It has been suggested,⁴⁷ that in the following lines Chaucer refers to some heavy calamity that had then recently befallen him. Misfortunes are so numerous that there is no difficulty in supposing him to have been in affliction, without seeking for a

⁴⁶ House of Fame, b. iii. l. 783-792

⁴⁷ Godwin, vol. iv. p. 29

particular cause but, if, as is supposed, he wrote the House of Fame while he held his offices in the Customs, the event alluded to may have been the last illness of his wife, who appears to have died about 1387 —

—————"Jovvs, of his grace,
As I have seyde, wol the solace,
Fynally with these thinges,
Unkouthe sightes and tydynge,
To passe with thyn hevynesse,
Soch routhe hath he of thy distresse,
(That thou suffrest debonarily,
And wost thy-selven outtiry,
Disesperat of alle blys,
Syth that fortune hath made amy,
The swot of al thyn hertes ieste
Languish and eke in poynt to breste)
That he thurgh hys myghty merite
Wol do than ese, al be hyt lyte" ⁴⁸

A few other passages will be quoted from Chaucer's Poems, in illustration of his feelings and taste. In the following lines in the *Knights Tale*, he seems to shew a strong belief in predestination —

"The destyné, mynistre general,
That *executeth* in the world overal
The purveans, that God hath seye by forn,
So strong it is, that they the wold hadde sworn
The contrary of a thing by ve or nan,
Yet somtyme it schal falle upon a day
That falleth nought eft in a thousand yere
For certeynly oure appetites heere,
Be it of *werre*, or pees, other hate, or love,
Al is it reuled by the sight above"

Perhaps a line in his *Ballad in "Commendacion*

⁴⁸ House of Fame, book iii. l. 917-920

of our Ladie," justifies the opinion that he was not skilled in music —

"God wote on Musike I can not, but I gesse
Alas why so, that I might saie or syng"

In the *Legende of Goode Women* there is a personal description of much interest, as it shows Chaucer's deep love of Nature, whom in another place⁴⁹ he thus finely apostrophizes,—

"Nature, the vicare of the Almightie Lord "

Of flowers he greatly admned the humble daisy, whose etymology he thus fancifully explains,—

"The Daisie, or elles the ve of day,
The emperice and floure of floures alle" (ll 184, 185),

unless, indeed, as is not improbable, he adverts to that flower metaphorically for a lady of the name of Margaret —

"And as for me, though that I konne but lyte,
On bokes for to rede, I me delyte,
And to hem vive I feyth and ful credence,
And in myn herte have hem in reverence
So hertely, that ther is game noon
That fro my bokes maketh me to goon,
But yt be seldom on the holy day,
Save certeynly whan that the monethe of May
Is comen, and that I here the foules synge,
And that the floures gynnen for to spynge,
Farewel my boke and my devocioun

"Now have I thanne suche a condicioun,
That of alle the floures in the mede
Thanne love I most thise floures white and rede,
Suche as men callen Daisyes in her toun,
To hem I have so grete affeccioun,
As I seyde erst, whanne comen is the May,

⁴⁹ *Assemble of Foules*, l 379

That in my bed ther daweth me no day
 That I nam uppe, and walkyng in the mede
 To seen this floure ayein the sonne spiede
 Whan it uprisith early by the morwe,
 That blisful sight softneth al my sorwe,
 So glad am I whan that I have presence
 Of it, to doon it alle reverence,
 As she that is of alle floures flour,
 Fulfilled of alle vertue and honour,
 And evere ilike faire and fiesch of hewe,
 And I love it, and ever ylike newe,
 And ever shil til that myn heite dye,
 Al swere I nat, of this I wol nat lie

“ Ther lovede no wight hotter in his lyve,
 And whan that hit ys eve I renne blyve,
 As sone as evere the sonne gynneth weste,
 To seen this flour how it wol go to reste,
 For fere of nyght, so hateth she dekenesse,
 Hire chere is plevnly spiad in the brightnesse
 Of the sonne, for ther vt wol uncloze
 Allas that I ne had Englishe ryme, or prose
 Suffisant, this flour to preise nyght,
 But helpeth ye, that han konnyng and myght,
 Ye lovers, that can make of sentement,
 In this case oghte ye be diligent
 To forthren me somwhat in my labour,
 Whethir ye ben with the leef or with the flour,
 For wel I wot that ye han her biforne
 Of makynge ropen, and lad away the corne,
 And I come after, gleyng here and there,
 And am ful glad, yf I may fynde an ere
 Of any goodly word that ye han left,
 And though it happen me to rehecen eft
 That ye han in your fleshe songes saved,
 Forbereth me, and beth not evere apayed,
 Syn that ye see I do yt in the honour
 Of Love, and eke in service of the flour
 Whom that I serve . . . ” 50

There is so much cause for supposing Chaucer to have been pressed by pecuniary difficulties towards

the close of the reign of Richard the Second, that the verses "to his Emptie Purse" have the interest of reality, while the address to Henry the Fourth⁵¹ seems a petition for that increase of his pension, which he obtained immediately afterwards —

"To vov my Purse, and to noon othei wight,
Complayn I, for ye be my Lady deie!
I am soiy now that ye been lyght,
For, certes, but if ye make me hevy chere,
Me were as leef layde upon my bere,
For whiche unto your mercy thus I erve,
Beeth hevy ayejne, or elles mote I dye!

Now voucheth sauf this day or hyt be nyghte,
That I of vov the blissful sounne may here,
Or see your colour lyke the sunne bryghte,
That of yelownesse hadde never pere
Ye be my lyfe! ye be myn heytys stee!
Queene of comfot and goode companie!
Beth hevy ayejne, or elles moote I dye!

Now, Purse! that ben to me by lyves lyght,
And saveour as doun in this worlde here,
Oute of this tounne helpe me thurgh your myght
Syn that ye wole nat bene my tresreie,
For I am shave as nye as is a freie
But I pray unto your courtesye,
Beth hevy ayejne, or elles moote I dye!

Explicit

CHAUCER UNTO THE KINGE

O Conquerour of Brutes Alboun!
Whiche that by lygne and free electioun
Been your Kyng, this song to vov I sende,
And ye that mowen alle myn harme amende
Have mynde upon my supplicacioun "

⁵¹ Godwin is so affected by the impropriety of Chaucer's thus addressing an Usurper as to suggest that "the Envoy" was not written by him; and unless it can be separated from the verses, he thinks that they also were the production of

Chaucer more than once speaks of that "scathful harm, condition of poverty,"⁵² in terms of such force and truth as would naturally proceed from one by whom its ills had been experienced, and the allusion to the subject in the House of Fame may therefore have been more than a playful fiction —

"Golde
As fine as ducket in Venise,
Of whiche to lite all in my pouche is "

A passage in the introduction to the "Treatise on the Astrolabe," as well as the mention of his son Lewis, before referred to, is somewhat of a personal nature. Among Chaucer's motives for writing it, was, he says, that "me semeth better to writen unto a child twice a good sentence then he foryete it once. And Lowis if it so be that I shew thee in my lth English as true conclusions touching this matter, and not only as true but as many and subtill conclusions as ben yshewed in Latine in any common treatise of the Astrolabe, conne the more thanke, and pray God save the King that is Lord of this langage, and all that him faith beareth and obeyeth everiche in his degree, the more and the lasse. But considereth well that I ne usuipe not to have founden this werk of my labour or of mine engine. I nam but a leaued compilatour of the labour of olde astrologiens, and have translated in mine English only for thy doctine, and with this swerd shall I sleen envie."

some other writer (Vol iv p 145) Yet Godwin was aware of Chaucer's connection with John of Gaunt, and that Henry the Fourth had doubled his pension

⁵² Particularly in "The Man of Lawes Tale"

If the authenticity of the following passage in some manuscripts of Chaucer's Works were unimpeachable, it would be one of the most interesting he ever wrote. At the end of "The Persones Tale," in all complete manuscripts, and in both the editions printed by Caxton, this affecting paragraph occurs —

"Now pray I to yow alle that heren this litel tretis or reden it, that if ther be any thing in it that liketh hem, that thei of thay may thanke oure Lord Jhesu Crist, of whom procedith alle witte and al goodnes, and if ther be eny thing that displesith hem, I pray hem that thay aiette it to the defaute of myn unconnynge, and not to my wille, that wolde fayn have sayd better if I hadde connynge, for the book saith, al that is writen of oure doctrine is writen, and that is myn entent. *Wherefore* I biseke yow mekely for the mercy of God that ye praye for me, that God have mercy on me and forveve me my giltes, and nameliche of my translaciouns and enditing in worldly vanitees, whiche I revoke in my retractaciouns, as is the book of Troies, the book also of Fame, the book of twenty-five Ladies, the book of the Duchesses, the book of saint Valentines day and of the Parliament of briddes, the Tales of Caunturbury, alle thilke that sounen into synne, the book of the Leo, and many other bokes, if thay were in my mynde or remembraunce, and many a song and many a lecherous lay, of the whiche Crist for his grete mercy foryive me the synnes. But of the translacioun of Boece de consolacioun, and other bokes of consolacioun and of legend of lyves of seintes, and Omelies, and moralitees, and of devocioun, that thanke I oure Lord Jhesu Crist, and his moder, and alle the seintes in heven, bisekyng hem that thay fro hennysforth unto my lyves ende sende me grace to biwayle my giltes, and to studien to the savacioun of my soule, and graunte me grace and space of verray repentaunce, penitence, confessioun, and satisfaccioun, to don in this present lif, though the benigne grace of him, that is king of kynges and prest of alle prestis, that bought us with his precious blood of his herte, so that I moote be oon of hem at that day of doom that schal be saved, *qui cum Patre et Spiritu Sancto vivis et regnas Deus per omnia secula Amen.*"

Tyrrwhitt, in a note deserving of great attention,

after fully discussing the question, expresses his suspicion of the genuineness of the passage, but there is nothing unreasonable in believing that Chaucer, when veiling on the grave, under the influence of spiritual counsels, and his mind filled with the most solemn and important thoughts, should have regretted the composition of any work of "worldly vanities," or in his having committed that regret to writing. At such a moment in any age, and still more when Chaucer lived, a religious mind may have reflected on some of his writings with sincere, however needless, compunction. It would therefore be unsafe to reject the addition as a forgery, but the liberties often taken by Monkish transcribers justify great hesitation in receiving as genuine whatever did not obviously form part of the original piece. One fact in favour of the authenticity of the passage must not be overlooked. Among Chaucer's works is enumerated the "Boke of the Lion," of which, it is presumed, no other notice exists than in Lydgate's Prologue to his translation of Boccaccio's Fall of Princes, and as Lydgate is nearly correct in the list he has there given of Chaucer's other productions, it is not likely that he should have ascribed the "Boke of the Lion" to him without authority, or that it should have been inserted in that addition to the Parson's Tale from Lydgate's or any other person's invention. The objection taken by Tyrwhitt to the genuineness of the passage, that the Romaunt of the Rose is not among the regretted pieces, has little force. A man who has written much may not in enumerating his works remember the title, since he is known some-

times even to have forgotten the authorship itself, of some of his productions

To one Poem a statement is attached which, if true, would, even more than its own pathetic character, ensure to it a profound interest, as in an early copy it is said to have been "made by him upon his dethe bedde leying in his grete anguyse"⁵³ Though the Verses are suspected not to be Chaucer's by some competent judges, their authenticity is fully admitted by Tytwhitt

Godwin also considers them genuine, and having adopted the statement respecting the circumstances under which they were composed, he comments with his usual eloquence on the satisfactory proof the verses afford of the state of mind with which Chaucer awaited the last awful change. But if they were not actually written in his last hours, they nevertheless show him to have been deeply influenced by religion, and the less imminent the prospect of dissolution the more likely would it be that they proceeded from habitual sentiments, and not merely from the feelings inspired by a death-bed. "They are expressive," in Godwin's opinion, of that serene frame of temper, that pure and celestial equanimity which so eminently characterized the genius of Chaucer and of Shakespeare —

"He flo the pres, and duelle with soothfastnesse,
Suffice the thy good, though hit be smale,
For horde hath hate, and clymbyng tykynesse,

⁵³ Cottonian MS Otho A xviii This manuscript was destroyed in the fire which consumed so many volumes of the Cottonian library. It is found, Tytwhitt says, without that statement in two other MSS

Pres hath envye, and wele is blent over alle,
 Savour no moie than the behove shalle,
 Do wel thy self that other folke canst rede,
 And trouthe the shal delyver, hit ys no drede

Peyne the not ech coked to redresse,
 In trust of hire that turneth as a balle,
 Grete rest stant in lyt besynnesse,
 Bewar also to spurne ayeyn an nalle,
 Stryve not as doth a croke with a walle,
 Daunte thy selfe that dauntest otheres dede,
 And trouthe the shal delyver, hit is no drede

That the is sent receyve in burumnesse,
 The wasteling of this world asketh a falle,
 Her is no home, her is but wyldynesse,
 Forth pilgrime, forth best out of thy stalle,
 Loke up on hye, and thonke God of alle,
 Weyve thy lust, and let thy goste the lede,
 And trouthe shal the delyver, hit is no drede "

It has been said that Chaucer, when not employed in his official duties, resided chiefly at Woodstock,⁵⁴ which fact is assumed from some lines in his "Dream," in his "Book of the Duchess," and in his "Parliament of Birds," but neither of these Poems will really bear such an interpretation, and it is remarkable, that the only place in his works in which he mentions Woodstock has not been cited in support of the conjecture. Tradition, and a passage in his Treatise on the Astrolabe, are also adduced in corroboration of that statement, and he is supposed to have resided there until about 1397, when

⁵⁴ Godwin's Life of Chaucer, ii 99 to 103, iv 68 169, 172. He mentions a house in Woodstock Park as being described in deeds as "Chaucer's House," but this was more probably the house of Thomas Chaucer, to whom the Manor of Woodstock was granted by Henry the Fourth, ten years after the Poet's death. *Vide* p 88, postea.

it is said by Godwin that the Duke of Lancaster presented him with Donington Castle, near Newbury in Berkshire, with the intention, "in the feudal sense, to ennoble him" ⁵⁵ Whether Chaucer ever resided at Woodstock cannot be determined, but the fact is very unlikely, and the only notice of that place in his works, by name, is in the "Cuckow and Nightingale," wherein he says that The Parliament of Birds

" Shal be, withouten any nav,
The morowe, seynte Valentynes day,
Under the maple that is faire and grene,
Before the chambre window of the Quene,
At *Wodestocke* upon the grene lay "

In that piece he observes that

" For loving in yonge folke but rage,
And in olde *folk* hit is a grete dotage,"

and speaks of himself as being "olde and un lusty"

There are strong reasons for believing that neither Chaucer nor the Duke of Lancaster ever possessed Donington Castle. It belonged to Sir Richard Abberbury in 1392,⁵⁶ and in 1415 was the property of Sir John Phelip, the first husband of Alice, daughter and heiress of Thomas Chaucer.⁵⁷ The idea, that the Poet was patronized by Queen Anne, consort of Richard the Second, arises chiefly, if not entirely, from his saying in the "Legende of Goode

⁵⁵ Godwin's Life of Chaucer, iv 93-106, 173

⁵⁶ Rot Pat 16 Ric II p 3, m 13.

⁵⁷ Esch 3 Hen V n° 42

Women," which is stated to have been composed at her suggestion,⁵⁸—

"And whan this book is made, yive it to the Quene
On my byhalfe, at Eltham or at Sheene"—ll 496 7

That Chaucer stood high in the favour of the Duke of Lancaster is unquestionable, but there is nothing to prove, however probable it may be, that the annuities or offices bestowed on him by the King were obtained through that Prince's influence. The piece entitled "Book of the Duchesse" is said by Lydgate⁵⁹ to have been written on the decease of Blanch, the Duke's first consort, who died in 1369, and who is thus described —

—————"Faire white she hete,
That was my Lady's name right,
She was bothe faire and bryghte,
She hadde not hir name wronge"

Chaucer himself calls it, in his *Legende of Goode Women*, "The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse," but it is sometimes called "Chaucer's Dream," and the "Complaint of the Black Knight" has been thought to refer to events in the history of the Duke her husband⁶⁰

The little that is known of Chaucer's character

⁵⁸ Lydgate says,—

"This Poete wrote at the request of the Quene
A Legende of perfite holynesse
Of Good Women"

⁵⁹ "He wrote also ful many a day agone

•
• The Dethe eke of Blaunche the Duchesse"

⁶⁰ Godwin's *Life of Chaucer*, iii 149 to 157

is derived from the glimpses which he himself affords of his taste, habits, and feelings in his works, but with these slight exceptions, all the minute traits that impart to personal history its greatest charm are entirely lost. Without them, any account of an individual must be dry and harsh, presenting indeed a rude outline of form and features, but unattended by those lights, shades, and details which impart grace, expression, and interest, alike to painting, sculpture, and biography. While, however, it is lamented that more has not been discovered of the great Father of English Poetry, it is a matter of congratulation that after the lapse of four centuries, so much has been ascertained respecting him. Compared with many eminent writers who lived nearer our own times, the particulars of Chaucer are numerous and satisfactory, and though all obvious, and indeed all probable sources of information have been exhausted for this Memoir, many facts may yet be discovered of him when the arrangement of the Public Records, now in progress, shall be completed.

By his literary contemporaries Chaucer's poetical genius seems to have been justly appreciated, while the documents that have been cited, show the estimation in which his abilities for public business were held by his Sovereign and the Government. It is a remarkable fact that every authentic notice of him has been derived from records of the confidence and bounty of the three Monarchs under whom he lived, or of the favour of an eminent Prince of the Blood Royal. Had he not, fortunately for the literary character of the Country, been thus distinguished

and rewarded, his Works and the testimony borne to his merits by the poetical writers of his age, would now be the only proofs of his existence Tradition throws less than her usually weak and flickering light upon his history, and even that little is of no value He has himself told us that where genuine information is not to be obtained, we must be satisfied with whatever may be found in "old Books —"

" ——— Yf that olde Bokes were away,
Ylorne weie of remembraunce the key,
Wel ought us thanne, honouren and beleve
These bookes, there we han noon other preve "⁶¹

But if nothing else were known of Chaucer than what occurs in the "books" of Occleve, Gower, Lydgate, or Bale and Leland, how imperfect and erroneous would be our knowledge of his Life!

The versatility of his talents was extraordinary Though known to posterity only as one of the greatest of our Poets, whose productions, in variety, merit, and extent, would seem to afford sufficient occupation for the life of an ordinary man, Chaucer filled the various stations of a Soldier, of Valet and Esquire of the King's Household, of Envoy on numerous foreign missions, of Comptroller of the Customs, of Clerk of the Works, and of Member of Parliament Nor is it improbable that other duties were entrusted to him both by the King, and by the Duke of Lancaster, for there is not the slightest information of his pursuits or employments during many years of his life These blanks extend from his

⁶¹ Legende of Goode Women, ll 25 28

birth in 1328 until he served in the French wars in 1359, again from 1359 to 1367, from 1384 to 1386, from 1386 to 1389, and from 1395 until his decease, forming altogether, from the time he became of age in 1349, until 1393, when he was sixty-five, no less than twenty-two years. Even in many of those years in which some trace of him has been found, the notices afford no knowledge of his occupations, as they consist only of entries of the receipt of his pension.

Much attention has been paid to the amount of Chaucer's income at different periods,⁶² but the extreme difficulty of ascertaining the comparative value of money between the fourteenth and nineteenth century, renders it almost impossible to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion on the subject. There is no proof, or indeed reason to suppose, that he inherited lands or other property, or that any estate was ever permanently granted to him, and the idea of his having obtained the manor of Woodstock and Donnington Castle, to which all his biographers have attached so much importance, is a delusion. From 1367 to 1388, he received a pension of twenty marks or 13*l* 6*s* 8*d* per annum, and from 1374 to 1378, an allowance for a pitcher of wine daily, which was commuted for 10*l* 5*s* 3½*d* a year. He had, moreover, after 1374, an annuity of 10*l* for life from the Duke of Lancaster. His wife was in the annual receipt of ten marks after 1366, and he derived some advantage from the grant of two wardships in 1375. The joint income

⁶² Godwin, vol. ii pp. 329, 494, 505.

of himself and his wife, in the latter part of the reign of Edward the Third, seems therefore to have been about 40*l* per annum

Besides his Pensions, Chaucer held the office of Comptroller of the Customs, the emoluments of which are not known, and though his pension was given only until he should be otherwise provided for, he received it all the time he filled that situation

In 1378, he gained about 3*l* per annum by the grant of an annuity of twenty marks, or 13*l* 6*s* 8*d* instead of the allowance for a pitcher of wine, but his frequent missions abroad make it impossible to estimate his resources at that time. An addition, but of uncertain amount, was made to his income in 1382 by his appointment of Comptroller of the Petty Customs. In 1386, he was superseded in both his offices, in 1388, his annuities were transferred to another person, and the pension to his wife had ceased on her death in the preceding year, so that all he is known to have received between May 1388, and his being made Clerk of the King's Works in 1389, was his pension of 10*l* from the Duke of Lancaster. There are no means of estimating the value of the Clerkship of the Works, which, however, he did not retain more than two years, and for aught that appears to the contrary, he had nothing besides the Duke of Lancaster's annuity of 10*l* between September 1391 and February 1394, when the King granted him 20*l* for life. His income was consequently about 30*l* from 1394 to 1398, but in October of that year, it was increased by the yearly gift of a tun of wine, which was probably not worth

more⁶³ than 5*l* Henry the Fourth in 1399 added forty marks to his pension, making 51*l* 13*s* 4*d* from the Crown, and 10*l* from the revenues of the Duchy of Lancaster, being altogether 61*l* 13*s* 4*d* per annum

Godwin, who took much trouble to calculate the value of money in the fourteenth century, thinks that every sum should be multiplied by eighteen,⁶⁴ which would make Chaucer's and his wife's income between 1374 and 1387, from their pensions only, equal to about 720*l* and in the last year of his life to 1,180*l* But this calculation is certainly much too high, and perhaps ten times the nominal value is a nearer approximation to the truth

If then Chaucer derived only half as much from his offices as from his pensions, he must for a considerable period have had a sufficient income, and though he was latterly impoverished, his resources shortly before his death were fully equal to his necessities, even if they did not yield him the luxuries of life From his foreign missions it is not likely that he gained much, if anything, and it is extremely improbable that he accumulated money Had he died possessed of lands, which were held of the Crown *in capite*, the fact would have been shown by an Inquisition

In considering Chaucer's pecuniary circumstances, it should be remembered that Thomas Chaucer, of whose filiation there can be little doubt, became on his marriage, about 1395, a person of extensive property and some political influence, and it would be

⁶³ See Godwin's inquiry on the subject, vol II p 494

⁶⁴ Life of Chaucer, vol II pp 331, 492

extraordinary if he did not obtain assistance from his son. The obscurity in which all Chaucer's family relations are enveloped, makes this, however, mere matter of conjecture, but false inferences are not likely to be drawn from the usual conduct of a son to his father. Had the Poet left a Will, or had such a document been made by Thomas Chaucer, this Memoir would probably not have been so deficient in facts respecting their domestic history.

The allusions to Chaucer by his contemporaries GOWER and OCCLEVE, are extremely pleasing, then eulogiums on his merits having been founded upon personal acquaintance. Gower's verses in which he mentions him have been already cited.

OCCLEVE commemorated Chaucer not only with his pencil, but with his pen. In his Book 'De Regimine Principis,' he thus expresses his sorrow for his death —

"What shalle I calle the, what is thy name?
 Occleve, fader myne, men callen me,
 Occleve, sone, y wis fader the same,
 Sone, I have herde or this men speke of the,
 Thow were aqueynted with CHAUCERS pardé,
 God save his soule! best of ony wight,
 Sone, I wole holde the that I have the hight."⁶⁶

Again,—

"But weleaway! so is myne herte wo
 That the honour of Englishe tonge is dede
 Of whiche I was wonte have counseile and rede

⁶⁶ De Regimine Principum, p. 67, ed. Wright, Roxburghe Club 1860

O maister deie and fader reverent,⁶⁶
 My maister CHAUCERS, floure of eloquence,
 Mirroure of fructuous entendement,
 O uniuersal fader in science!
 Allas that thou thine excellent prudence
 In thy bedde mortalle myghtest not bequethe
 What eyled Dethe? allas! why wold he sle the?

O Dethe! thou adest not harme singulere
 In slaughtre of hym, but alle this londe it smeteth,
 But nitheles yit hast thou no powere
 His name to slee, his hve vertu astertethe
 Unslayne fro the, whiche us lyfly heitethe
 Withe bokes of his ornit enditving,
 That is to alle this lande enlumynnyng⁶⁷

From another passage, it would seem that Occleve, who was many years younger than Chaucer, had profited by his instructions —

“Mi deie maister God his soule quyte,
 And fadu CHAUCERS fayne wolde me han taught,
 But I was dulle and lernede right naught” (p 75)

He then laments the loss of him as “this londes verray tresour and richesse,” and says, “Dethe was too hastyfe,” for

“She myght han taryede hir vengeance a while,
 Til that some man hade egalle to the be
 Nay, lete be that, she knewe wele that this yle

⁶⁶ The terms “Father” and “Maister” were long used to indicate respect for age, and for superiority in any pursuit or science. The former is thus explained by Chaucer in the Wife of Bath’s Tale —

“Now, sir, of elde ye repreve me,
 And certes, sir, though noon auctorité
 Were in no book, ye gentils of honour
 Sayn that men schuld an old wight doon favour
 And clepe him fader, for your gentillesse,
 And auctours I schal fynden, as I gesse”

⁶⁷ De Reg Princip (ed Wright), p 71

May never man forth brynge like to the,
 And hir office nedes do mote she,
 God bade hi do so, I truste for the beste
 O maister, maister! God thy soule reste!⁶⁸

It is however in the part of his work "*De consilio habendo in omnibus factis*," that Occleve took the most effectual mode of perpetuating Chaucer. After calling him

"The true fynder of our faire langage,"

describing him as his "father," his "worthy maister," and invoking the blessed Virgin, in whose honour, he says, Chaucer had "written ful many a stile," to intercede for his eternal happiness, Occleve adds,—

"Althoughe his lyfe be queynt,⁶⁹ the resemblaunce
 Of hym hathe in me so fresshe livenesse,
 That to putte othei men in remembraunce
 Of his persone I have here *his* liknesse
 Do make, to this ende in sothefastnesse,
 That they that have of hym lost thought and mynde
 By this peynture may ageyn him fynde."⁷⁰

In the margin he has given the coloured portrait of Chaucer which will be afterwards described, and he says,—

"The ymages that in the churches ben,
 Maken folk thynke on God and on his sevntes,
 Whan they the ymages beholden and seen,
 Wher as unright of hem causeth restreintes
 Of thoughtes goode, whan a thyng depernt is,
 Or entailede, yf men taken of it hede,
 Thought of the liknesse it wole in hem hede.

⁶⁸ De Reg Princip, pp 75 76

⁶⁹ Quenched, extinguished

⁷⁰ De Reg Princip, p 179

Yit some holden oppynoun and sey,
 That none ymages shulde ymaked be,
 They erien foule and gone out of the wey,
 Of trouthe him they skant sensibillitee,
 Passe over now, blissede I rinite
 Upone my maisters soule mercy have,
 For hym Lady eke thy mercy I crave "71

LYDGATE, who lived in the next generation, mentions Chaucer in terms of esteem and admiration. Speaking of the *Canterbury Tales* in his Prologue to the *Story of Thebes*, he calls him

"Floure of Poetes throughout all Bretayne,"

and in the Prologue to the Translation of Boccaccio's "*Fall of Princes*," where he gives a list of Chaucer's works, he says,—

"My maister CHAUCER, with his fresh commedies
 Is deed, alas! chefe poete of Bretayne,
 That somtyme made full piteous tragedies,
 The fall of princes, he did also compleyne,
 As he that was of making sovereyne,
 Whom all this lande of right ought preferre,
 Sithe of our langage he was the lode sterre

In youthe he made a translation
 Of a boke whiche called is *Trope*
 In *Lumbude tonge*, as men my rede and se,
 And in our vulgar, long or that ye deide,
 Gave it the name of *Troilus* and *Cresseide*
 Whiche for to rede loveis them delvte,
 They have therein so grette devocyon,
 And to his poete also hymselfe to quyte,
 Of Boecius boke *The Consolacioun*
 Made in his tyme an hole translation,
 And to his sonne that called was *Lowis*
 He made a treatise, full noble and of gret price

⁷¹ De Reg Princip, pp 179 180

Upon that labour, in full notable forme
 Set them in order with ther divisious,
 Menns wittes to accomplysshe and conforme,
 To understonde by full expert reasons,
 By domynge of sondre mancions,
 The rote out sought at the ascendent,
 To forne or he gaf any judgement

He wrote also full many a day agone
 Daunt in Englyssh, hymself so doth expresse,
 The pytous story of Ceix and Alcion,
 And the Deth also of Blaunche the Duchesse,
 And notably dyd his busynesse,
 By great avyse his wittes to dispose
 To translate The Romaynt of the Rose

Thus in vertu he set all his entent,
 Idelnesse and vices for to fle,
 Of Fowles also he wrote the Parlyment,
 Therin remembrvnce of ryall Egles thre,
 Howe in their choise they felt adversite,
 To fore Nature profered the batayle
 Eche for his partye, if he wolde awayle

He did also his diligence and payne
 In our vulgar to translate and endyte
 Orygene upon the Maudelayn,
 And of the Lyon a boke he dyd wryte,
 Of Annehda, off false Arcite
 He made a Complaynte doleful and piteous,
 And of the broche whiche that Vulcanus

At Thebes wrought, full diverse of nature,
 Ovyde wryteth whoso therof had a sight
 For high desire he shuld nat endure,
 But he it had never be glade ne light,
 And if he had it onvs in his might,
 Like as my maister saith and writeth in dede,
 It to conserve he shuld aye live in drede

This poete wrote, at the request of the quene,
 A Legende of perfite holynesse,
 Of good Women to fynd out nyetene
 That did excell in bounte and fayrenes,
 But for his labour and besynesse
 Was importable his wittes to encombre

In all this world to fynd so grete a nombre

He made the boke of Canterbury Tales,
 When the Pylgryms rode on pylgrimage

Throughout Kent, by hilles and by dales,
 And all the stories told in thenn passagc,
 Endited them full well in our langage,
 Some of knighthode, some of gentilnesse
 And some of love, and some of peritenes,
 And some also of grette moralite,
 Some of dispoite, including grette sentence
 In prose he wrote the Tale of Melibe
 And of his wife that called was Prudence,
 And of Grisildes perithe pience,
 And how the Monke of stories new and olde
 Piteous tragedies by the weve toide
 This saved poete, myn mustei, in his dayes
 Made and composed ful many a fiesh dite,
 Complantes, ballades, roundeles, vielaies,
 Full delectable to heven and to se,
 For which men shuldc of right and equite,
 Sith he of English in making was the best,
 Pray unto God to reve his soule good rest "

But Lydgate's best eulogium is in his Praise of the
 Virgin Mary, printed by Caxton —

" And eke myn master CHAUCERIS now is grave,
 The noble rethor poete of Birtayne,
 That worthy was the lawier to have
 Of poetrye, and the palme attayne,
 That made first to dystylle and rayne
 The gold dewe dropys of speche and eloquence
 Into our tunge thurgh his excellence,
 And fonde the flouris fist of rethoryke
 Our rude speche only to enlumyne,
 That in our tunge was never none hym like,
 For as the sonne doth in heven shyne
 In mydday speie down to us by lyne,
 In whos presence no sterre may appere,
 Right so his ditees withouten ony pere "

To these testimonies to Chaucer's merits by his
 own countrymen, and probably, personal friends,
 can now be added a very interesting ballad (hitherto
 unpublished) addressed to him by Eustache Des-

champs, a contemporary French Poet⁷² Though Deschamps professes so great an admiration of Chaucer as to call him a Socrates in philosophy, a Seneca in morals, and an Angel in conduct, he describes him only as a "great Translator" He appears to have sent Chaucer, by a person called Clifford, a copy of his own writings, and to have requested a copy of one of his works in return —

"O Socrates, plains de philosophie,
 Senèque en mœurs et angles en pratique,
 Ovide graus en ta poëterie,
 Bries en parler, saiges en rethorique,
 Angles tres haultz qui par ta theorique
 Enlumines le regne d'Eneas,
 L'isle aux geans, ceulx de Biuth, et qui as
 Seme les fleurs et plante le rosier
 Aux ignoians de la langue Pandras,
 Grant translateur, noble GEOFFROI CHAUCIER

Tu es damours mondains dieux, en Albie,
 Et de la rose, en la terre angelique
 Qui dangels Saxonne est puis fleunie,
 Angleterre delle ce nom s'applique
 Le derrenier en l'ethimologique
 En bon Angles le livre translata
 Et un veigier ou du plant demandas
 De ceuls qui font pou eulx auctoriser
 N'a pas long temps que tu edifias,
 Grant translateur, noble GEOFFROY CHAUCIER.

A toy pou ce, de la fontaine Helve
 Requies avoir un ouvrage autentique,
 Dont la doys est du tout en ta baille,
 Pour rasien d'elle ma soix ethique
 Qu'en ma Gaule serai paralitique
 Jusques a ce que tu m'abuveras
 Eustace u de mon plans aras,

been obligingly communicated by
 who received it from M Paulin of
 MS Reg Paris, No 7219, fol 62

Mus prens en gre les euvres d'escolier
 Que, par Clifford, de moy avoir pouras,
 Grant translateur, noble GEFROI CHAUCIER

L'ENVOY

Poete hault loenge destinee,
 Et ton jardin ne seroit qu'oïtie
 Considere ce qui j'ay dit premier,
 Ton noble plan, ta douce melodie,
 Mais pour sçavoir, de rescue te prie,
 Grant translateur, noble GEOFFREY CHAUCIER "

The affection of Occleve has made Chaucer's person better known than that of any individual of his age. The portrait of which an engraving illustrates this Memoir, is taken from Occleve's painting already mentioned in the Harleian MS 4866, which he says was painted from memory after Chaucer's decease, and which is apparently the only genuine portrait in existence. The figure, which is half-length, has a back-ground of green tapestry. He is represented with grey hair and beard, which is biforked, he wears a dark coloured dress and hood, his right hand is extended, and in his left he holds a string of beads. From his vest a black case is suspended, which appears to contain a knife, or possibly "a penner,"⁷³ or pencase. The expression of the countenance is intelligent, but the fire of the eye seems quenched, and evident marks of advanced age appear on the countenance. This is incomparably the best portrait of Chaucer yet discovered.

A full-length portrait is found in an early if not contemporary copy of Occleve's Poems in the Royal

⁷³ "Prively a *penner* gan he borwe,
 And in a lettre wrote he all his soiwē "

Manuscript 17 D vi He appears very old, with grey hair and beard he holds a string of beads in his left hand, and his right arm is extended, as if speaking earnestly His vest, hood, stockings, and pointed boots are all black Over the figure is written, in the same hand as the Poems, "Chaucers ymage" ⁷⁴

There is a third portrait in a copy of the Canterbury Tales made about the reign of King Henry the Fifth, being within twenty years of the Poet's death, in the Lansdowne MS 851 The figure, which is a small full-length, is placed in the initial letter of the volume He is dressed in a long grey gown, with red stockings, and black shoes fastened with black sandals round the ankles His head is bare, and the hair closely cut In his right hand he holds an open book, and a knife or pencease, as in the other portraits, is attached to his vest

A copy of Occleve's portrait, in a manuscript in the possession of the Rev Mr Tyson, was engraved in the Gentleman's Magazine⁷⁵ in 1792, and if

⁷⁴ A Portrait once existed in the Cotton MS Otho A viii, but it was destroyed in the fire by which that library suffered A full-length portrait was painted in the copy of Occleve's Poems in the Harleian MS 4826, but was long since cut out, an act thus denounced in rude doggerel about the time of Queen Elizabeth —

" Off worthy Chawcer
Here the picture stood
That muchh did wryght
And alle to doe us good
Summe furvous foole
Have cutt the same in twayne
His deed doe shewe
He bare a barren biayne "

⁷⁵ Vol LXII p 614

that ill-executed plate can be depended upon, it differs from those before mentioned in not having the knife at his vest

A fourth portrait is given in a copy of the *Canterbury Tales* now in the possession of Lord Francis Egerton, and is engraved in the "*Illustrations of the Lives and Writings of Gower and Chaucer*" In that painting the Poet is represented on a small white horse with black harness His figure is small, short, and rather stout he wears a long dark-coloured dress and hood, with a girdle, and a purse or gipciere, and he is booted and spurred

A fifth portrait on vellum, with an account of Chaucer in a modern hand, is in the additional MS 5141, in the British Museum, and has been lately engraved ⁷⁶ It is a full-length, and in one corner is the date 1402, and in another corner a daisy, but it has no pretensions to the genuineness of Occleve's painting in the Harleian MS 4866, and is perhaps not older than the reign of Queen Elizabeth

Other portraits exist in the Picture Gallery at Oxford (an engraving of which forms the frontispiece of Urry's edition of his Works, printed in 1721), in the British Museum, and at Knowle These are on board, and resemble the one last mentioned, but they seem to have been all formed from Occleve's painting, long after his time

Urry and Grainger mention an original portrait which "was said to have been in the possession of George Greenwood of Chasteton in Gloucestershire," taken when he was about thirty years old, and other

⁷⁶ Shaw's *Illustrations*

portraits are said to be extant, but their authenticity is very questionable. The picture engraved in Godwin's *Life of Chaucer*, which was formerly in the house at Huntingdon in which Oliver Cromwell was born, could not possibly have been a portrait of the Poet.

All the early portraits bear much resemblance to each other, and the probability of their being strong likenesses is increased by their agreeing with the description which Chaucer has given of himself in the *Canterbury Tales* before quoted, wherein he says he was a "puppet," "small and fair of face," and "elvish," that is, according to Tyrwhitt, shy and reserved, and that he was in the habit of looking steadfastly on the ground.

THOMAS CHAUCER, who is presumed to have been the Poet's eldest son, was probably born about the year 1367, and became, by his marriage and services, a person of considerable importance. Between December 1391 and 1404, he married Matilda, the second daughter and co-heiress of Sir John Burgersh,⁷⁷ with whom he acquired large estates in Oxfordshire, among which was Ewelme, and in many

⁷⁷ Esch 15 Ric II p 1, n 8, whence it appears that Sir JOHN BURGERSH died on Thursday after the Feast of St Matthew (the 21st of September) 1391, leaving two daughters his coheirs, viz Margaret, then the wife of Sir John Grenville, Knt and fifteen years old, and Matilda, then twelve years of age. The marriage of the said Matilda with Thomas Chaucer is stated in the Inquisition taken on his decease. As their only child, Alice, Countess of Suffolk, was above thirty years of age in 1435, and above thirty two in 1436, she must have been born about 1404, which shews that her mother, who was unmarried in 1391, must have been married before 1403.

other counties. Thomas Chaucer was appointed Chief Butler to Richard the Second,⁷⁸ and on the 20th of March 1399, the King gave him twenty marks a year, in recompence of certain offices (not specified) which had been granted to him for life by the Duke of Lancaster, but to which the King had appointed William le Scrope, Earl of Wiltshire⁷⁹ In the same month he paid the King five marks for confirmation of two annuities of 10*l* each, charged on the Honour of Leicester, which John late Duke of Lancaster had granted to him⁸⁰ These facts are of importance, as they shew that he, as well as the Poet and the Poet's wife, and apparently also his daughter Elizabeth, were patronized by that Prince

King Henry the Fourth ascended the throne in September 1399, and on the 23rd of the following month he confirmed the annuity granted to Chaucer in March 1399, of twenty marks⁸¹ Three days afterwards, the 26th of October 1399, the King granted to Thomas Chaucer, Esq the Offices of Constable of Wallingford Castle and Steward of the Honours of Wallingford and St Valery and of the Chiltern Hundreds, for life, receiving therefrom 40*l* a year, with 10*l* additional for his deputy⁸² In June 1400, his annuities being in arrear, the King directed the Receiver of the Honour of Leicester to pay "nostre bien aime escuier Thomas Chaucer," the sum of 10*l* then due to him⁸³ On the 5th of

⁷⁸ Vide Rot Pat 12 Hen IV m 34

⁷⁹ Rot Pat 22 Ric II p m 7

⁸⁰ Registrum Johannis Ducis Lancastrie

⁸¹ Rot Pat 1 Hen IV p 1, m 10

⁸² Rot Patent 1 Hen IV p 1, m 10

⁸³ Register of the Duchy of Lancaster, CC No 15, fo 61

November 1402, he was appointed "Chief Butler to the King for life,"⁸⁴ and in May 1406, he was an arbitrator respecting the manor of Hinton in Northamptonshire⁸⁵ On the 23rd of February 1411, the Queen granted him the farm of the manors of Woodstock, Hanbrough, Wotton, and Stonfield, with the hundred of Wotton, to hold the same during her life, and on the 15th of the following month the King assigned him the said manors and hundred for life, after the Queen's death⁸⁶ This grant, which tends to shew that Thomas Chaucer must have rendered some particular services to the Queen Consort, is the earliest evidence of the connection of any member of the Chaucer family with Woodstock He represented Oxfordshire in Parliament in 1402, 1408, 1409, 1412, 1414, 1423, 1426, 1427, and 1429, and in the Parliament that met at Westminster on Monday after the octaves of St Martin in 1414, he was chosen Speaker of the Commons⁸⁷ On the 4th of June, 1414, by the appellation of Thomas Chaucer "Domicellus," instead of Esquire, he was appointed a Commissioner to treat for Henry the Fifth's marriage with Catherine of France, and to receive the homage of the Duke of Burgundy⁸⁸ In the same year he obtained a confirmation of all grants made to him by John Duke of Lancaster, by Richard the Second, or by Henry the Fourth⁸⁹ In

⁸⁴ Rot Patent 4 Hen IV m 19, and Rot Parl iv 178 b

⁸⁵ Rot Parl vol iii p 573

⁸⁶ Rot Patent 12 Hen IV m 7

⁸⁷ Rot Parl vol iv p 35

⁸⁸ Rot Franc 2 Hen V m 22, a 12 m 19

⁸⁹ Rot Parl vol iv p 38

1405, he was in the army under Henry the Fifth in France, with a retinue of twelve men-at-arms and thirty-seven archers. He was present at the battle of Agincourt,⁹⁰ and served in most of the expeditions under that monarch.⁹¹ On the 1st of October 1417 he was one of the Ambassadors to treat for peace with France,⁹² and after the accession of Henry the Sixth, Parliament consented to his holding the office of Chief Butler, which had been confirmed to him by Henry the Fourth,⁹³ but in which he had been superseded in March 1418.⁹⁴ In January, 1424, he was appointed a member of the King's Council, with a salary of 40*l* per annum,⁹⁵ and in May 1425, he was one of the Commissioners in Parliament to decide on the dispute between the Earl Marshal and the Earl of Warwick for precedence.⁹⁶ In February 1427, he was abroad in the King's service,⁹⁷ and he was employed on many other occasions of trust and importance during the reigns of Henry the Fourth, Fifth and Sixth, but never attained a higher rank than that of Esquire.

Philippa Duchess of York, who was distantly related to his wife, by her Will, dated on the Feast of St Gregory 1430-1, appointed Thomas Chau-

⁹⁰ History of the Battle of Agincourt, ed 1832, pp 358, 377

⁹¹ Rot Franc 8 Hen V m 4

⁹² Rot Norman 5 Hen V m 24, and 19 Ed 1835, pp 167, 170, 205

⁹³ Rot Paul iv p 178 b

⁹⁴ Rot Norman 5 Hen V m 7 Ed 1835, p 284

⁹⁵ Rot Paul vol iv p 201

⁹⁶ Rot Paul vol iv p 262

⁹⁷ Rot Franc 5 Hen VI m 14

cer one of her executors, and bequeathed one hundred marks to him ⁹⁸ In 1431, he, John Forrester,⁹⁹ and others were the attornies of John Earl of Somerset, to deliver seisin of lands in Somersetshire ¹ Several notices of him occur in the Proceedings of the Privy Council,² whence it appears that he was often present in the Council, and his name occurs in a list prepared in February 1436, (though then dead) of persons of whom it was proposed to borrow money for support of the war in France He was marked for the large sum of 200*l* being much more than was demanded from any other person except the Bishops of Exeter and Ely, the Dean of Lincoln, and Sir John Cornwall, afterwards Lord Fanhope ³

Thomas Chaucer died in November 1434,⁴ and Matilda his wife on the 28th of April 1436,⁵ and were buried under a handsome monument in Ewelme church in Oxfordshire, with this inscription —⁶

⁹⁸ Nichols' Royal Wills, p 228

⁹⁹ A Richard Forrester was one of the Poet's attornies in May 1378 John Earl of Somerset was the eldest son of Katherine Swynford by John of Gaunt, and if Thomas Chaucer was the son of Philippa Roet, he was the Earl's first cousin

¹ Charter in the British Museum 43 E 18

² Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol iii pp 148, 155, 157, 163, 169, 266, 267, 286, and vol iv pp 98, 263, 303, 304

³ Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol iv p 323

⁴ Esch 13 Hen VI No 35 *Vide* Note GG

⁵ Esch 15 Hen VI No 53 *Vide* Note GG

⁶ Their effigies are engraved in Gough's Sepulchral Monuments, and their tomb in Speght's edition of Chaucer, and in Skelton's Antiquities of Oxfordshire

HIC JACENT THOMAS CHAUCER ARMIGER QUON
DAM DOMINUS ISTIUS VILLÆ LT PATPONUS
ISTIUS ECCLESIE QUI OBIT XVII DIE MENSIS
NOVEMBRIS ANNO DOMINI MCCCCXXIV ET MA-
TILDIS UXOR EJUS QUÆ OBIT XXVIII DIE
MENSIS APRILIS ANNO DOMINI MCCCCXXVI

They had only one child, ALICE CHAUCER, who must have been born not later than 1404, as she was found to be upwards of thirty years old at her father's death,⁴ and thirty-two years of age at her mother's decease in 1436.⁵ She married first Sir John Pheip, K G, who died issueless in 1415.⁷ her second husband was Thomas fourth Earl of Salisbury, who died in 1428, without children by her,⁸ and about October 1430, she married Wilham de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk,⁹ who was created Marquess and Duke of Suffolk, by whom she had three children.¹⁰ She appears to have adopted the Arms of Burghersh, her mother's family, instead of those of Roet or Chaucer.¹¹ The fate of her last husband, the Duke of Suffolk, who was attainted and beheaded in 1450, is well known.

Their eldest son, John de la Pole, who was created Duke of Suffolk in 1463, and died in 1491, married

⁷ Esch. 8 Hen V m. 42

⁸ Esch. 7 Hen VI m. 57

⁹ The settlement made before her marriage with the Earl of Suffolk, dated 12th October, 9th Hen VI 1430, is among the Harleian Charters in the British Museum, marked 54 I 9

¹⁰ See a pedigree of De la Pole in Frost's Notices of Hull, p. 31

¹¹ The Seal attached to two Deeds executed by Alice Duchess of Suffolk, one in the 37th of Hen VI and the other in the 9th of Edward IV, contains the Arms of De la Pole, impaling a Lion rampant, apparently Burghersh. Charters in the British Museum, 54 I 16, and 54 I 18

the Princess Elizabeth Plantagenet, sister of King Edward the Fourth, by whom he had a numerous family, of whom, John de la Pole, the eldest son, was created Earl of Lincoln, *vitâ putris*, and was declared by Richard the Third heir apparent to the Throne, in the event of the death of the Prince of Wales without issue, so that there was strong probability of the great great grandson of the Poet succeeding to the Crown. The Earl of Lincoln was slain at the battle of Stoke in 1487, and died without children, and being attainted, his honours were forfeited. Alice Duchess of Suffolk died on the 20th of May 1475, and was buried at Ewelme, where a splendid tomb was erected to her memory ¹²

Her issue having failed, the descendants of the Poet are presumed to be extinct

¹² Engraved in Gough's Sepulchral Monuments, Skelton's History of Oxfordshire, and in Hollis's Monumental Effigies of Great Britain

Many acknowledgments are due from the Author to Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq Deputy Keeper of the Records in the Tower to his brother, William Hardy, Esq of the Duchy of Lancaster Office and to Charles Roberts, Esq of the Record Office, Tower, for the obliging manner in which they furnished him with information from muniments in those Offices, respecting the Poet. His inquiries also received great attention from W H Black, Esq of the Rolls House



NOTES

A

[Referred to p 10]

LELAND says, CHAUCER was of a noble family, Pitts, that he was the son of a Knight, and Herine, that he was a merchant, while Speght suggests that his father might have been the 'RICHARD CHAUCER, Vintner of London' who, in 1349, bequeathed his tenement and tavern to the Church of St Mary Aldermary. Speght also conjectures that ELIZABETH CHAUCER, a Nun of St Helen's, London, was the Poet's sister, or some other relation (See the Memoir, p 60). The will of the said RICHARD CHAUCER, which was dated on Easter Day (12th of April) 1349, and proved in the Hustings Court of the City of London by Simon Chamberlain and Richard Littlebury, on the Feast of St Margaret the Virgin (20th of July) in the same year, has been lately examined. It appears that he made the abovementioned bequest to the Church of Aldermary, and left other property to pious uses. He mentions only his deceased wife Mary, and her son Thomas Heyroun, and appointed Henry at Stute and Richard Mallyns his executors. Richard Chaucer had however by the said Mary, (or by some other wife) a son, JOHN CHAUCER, who was also a Citizen and Vintner of London, for the said Thomas Heyroun, by his Will dated on the 7th of April 1349, and also proved in the Hustings Court, appointed *his brother* [*i.e.* his half brother] JOHN CHAUCER, his Executor, and on Monday after the Feast of St Thomas the Martyr (13th of July) in the same year, John Chaucer, by the description of 'Citizen* and Vintner, Executor of the Will of my brother Thomas Heyroun,' executed a deed relating to some lands (Records of the Hustings Court, 23 Edw III). It is possible

that Richard Chaucer may have had other children besides his son John, though they, like John, are not mentioned in his Will

In the taxation of the 6th Edw II 131-132, in the counties of Cambridge, Huntingdon, Hertford, and Essex, the goods of a BARTHOLOMEW LE CHAUCER were valued at ten shillings, but it does not appear in which of those counties he resided (Rot Parl vol 1 p 449) A GERARD LE CHAUCER was a Burgess of Colchester in the 24th Edw I (Ibid vol 1 pp 234, 262) A JOHN LE CHAUCER was a citizen of London in 1299, (Monasticon Anglicanum, vol iii p 326 Rot Patent 30 Edw I m 24 d) and another JOHN CHAUCER obtained Letters of Protection being then in an expedition abroad, on the 12th of June, 12th Edward III 1338, (Feodera, vol ii pt iv p 23) who may have been the JOHN CHAUCER, Deputy to the King's Butler in the port of Southampton in February and November, 22 Edw III 1348, who seems afterwards to have held the same situation in the Port of London (Original Writs of Privy Seal in the Rolls House) In July 1349, a JOHN CHAUSER received a gratuity for bringing Queen Philippa a black palfrey from the Bishop of Salisbury (Wardrobe Book, in the Rolls House) In the 29th Edw I 1300, a PETER CHAUCER was the husband of Isabella, daughter and heiress of Isabella, widow of Roger le Loumer late citizen of London (Ancient Charter in Brit Mus 53 H 2) A RALPH LE CHAUSER was living in 10 Hen III An ELIAS CHAUSER lived in the reign of Henry the Third and Edward the First (Thynne, cited in Speght's Life of Chaucer) A NICHOLAS CHALCER was summoned to attend the King's council on the 8th of June 1356 (Rot Claus 30 Edw III dois m 14)

B

[Referred to p 6]

Issue Roll of the Exchequer, Mich 42 (Edw III)

[1368]

"Die Sabbati vj^{to} die Novembris (1367)

"Galfrido Chaucer cui dominus Rex .xx. marcas annuatim ad scaccarium percipiendas pro bono servitio per ipsum eundem domino Regi impenso per litteras suas patentes nuper concessit In denariis sibi liberatis in perso

lutionem *per manus proprios* x marcarum sibi liberandarum de hujusmodi certo suo videlicet de termino sancti Michaelis proximo preterito per breve suum de liberatione de hoc termino
vj li xij s iij d "

C

[Referred to p 6]

Issue Roll, Easter 42 Edw III (1368)

"Die Jovis xxv^{to} die Maii (1368)

"Galfrido Chaucere uni vallettorum Camere Regis cui dominus Rex xx marcas annuatim ad scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas pro bono servitio per ipsum eidem domino Regi impenso vel quousque aliter pro statu suo fuerit provisum per literas suas patentes nuper concessit In denariis sibi liberatis in persolutionem decem marcarum sibi liberandarum de hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet de termino Pasche proximo preterito per breve suum de liberatione de hoc termino
vj li xij s iij d "

D

[Referred to p 7]

Issue Roll, Mich 47 Edw III (1373)

"Die Mercurii xiv^{to} die Novembris (1372)

"Galfrido Chaucer valletto cui dominus Rex xx marcas annuatim ad scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas pro bono servitio per ipsum eidem domino Regi impenso per literas patentes nuper concessit In denariis sibi liberatis in persolutionem x marcarum de hujusmodi certo suo videlicet de termino Michaelis proximo preterito per breve suum de liberatione inter mandata de hoc termino
vj li xij s iij d "

Ibid "Die Mercurii primo die Decembris
(1372)

"Galfrido Chaucer armigero Regis misso in secretis negotiis domini Regis versus partes transmarinas de quibus idem dominus Rex ipsum Galfridum oneravit In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* super expensis suis per breve de privato sigillo inter mandata de hoc termino Unde respondebit
lxxvj li xij s iij d "

E

[Referred to p 7]

Issue Roll, Mich 48 Edw III (1374)

“Die Martis xii die Novembris (1373)

‘ Galfrido Chaucei valletto cui dominus Rex viginti marcas annuatim ad scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipientias pro bono servitio per ipsum eidem domino Regi impenso per literas suas patentes nuper concessit In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprias* in persolutionem decem marcarum sibi liberandarum de cetero suo videlicet de termino Pasche proximo preterito per breve suum de liberatione inter mandata de hoc termino

xj li xij s iij d”

Ibid “Die Sabbati iv die Februarii (1374)

“Galfrido Chaucei armigero Regis in denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprias* in persolutionem xvj li vj s vij d sibi debitarum per compotum secum factum ad Scaccarium compotorum, de receptis, vadis, et expensis per ipsum in servicio Regis factis, proficiendo in negociis Regis versus partes Janne et Florence in anno xlvii

xxv li vi s vij d”

F

[Referred to p 20]

EXTRACT FROM THE ACCOUNTS OF THE RECEIVABLE GENERAL OF JOHN DUKE OF LANCASTER FROM MICHAELMAS 50 EDW III 1376, TO MICHAELMAS 5 RIC II 1377

“In denariis solutis Galfrido Chaucei pro annuitate sua sibi debitâ pro termino Michaelis anno 1^{do} *cs*, per literas Domini de Warranto datas apud Sauvoie xvij^o die Octobris anno 1^o [1376]”

“Pasch anno 1^o Galfrido Chaucei pro annuitate sua pro termino Paschæ, per litteras Domini de warranto datas apud Sauvoie xij^o die Junia^o 1^o [1377] et acquietationem ipsius Galfridi super hunc compotum liberatam— *cs*”

G

[Referred to p 21]

Issue Roll, Mich 51 Edw III.“Die Martis xiiij^o die Dec (1376)

“Johanni de Burlee militi misso in secretis negociis domini Regis de quibus per ipsum dominum regem extitit oneratus In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* in persolutionem, &c pro vadis suis viij li viij s viij d

“Galfrido Chaucer armigero Regis misso ex precepto domini Regis in comitiva predicti Johannis in eisdem secretis negociis ipsius domini Regis In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* in persolutionem decem marcarum quas dominus Rex sibi liberari mandavit pro vadis suis
vj li xiiij s viij d”

H

[Referred to p 21]

Issue Roll, Mich 51 Edw III“Die Martis xvij^o die Februarii (1377)

“Thome de Percy militi misso in nuncium in secretis negociis domini Regis versus partes Flandrie xxiij li viij s viij d

“Galfrido Chaucer armigero Regis misso in consumitum nuncium versus easdem partes Flandrie In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* super expensis suis x li”

I

[Referred to p 22]

Issue Roll, Easter 51 Edw III“Die Sabbati xi^o die Aprilis (1377)

“Galfrido Chaucer armigero Regis in denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* in persolutionem xx li quas dominus Rex sibi liberari mandavit de dono suo pro regardo suo causa diversorum viagiorum per ipsum Galfridum factorum eundo ad diversas partes transmarinas ex precepto domini Regis in obsequio ipsius domini Regis per diversas vices
xx li”

Ibid "Die Jovis xx° die Aprilis (1377)

"Galfrido Chaucer armigero Regis misso in nuncium
in secretis negociis domini Regis visus partes Francie
In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* super vadibus
suis $\text{xxviii} \text{ s } \text{iii} \text{ d } "$

K

[Referred to p 24]

Writ of Privy Seal, 18 April 1 Ric II (1378)

"Richard par la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre et de
France et Seigneur d'Irlande A lonorable pere en Dieu
Levesque de Saint David nostre Chancellor Saluz Come
nostre trescher seigneur et ael le Roy q1 Dieux assoille eust
nadgaires en sa vie grantez de sa grace espediale par ses
lettres patentes desouz son grant seal a nostre ame Esquier
Geffrey Chaucer un pycher de vyn a prendre chescun
jour en port de nostre Citee de Londres par les mains du
Botiller de nostre dit seigneur et ael ou de ses heirs pur le
temps esteant ou du lieutenant de mesme le Botiller a
toute la vie de mesme celui Geffrey, Nous en recompen-
sacion du dit picher de vyn par jour et pur le bon service
que lavantdit Geffrey nous ad fait et ferra en temps avenir
lui eons grantez vynt marcs a prendre chescun an a nostre
Eschequer a toute la vie du dit Geffrey as termes de Saint
Michel et de Pasque par oveles porcions autre les vynt
marcs a lui grantees par nostre dit Seignur et ael par ses
lettres patentes desouz son grant Seal par nous confimees,
a prendre au dit Eschequer chescun an as ditz termes par
oveles porcions Vous mandons que receves devers vous
les dites lettres de nostre dit Seignur et ael faites du dit
picher de vyn par jour et ycelles cancelles en nostre
Chancellerie si facez faire sur cest nostre grant noz lettres
desouz nostre grant Seal en due forme Don souz nostre
prive Seal a Westminster le xviij jour D'aveiill lan de nostre
Regne primer "

L

[Referred to p 24]

Issue Roll, Easter 1 Ric II (1378)

"Die Veneris iiii die Maii (1378)

"Galfrido Chaucer armigero Regis cui Dominus Rex
avus Regis hujus xx marcas annuatim ad scaccarium ad

totam vitam suam per literas suas p[re]sentes nuper concessit
 quas quidem literas dominus Rex nunc confirmavit eidem
 Galfrido percipiendas dictas 22 marcas in forma predicta
 In denariis sibi liberatis per assignationem sibi factam in
 persolutionem 22 li sibi liberandorum de hujusmodi certo
 suo videlicet de terminis Michaelis et Paschæ Ao 1^o Regis
 Edwardi tertii et sancti Michaelis termino proximo pre-
 terito per breve de privato sigillo 22 li "

' Eidem Galfrido in denariis sibi liberatis *per manus
 proprias* de prestito super hujusmodi certo suo videlicet de
 termino Michaelis proximo preterito 22 li s 100 d

Ibid " Die Venens 22 vii die Maii (1378)

" Edwardo de Betele militi misso in nuncium regis
 versus partes Lombardie tam ad dominum de Melan quam
 ad Johannem Hawkewode pro certis negociis expeditionem
 guerre regis tangentibus In denariis per ipsum receptis
 super vadus suis 22 li 10 s 100 d "

" Galfrido Chaucei misso in comitiva ejusdem Edwardi
 ad easdem partes in nuncio regis predicti In denariis
per ipsum receptis super vadus suis, &c 22 li 10 s 100 d "

M

[Referred to p 24]

Rot Franc 1 Ric II part ii m 6, (1378)

" Galfridus Chaucei, qui de licencia Regis versus partes
 transmarinas profecturus est, habet literas Regis de gene-
 rali attornato sub nominibus *Johannes Gower*, et Ricardi
 Forrester sub alternatione ad lucrandum, &c in quibus-
 cumque curis Anglie per unum annum duraturas, &c
 Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium 22^o die Maii Wil-
 helmo de Burst' clericus Regis attornato "

N

[Referred to p 27]

Issise Roll, Mich 2 Ric II (1378-9)

" Die Jovis tercio die Februarii (1379)

" Galfrido Chaucei cui dominus Rex Edwardus avus
 Regis hujus 21 marcas annuatim ad scaccarium percipien-
 das per literas suas, &c concessit, &c In denariis sibi
 liberatis *per manus proprias*, &c de termino sancti Mi-
 chaelis ultimo preterito 21 li 10 s 100 d "

O

[Referred to p 27]

Issue Roll, Easter 2 Ric II (1379)“ Die Martis xiiii^{to} die Maii (1379)

“ Galfrido Chaucer cui dominus Rex avus Regis hujus
xx marcas annuatim,” &c “ concessit, &c In denariis
sibi liberatis *per assignationem* sibi factam isto die in perso-
lutionem xiii li x s viij d sibi liberandarum de hujus-
modi certo suo, videlicet, tercio die Februarii proximo
preterito xxi s iij d ”

Eidem Galfrido cui dominus Rex nunc xvij^o die Aprilis
anno Regni sui primo xx marcas annuatim, &c concessit
et in recompensationem unius picheri vini sibi per domi-
num Regem Edwardum avum Regis hujus in portu Civi-
tatis Londoniæ per manus pincerne ejusdem Regis Ed-
wardi et heredum suorum ad totam vitam ipsius Galfridi
quolibet die percipiendas per literas suas patentes nuper
concessit In denariis sibi liberatis *per assignationem* sibi
factam isto die in persolutionem xii li iij d sibi liberan-
darum de hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet, tam pro rata a
predicto xvij^o die Aprilis usque festum sancti Michaelis
proximum sequentem quam pro termino Pasche proximo
preterito xiii li vi s iij d ”

P

[Referred to p 27]

Issue Roll, Mich 3 Ric II (1379)“ Die Veneris ix^o die Decembris (1379.)

“ Galfrido Chaucer cui dominus Rex Edwardus xx
marcas annuatim,” &c [ut prius] “ concessit In denariis
sibi liberatis in persolutionem x marcas, &c pro ter-
mino Michaelis proximo preterito vi li xij s iij d ”

“ Eidem Galfrido cui dominus Rex nunc xx marcas
annuatim,” &c “ concessit In denariis sibi liberatis *per*
manus proprias in persolutionem x marcarum, &c pro ter-
mino Michaelis vi li xij s iij d ”

Q

[Referred to p 28]

Issue Roll, Easter 3 Ric II (1380)“Die Martis 3^o die Julii (1380)

“Payment was made to ‘Galfrido Chaucer’ of the annuities due to him (under the grants from Edward the Third and Richard II for this term, ‘*per assignationem sibi factam*’
xiiij li viij s viij d”

R

[Referred to p 28]

Issue Roll, 4 Ric II (1380-1381)

“Die Mercurii xxviij die Novembris (1380)

“Eidem Galfrido in denariis sibi liberatis *per manus pro prios* in persolutionem xiiij librarum sibi debitarum per compotum secum factum ad scaccarium computorum de receptis vadus et expensis suis proficiendo in Nuncio Regis ad partes Lombardie anno primo Regni Ricardi secundi per breve de privato sigillo inter mandata de termino Pasche proximo preterito
xiiij li”

“Galfrido Chaucer cui dominus Rex Edwardus viginti marcas, &c annuatim,” &c [ut prius] “concessit In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* in persolutionem decem marcarum, &c pro termino Michaelis proximo preterito &c
vj li xiii s viij d”

“Eidem Galfrido cui dominus Rex nunc xviii^o die Aprilis anno Regni sui primo viginti marcas annuatim, &c in recompensationem unius picelli vini concessit, &c In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios*,” &c “pro termino Michaelis
vj li xiiii s viij d”

“Die Mercurii vj die Martii (1381)

“Galfrido Chaucer armigero Regis In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* per assignationem sibi factam isto die in persolutionem xviij li quas dominus Rex sibi liberari mandavit de dono suo in recompensationem vadiorum suorum et custuum per ipsum factorum eundo tam tempore regis Edwardi avi Regis hujusmodi in nuncium ejusdem avi versus Moustiell’ et Parys in partibus Francie

causa tractatus pacis pendentis inter predictum avum et adversarium suum Francie quam tempore domini regis nunc causa locutionis habite de maritagio inter ipsum dominum regem nunc et filiam ejusdem adversarii sui Francie

xxij h'

S

[Referred to p 29]

It was first enacted by Stat 1 Hen V c 1, that Knights of the Shire should be residents within the counties for which they were chosen, and by Stat 23 Hen VI c 14, it was provided that Knights of the Shire "shall be notable Knights of the same counties for the which they shall be chosen, or otherwise such notable Esquires, gentlemen of birth of the same counties, as shall be able to be Knights, and no man to be such Knight which standeth in the degree of a yeoman and under" The same practice seems, however, to have prevailed for some time, before the accession of Henry the Fifth, as the Writs to Sheriffs always commanded them to return two Knights from their respective counties. See also the Rolls of Parliament, vol ii pp 104, 106, 310 b, 355 443 b, iii 601, iv 8 a, 350, 402. Of the persons elected for counties to the Parliament in which Chaucer represented Kent, no less than forty were actually Knights. The persons who were occasionally chosen as Knights of the Shire in Chaucer's time, are thus described by himself, in his notice of the Frankleyn. After alluding to the Frankleyn's luxurious manner of living, he says —

" At Sessions ther was he lord and sire
Ful ofte tyme he was *Knight of the Shire*
An anlas and a gipsy al of silk,
Heng at his gerdul, whit as morne mylk
A Schirreve hadde he ben, and a Counter
Was no wher such a worthi Vavasour "

Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, l 355 360.

T

[Referred to p 34]

Lingard adds, however, "we hear not of any frauds discovered, or of defaulters punished, or grievances redressed," but accusations and dismissals may nevertheless

have taken place That great dissatisfaction existed respecting the conduct of the Officers of Customs is shewn by the Commons having in the 11th Ric II 1387 8, petitioned that no Comptroller of the Customs and Subsidies should in future hold his Office for any other term than during good behaviour, and that if any such Officer held his Office for life, under Letters Patent, the said Patent should be revoked, and their estate in their Offices annulled by Parliament, to which request the Royal assent was given (Rot Parl vol iii p 250) In August 1389, after Richard had assumed the Government, the Council ordered this enactment to be enforced, and that all appointments of Customs should in future be made, and the existing Officers confirmed by the Treasurer and Privy Council (Proceedings of the Privy Council, vol 1, p 9)

U

[Referred to p 37]

Issue Roll, Mich 18 Ric II (1394)

“ Die Jovis x^o die Decembris (1394)

“ Galfrido Chaucere cui dominus Rex nunc xxviii^o die Februarii proximo preterito viginti libras annuatim ad scaccarium ad totam vitam suam,” &c [ut prius] “ In denarius sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* in persolutionem xxxvi s vij d sibi liberandarum de hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet pro rata a predicto xxviii^o die Februarii usque ultimum diem Martii proximum sequentem

xxxvi s vij d ”

“ Eidem Galfrido In denarius sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* in persolutionem decem librarum sibi liberandarum de hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet pro termino sancti Michaelis proximo preterito

x li ”

Ibid “ Die Jovis primo die Aprilis (1395)

“ Galfrido Chaucere cui,” &c [ut prius] “ In denarius sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* de prestito super hujusmodi certo suo videlicet pro termino Pasche proximo futuro x li unde respondebit Postea restituit summam subscriptam ut patet in pelle xxviii^o die Maii proximo sequente ”

V

[Referred to p 37]

Issue Roll, Easter 18 Ric II (1395)“Die Veneris xxv^{to}. die Junii (1395)

“Galfrido Chaucere cui dominus Rex nunc x li annuatim ad scaccarium ad totam vitam suam ad terminos sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales portiones recipiendas pro bono servitio per ipsum eidem domino Regi impenso et impendendo per literas suas patentes concessit In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* de prestito super hujusmodi certo suo videlicet pro termino sancti Michaelis proximo futuro x li unde respondebit”

Ibid Die Jovis 12^o die Septembris (1395)

“Galfrido Chaucer cui dominus Rex nunc xx li” [ut prius] “In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* de prestito super certo suo
xxvi s viij d
 Unde respondebit”

W

[Referred to p 37]

Issue Roll, Mich 19 Ric II (1395-6)“Die Sabbati xxvii^o die Novembris (1395)

“Galfrido Chaucere cui dominus Rex” [ut prius] “In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* de prestito super hujusmodi certo suo videlicet pro termino Pasche proximo futuro
viij li vi s viij d”

Ibid “Die Mercurii primo die Maii (1396.)

“Galfrido Chaucere cui dominus Rex nunc viginti li bras annuatim ad scaccarium ad totam vitam suam ad terminos sancti Michaelis et Paschæ per equales portiones recipiendas pro bono servitio per ipsum domino Regi impenso et impendendo per literas suas patentes concessit In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* in persolutionem decem librarum sibi liberandarum de hujusmodi

certo suo, videlicet, pro termino ‘ancti Michaelis ultimo
preterito, deductis vero viii li vj s viij d sibi liberatis
de prestito super hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet, xxiij^o
die Novembris ultimo preterito per breve sume de liberate
inter mandata de hoc termino xxiij s viij d ”

X

[Referred to p 38]

Issue Roll, Mich 21 Ric II (1397)

“Die Veneris xvi^{to} die Octobris (1397)

“ Galfrido Chauncer cui dominus Rex nunc xx. libras
annuatim,” &c [ut pius] “ In denarius sibi liberatis *per
manus Johannis Walden* per assignationem sibi factam
isto die in persolutionem xxx librarum sibi liberandarum
de hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet, pro terminis Michaelis
et Paschæ anno vicesimo et termino sancti Michaelis
ultimo preterito, deductis vero viginti libris sibi liberatis
de prestito super hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet, xxv^o
die Decembris ultimo preterito decem libris et secundo
die July tunc proximo sequente c solidis et ix^o die
Augusti tunc proximo sequente c solidis x li”

Y

[Referred to p 39]

Issue Roll, Easter 21 Ric II (1398)

“Die Lunæ terciò die Junii (1398.)

“ Galfindo Chaucere cui dominus, &c ” [ut prius] “ In
denarius sibi liberatus *per manus Willielmi Warcombe* in
persolutionem decem librarum sibi liberandarum de hu-
jusmodi certo suo videlicet pro termino Pasche proximo
preterito
x li ”

Ibid "Die Mercurii xxiv die Juli (1398)

“ Galfrido Chaucere cui dominus Rex,” &c [ut prius]
 “ In denarius sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* de prestito
 super huiusmodi certo suo. vj s viij d ”

Ibid Die Mercurii xxxi die Julii (1398)

“Galfrido Chaucer cui dominus Rex,” &c [ut prius]
 “In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* de prestito
 super hujusmodi certo suo vj s viij d”

Ibid Die Veneris xliii° die Augusti (1398)

“Galfrido Chaucer cui,” &c [ut prius] “In denariis
 sibi liberatis *per manus proprios* de prestito super hujus-
 modi certo suo cvj s viij d”

Z

[Referred to p 39]

Issue Roll, Mich 22 Ric II (1398)

“Die Lunæ xlviii° die Octobris (1398)

“Galfrido Chaucer cui dominus Rex nunc xx libras”
 [ut prius] “In denariis sibi liberatis *per manus proprios*
 de prestito x li”

AA

[Referred to p 41]

Issue Roll, Mich 1 Hen IV (1391—1400)

“Die Sabbati xxj° die Februarii (1400)

“Galfrido Chaucer cui dominus Ricardus nuper Rex
 Anglie secundus post conquestum viginti libras annuatim
 ad scaccarium ad totam vitam suam ad terminos sancti
 Michaelis et Pasche per equales portiones percipiendas
 per literas suas patentes concessit quas quidem literas
 dominus Rex nunc confirmavit una cum arreragus super
 dictam annuitatem debitis usque in confirmationem eaiun-
 dem, In denariis per ipsum receptis de predicto Henrico
 (Somere) per manus Nicholai Usk thesaurarii Calesiæ in
 persolutionem decem librarum sibi a retro existentium de
 hujusmodi certo suo videlicet pro termino sancti Michaelis
 ultimo preterito quas dominus Rex sibi liberari mandavit
 Habendas de dono suo per breve de privato sigillo inter
 mandata de hoc termino”

BB

[Referred to p 41]

Issue Roll, Easter 1 Hen IV (1400)

"Die Sabbati quinto die Junii (1400)

"Galfrido Chauncei armigero cui dominus Ricardus nuper Rex Anglie secundus viginti libras annuatim ad scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipiendas pro bono servitio per ipsum eidem domino Regi impenso per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas dominus Rex nunc xxi^o die Octobris proximo preterito confirmavit et ratificavit habendas in forma predicta In denarius sibi liberatis *per manus Henrici Somere* in partem solutionis vij li xiii s v d sibi liberandarum de hujus modi certo suo, videlicet, pro rata a predicto xxi^o die Octobris usque ultimum diem Maii proximum sequentem per breve suum de libertate inter mandata de hoc termino

c s"

CC

[Referred to p 44]

It is remarkable that the name of SIR PAYNE ROET has not been found in any of the numerous Records that have been examined All that has been discovered of him is the following statement in Weever's "Ancient Funerall Monuments," p 413 "In St Paul's, near unto Sir John Beauchamp's tomb, commonly called Duke Humphrey's, upon a fair marble stone inlaid all over with brass, (of all which nothing but the heads of a few brazen nails are at this day visible) and engraven with the representation and coat of arms of the party defunct thus much of a mangled funeral inscription was of late times perspicuous to be read, as followeth

'HIC JACET PAGANUS ROET MILITIS GUYENNE REX ARMORUM PATER CATHELRINE DUCISSA LANCASTRIE''

Dugdale, in his History of St Paul's (ed Ellis, p 10,) merely says, that opposite Sir John Beauchamp's tomb, under a marble stone, lay Pagan Roet, King of Arms in the time of King Edward the Third

That Katherine Duchess of Lancaster was the daughter of a person called Roet or Roelt of Hamnault, is shewn by letters patent granted by her step son King Henry the Fourth, in October 1411, which recites that "divers in heritances in the county of Hamnault having descended to our beloved and trusty Knight Sir Thomas Swynford, from the most renowned *Lady Katherine de Roelt*, deceased, late Duchess of Lancaster, his mother, certain persons of those parts doubting that the said Thomas, son and heir of the aforesaid Katherine, was begotten in lawful matrimony, have not, by reason of such doubts, permitted the same Thomas to possess the foresaid inheritance" The patent then proceeds to declare that he was her son and heir, and born in lawful wedlock Rot Pat 13 Hen IV p 1, m 35, printed in the *Fœdera*, vol viii p 704, and in the *Account of the Swynford Family in the Excerpta Historica*, p 158

DD

[Referred to p 48]

EXTRACTS FROM UNPUBLISHED RECORDS RELATING
TO *PHILIPP CHAUCER*

Issue Roll, Mich 42 Edw III (1368)

"Die Sabbati xix^o die Februarii (1368)

"Philippæ Chaucer cui dominus Rex decem marcas annuatim ad scaccarium percipiendas pro bono servitio per ipsam Philippam Philippe Regine Anglie impenso per literas suas patentes nuper concessit In denarius sibi liberatis in persolutionem quinque marcarum sibi liberandarum de hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino sancti Michaelis proximo preterito de breve suo de liberate inter mandata de hoc termino
lxxv s viij d"

Issue Roll, Mich 43 Edw III (1369)

"Die Mercurii xxii^o die Novembris (1368)

"Philippæ Chaucer cui dominus Rex decem marcas annuatim ad scaccarium ad totam vitam suam percipien

das pro bono servitio per ipsam Philippe Regine Anglie impenso per literas suas patentes nuper concessit In denariis sibi liberatis in persolutionem quinque marcarum sibi liberatarum de hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet, de termino sancti Michaelis proximo preterito per breve de magno sigillo inter mandata de hoc termino

lxvj s viij d "

Issue Roll, Easter 4 Ric II (1381)

"Die Veneris xxiv die Maii (1381)

"Philippæ Chaucer nuper uni domicellarum Philippæ nuper Regine Anglie, cui dominus Rex Edwardus avus Regis hujus 4 marcas annuatim ad scaccarium suum percipiendis pro bono servitio per ipsam tam eidem domino Regi quam dicte Regine impenso per literas suas patentes nuper concessit, quas quidem literas dominus Rex nunc confirmavit In denariis sibi liberatis per manus predicti Galfridi mariti sui, in persolutionem 4 marcarum sibi liberandarum de hujusmodi certo suo, videlicet pro termino Pasche proximo preterito

ij li vi s viii d "

Issue Roll, Easter 10 Ric II (1387)

"Die Martis xvii^o die Junii

"Philippe Chaucer, nuper uni domicellarum Philippe nuper Regine Anglie cui dominus Rex Edwardus avus Regis hujus decem marcas annuatim ad scaccarium, ad totam vitam suam ad terminos sancti Michaelis et Pasche per equales portiones percipiendas pro bono servitio per ipsam tam eidem domino Regi quam Philippe nuper Regine Anglie impenso per literas suas patentes concessit, quas quidem literas dominus Rex nunc confirmavit In denariis sibi liberatis per manus dicti Galfridi [Chaucer]

lxvj s viij d "

[Referred to p 48]

Writ of John Duke of Lancaster to the Clerk of his Wardrobe, dated 2nd January 2 Ric II, 1380, commanding him to pay (inter alia),

"A Adam Baume pour le poys de cynk hanapes et cynk covercles d'argent surorrez de lui achatez dont un poise viij s iij d par nous donez en la Veile de la Conception nostre Dame a un Chivaler le Seigneu de Melane, a Sauvoye, et le seconde hanape poise xxxviij s x d le tierce hanape poise xxxviij s viij d le quart hanape poise xxxviij s viij d et le quint hanape poise xxx s vd les queux quatre hanapes ovesque leu covercles nous donasmes le jour de l'an Renoeuf a la maistresse notre treschere compaigne, Dame Seuche Blount, Dame Blanche de Trompyngton, et *Philippe Chauci*, neof livres sis soldz et uns/e deniers Et au dit Adam poui la tesure et lor des ditz cynk hanapes et cynk covercles poui chescun meindie que le pois est par cynk soldz et issint est la somme allouable oyt livres vynt troyz deniers "

Ibid dated 6 March 4 Ric II (1381)

' Et a Robert Francois pour deux hanapes ove covercles d'argent et suroier de lui achatez et par nous donez lun de eux *Philippe Chauci* meisme le jour dys livres quatorzse soldz et deux deniers "

Ibid dated 6 May 5 Ric II (1382)

"A Adam Baume pur le pois ix hanapes ove covercles d'argent et suroier des diveises pois de lui achatez et par nous donez," &c "le joui de l'an Renoeuf l'an quint" [here follows the names of the persons to whom they were respectively given] "le quint a *Philippe Chauci* "

EE

[Referred to p 47]

It is proper to notice the opinion expressed by Tyrwhitt that the title of 'Domicella' given to Philippa Pycard

proves that she was *unmarried* at the time of her being in the Queen's service, because it applies equally to Philippa Chaucer. The words "Domicellus" and "Domicella" were however descriptive of station and office, and not of bachelorhood or maidenhood. The latter word is strictly synonymous with "Demoiselle," which "signifie aussi une fille nee de parens noble il se dit aussi bien des femmes mariees que des filles." Dictionnaire de L'Academie. Philippa Pycard was probably the wife of Geofrey Pycard, to whom the King, in 1370, granted one penny and one bushel of corn a day, for his services to the late Queen.

By a Will of Privy Seal, dated 10th of March, 43 Edw III 1369, Robes were ordered to be delivered for the preceding Christmas, to "Luce atte Wode une des Dames," to Elizabeth Chaundos, *Philippa Chaucer*, and others, '*Damoiselles*' to Mary Hervy and others, "Souz Damoiselles," and to Johanna de Londres, *Philippa Pykard*, Ellen Proudeshot, and others, "Veilleresses de la Chumbre nostre tres chere Compaigne la Reine." In the Roll mentioned in the text, the same Veilleresses, though designated by that name, are included among the Sous Damoiselles. The late Queen's Damoiselles to whom pensions were granted on the 20th of January 43 Edw III 1370, were Alice de Preston, Matilda Fisher, Johanna Kauley, Elizabeth Pershore, each ten marks, Johanna Cosin, Philippa Pycard, Agatha Lyngeyn, each one hundred shillings, and Matilda Radescroft and Agnes Savilby each five marks. Rot Pat 43 Edw III p 2, m 1.

FF

[Referred to p 49]

ARMS ON THE TOMB OF THOMAS CHAUCER

Over the head of the Effigy of THOMAS CHAUCER is a shield with the Arms of ROET only.

Over the head of the Effigy of his Wife, MATILDA, daughter and coheirress of Sir JOHN BURGHEPESH, is a shield with the Arms of BURGHERSH only.

Below *his* feet, which rests on a *Union couchant*, is a shield containing the Arms of DESPENCER, impaling BURGHERSH, showing an alliance of the LORDS BURGHERST.

Below *her* feet, which rest on a *Lion couchant*, is a shield containing the Arms of ROET, *quartering* BURGHESH, evidently intended for the Arms of Thomas Chaucer and his wife, there being other instances of such a combination of the husband's and wife's Arms, instead of being *impaled* in the usual manner

In compartments round the tomb were twenty shields, *ten* of which were indicative of the alliances of Alice, daughter and heiress of Thomas Chaucer, or of different branches of the family of his wife, Maud BURGHESH. The other shields were appropriated to the alliance of John Duke of Lancaster with *Katherine Roet*, and to their descendants, as is shown by the accompanying Pedigree. The names in black letter in that Pedigree explain *seven* of the said ten shields. Of the *three* others, *two* were filled with repetitions of the Arms of Thomas Beaufort, and *one* with the Arms of Roet, *quartering* Burghersh, as in the escutcheon over Thomas Chaucer's effigy

It would thus appear that *half* of the Armorial decorations were appropriated to the alliances of Thomas Chaucer, or the alliances of his own distinguished relations, and half to those of his Wife and daughter, and (supposing him to have been the son of the Poet by Philippa Roet), some of the persons so commemorated were *his Aunt* the Duchess of Lancaster, his three *first Cousins*, her children, and *his three first Cousins* once removed, her grandchildren, with their respective Consorts

GG.

[Referred to p. 98]

The Inquisition on the death of THOMAS CHAUCER was taken at Ipswich on the 13th of May 13 Hen VI 1435, and the Jury found that he held, conjointly with Matilda his wife, (who in Inquisitions taken in other Counties on his decease, is called the daughter and one of the heirs of Sir John Burghersh, Knight,) the moiety of the Manor of Stratford in the County of Suffolk, and various other lands, that he died on Thursday next before the Feast of St Edmund King and Martyr, 1434, and that Alice Countess of Suffolk was daughter and next heir of the said Thomas Chaucer, and was thnty years and upwards old

By an Inquisition taken at Oxford, on Thursday next after the Feast of Pentecost 15 Hen VI 1437, on the death of ISABELLA, who was the wife of STEPHEN HAYTFELD, Esq it was found that she held on the day of her death, conjointly with the said Stephen, the Manor of Nywenham, for term of her life, of the gift and grant of Thomas Dru and Edward Rede, with remainder to THOMAS CHAUCER and his heirs, that the said Thomas Chaucer died on Thursday before the Feast of St Edmund the Martyr, 13 Henry VI 1434, that the aforesaid Isabella died on Thursday next after the Feast of the Apostles Philip and James, that Joan the wife of Diew Barantyne, and Elizabeth wife of John Wenlok, were daughters and next heirs of the said Isabella, and that Alice, the wife of William de la Pole Earl of Suffolk, was daughter and next heir of the said Thomas Chaucer, and that she was thirty two years old and upwards (Esch 15 Hen VI No 47) It is most probable that Thomas Chaucer had purchased the reversion of the said manor of Nywenham

The Inquisition taken on the death of MATILDA, the widow of THOMAS CHAUCER, shows that she died on Saturday next before the Feast of the Apostles Philip and James in 1436, seized of numerous manors in the counties of Cambridge, Bucks, Lincoln, Suffolk, Essex, Southampton, Berks, Oxford, and Lincoln, and that Alice, the wife of William de la Pole Earl of Suffolk was her next heir, and then thnty two years of age

ADDITIONAL NOTES

An illustration having been accidentally found of one of the best known passages in the Prologue to the *Canterbury Tales*, it appears to justify a Note Chaucer says of the Prioress,—

“ And *Frensch sche spak ful faire and fetysly,*
After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe,
 For Frensch of Parys was to hire unknowe ”

Upon which Tytwhitt remarks, that Chaucer thought but meanly of the French spoken in his time, though it was proper the Prioress should speak some sort of French. It may however be doubted whether Chaucer did not mean that she could not speak French at all, for it seems that in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, the expression “*French of Stratford at Bow*” was a colloquial paraphrase for *English*. In Ferne’s “*Blazon of Gentrie*,” published in 1586, page 202, speaking of the Arms of Pressignie, Pardin says, “The bearei heerof, ne none of his name be English but *because it is a French Coate* I will give it you in *French blazonne*. Le Seignior de Pressignie, port de azurie et de or, un fasse de 6 pieces partie au pee au chief pale, contrepale, fesse contrefesse, et deux cantons gyrons, de les mesmes sur le toute, ou paime, un escu d’argent. *But if you would blaze in French of Stratford at Bow*, say that Pressignie beareth bariewues sixe peces, per pale counterchanged in chief, pale of sixe, par fesse transmuted, or an azure, between two cantons gyrons, of the first and second over all a scutcheon argent.”

Chaucer uses a similar expression in “the Milleres Tale,” in his description of Absalon —

“ A meiy chuld he was——
 In twenty maners coude he skip and dance
 (*After the scole of Oxenforde tho*)
 And with his legges casten to and fro ”

Evidently meaning that Absalon had never learnt danc-

ing Chaucer frequently introduces Proverbs into his Pieces, and it is presumed that the allusion to "the school of Stratford at Bow," and to the "school of Oxford," were both proverbs before his time, and the former certainly was so in the reign of Queen Elizabeth

The following passage in the Prologue to the "Testament of Love" contains Chaucer's opinion on the imperfect manner in which Englishmen spoke French and French men English —

"In Latin and French hath many soueraine wits had great delyte to endite, and have many noble things fulfild, but certes there been some that speken their poise mater in French, of which spech the French men haue as good a fantasie as we have in hearing of French men's English. And many termes ther ben in English, which unnerth we English men connen declare the knowledginge. How should than a French man borne, soche termes conne rumpere in his matter, but as the Jay cha-tereth English right so truly the understanding of Englishmen wol not stretch to the priue termes in Frenche, what so euer wee bosten of straunge langage. Let then Clerkes enditen in Latin, for they haue the propertie of science, and the knowing in that facultie and lette Frenchmen in their French also enditen their queint terms, for it is kindly to their mouthes, and let us shewe our fantasies in such wordes as wee learneden of our dames tongue."



AN ESSAY ON THE LANGUAGE
AND VERSIFICATION
OF CHAUCER





THE CONTENTS.

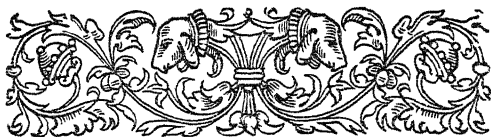
INTRODUCTION The different judgments of the Language and Versification of Chaucer stated Plan of this Essay in three parts 1 To vindicate Chaucer from the charge of having corrupted the English Language by too great a mixture of French with it 2 To make some observations upon the real state of our language in his time 3 To apply those observations and others towards illustrating the real nature of his versification

PART THE FIRST § I The French Language introduced into England before the Conquest, § II confirmed and propagated by the new establishments at the Conquest, § III was the ordinary language of the Court, § IV was carried into the Provinces by the great Barons and military Commanders, § V and especially by the Clergy, § VI who, both Secular and Regular, were chiefly foreigners, § VII The French Language continued to be much used as late as the reign of Edward III § VIII Conclusion, that the mixture of French in Chaucer's writings was not owing to any affectation of his, but to the causes abovementioned, which in his time had generally introduced the Norman Saxon instead of the Saxon Dialect, the same mixture being observable in other contemporary authors

PART THE SECOND § I The proposed observations upon the English Language confined to the actual state of it in the time of Chaucer, § II and divided, so as to consider separately the Saxon and Norman parts of it § III The Saxon part considered in grammatical order

1 The Prepositive Article 2 Nouns substantive and adjective 3 Pronouns 4 Verbs and Participles 5 The indeclinable parts of speech § IV The Norman part considered generally, § V and more particularly with respect to Nouns, substantive and adjective, Verbs, and Participles § VI Additional causes of the introduction of a great number of French terms into the English Language

PART THE THIRD § I Preliminary observations upon English Poetry The form of English Poetry probably borrowed from the Normans, there being no traces of Rime, or Metre, among the Saxons before the Conquest The Metres and Rime of Modern Poetry derived from the Latin § II Progress of English Poetry to the reign of Henry II Early attempts at riming § III Few English Poets known between the reign of Henry II and that of Henry III § IV The *Ormulum* written in verses of fifteen syllables without rime § V The number of Rimers increased between the last mentioned period and the time when Chaucer began to write § VI State of our Poetry at that time § VII Account of the Metres used by Chaucer § VIII The Heroic Couplet § IX Slurring and Elision § X Rules for Pronunciation § XI Reasons for the above Rules § XII Lines of Five Accents arranged in Stanzas § XIII Lines of Four Accents arranged in Couplets § XIV The Ballad Metre of the Rime of Sir Thopas § XV The Metre of the Cokes Tale of Gamelyn



AN ESSAY ON THE LANGUAGE AND VERSIFICATION OF CHAUCER

THE Language of Chaucer has undergone two very different judgments. According to one,¹ he is the ‘well of English undefiled,’ according to the other,² he has corrupted and deformed the English idiom by an immoderate mixture of French words. Not do the opinions with respect to his Versification seem to have been less discordant. His

¹ Spenser, F. Q. b. iv. c. ii. st. 32.

² Verstegan, c. 7. “Some few ages after [the Conquest] came the Poet Geoffrey Chaucer, who writing his poesies in English is of some called the first illuminator of the English tongue. Of their opinion I am not, though I reverence Chaucer as an excellent Poet for his time. He was indeed a great mingler of English with FRENCH, unto which language (by like for that he was descended of French, or rather Wallon race) he carried a great affection.”

Skinnei, Etymol. L. A. Præf. “Et hoc males uno novitatis puritu, Belgæ Gallicas voces passim civitate sui donando patri sermonis puritatem nuper non leviter inquinârunt, et CHAUDERUS poeta, pessimo exemplo, *integræ vocum plaustris et eadem GALLIA in nostram linguam iniectis*, eam, nimis antea a Normannorum victoria adulteratam, omni reie nativa gratia et nitore spoliavit.”

contemporaries,³ and they who lived nearest to his time, universally extol him as the “chief Poete of Britaine,” “the flour of Poesies,” &c titles, which must be supposed to imply their admiration of his metrical skill, as well as of his other poetical talents, but the later critics,⁴ though they leave him in possession of the same sounding titles, yet they are almost unanimously agreed, that he was either totally ignorant or negligent of metrical rules, and that his verses (if they may be so called) are frequently deficient, by a syllable or two, of their just measure

It is the purpose of the following Essay to throw some light upon both these questions Admitting

³ Lydgate, Occleve, et al See the Testimonies prefixed to Urry's Edit

⁴ I shall only quote Dryden, Pref to his Fables “The verse of Chaucer, I confess, is not harmonious to us,—they who lived with him, and some time after him, thought it musical, and it continues so even in our judgment, if compared with the numbers of Lydgate and Gower, his contemporaries — ’Tis true, I cannot go so far as he, who published the last edition of him [Mr Speght], for he would make us believe the fault is in our ears, and that there were really ten syllables in a verse where we find but nine But this opinion is not worth confuting, ’tis so gross and obvious an error, that common sense (which is a rule in every thing but matters of Faith and Revelation) must convince the reader, that equality of number in every verse which we call *Heroick*, was either not known, or not always practised, in Chaucer's age It were an easy matter to produce some thousands of his verses which are lame for want of half a foot, and some times a whole one, and which no pronunciation can make otherwise ”

This peremptory decision has never since, that I know, been controverted, except by Mr Urry, whose design of restoring the metre of Chaucer by a collation of Mss was as laudable, as his execution of it has certainly been unsuccessful

the fact, that the English of Chaucer has a great mixture of French in it, I hope to shew, that this mixture, if a crime, cannot fairly be laid to his charge. I shall then proceed to state some observations upon the most material peculiarities of the Norman-Saxon, or English Language, as it appears to have been in general use in the age of Chaucer, and lastly, applying these observations to the poetical parts of the Canterbury Tales, as they are faithfully printed in this edition from the best Mss which I could procure, I shall leave it to the intelligent Reader to determine, whether Chaucer was really ignorant of the laws, or even of the graces, of Versification, and whether he was more negligent of either than the very early Poets in almost all languages are found to have been

PART THE FIRST

§ I In order to judge, in the first place, how far Chaucer ought to be charged as the importer of the many French words and phrases, which are so visible in all his writings, it will be necessary to take a short view of the early introduction and long prevalence of the French language in this country before his time. It might be sufficient, perhaps, for our purpose to begin this view at the Conquest but I cannot help observing, from a contemporary Historian, that, several years before that great event, the language of France had been introduced into the Court of England, and from thence among the people. The account which Ingulphus gives of this

matter is,⁵ that Edward, commonly called the Confessor, having been educated at the court of his uncle Duke Richard II and having resided in Normandy many years, became *almost a Frenchman*. Upon his return from thence and accession to the throne of England, in 1043, he brought over with him a number of Normans, whom he promoted to the highest dignities, and, according to Ingulphus, under the influence of the King and his Norman favourites, the whole nation began to lay aside their English fashions and imitate the manners of the French in many things. In particular, he says expressly, that *all the Nobility in their courts began to speak French, as a great piece of gentility*. ✓

§ II This fashion however of speaking French, having been adopted only in compliance with the caprice of the reigning prince, would not probably have spread very wide or lasted very long, but at the Revolution, which followed soon after in 1066, the language of the Norman conqueror was interwoven with the new political system,⁶ and the

⁵ Ingulph Hist Crovl p 62 ed Gale "*Rex autem Edwardus natus in Anglia, sed nutritus in Normannia et diutius sime immoratus, pene in Gallicum transierat, adducens ac attrahens de Normannia plurimos, quos variis dignitatibus promotos in immensum exaltabat — Cœpit ergo tota terra sub Regē et sub aliis Normannis introductis Anglicos ritus dimittere, et Francorum mores in multis imitari, Gallicum [scilicet] idioma omnes Magnates in suis curiis tanquam magnum gentilitium loqui, chartas et chirographa sua more Francorum conficere, et propriam consuetudinem in his et in aliis multis erubescere*"

⁶ Robert Holkot (as quoted by Selden, *ad Eadmer* p 189) says, that the Conqueror — "*deliberavit quomodo inquam Saxoniam posset destruere, et Angliam et Normanniam in uhomate concordare*" — But Holkot wrote only in the fourteenth century, and I do not find that the earlier his-

several establishments, which were made for the support and security of the one, all contributed, in a greater or less degree, to the diffusion and permanency of the other ✓

§ III To begin with the court If we consider that the King himself the chief officers of state, and by far the greatest part of the nobility, were all Normans, and could probably speak no language but their own, we can have no doubt that French was the ordinary language of the court The

torians impute to the King so silly a project On the contrary, Odoericus Vitalis, l iv p 520, assures us that William —“*Anglicam locutionem plerumque satgit ediscere ut sine interprete querebam subjecta legis posset intelligere, et scita rectitudinis unquamque (prout ratio dictaret) affectuose depromere Ast a perceptione hujusmodi durior ætas illum compescebat, et tumultus multimodarum occupationum ad alia necessario adtrahibat*” —And several of his public instruments, which are still extant in Saxon, [Hicks G A S p 164 —Pref p xv, xvi] prove that he had no objection to using that language in business, so that it seems more natural to suppose that the introduction of the French language was a consequence only, and not an object, of his policy

⁷ I apprehend that long before this time the Danish tongue had ceased to be spoken in Normandy It was never general there, as appears from a passage of Dudon, l iii p 112 Duke William I gives this reason for sending his son Richard to be educated at Baieux —“*Quoniam quidem Rotomagensis civitas Romanâ potius quam Daciscâ utitur eloquentiâ, et Bajocacensis frater frequenter Daciscâ lingua quam Romanâ, volo igitur ut ad Bajocacensia deferatur quantum mœnia, &c*” If we recollect that the Danish settlers under Rollo were few in comparison with the original inhabitants, and had probably scarce any use of letters among them, we shall not be surprised that they did not preserve their language for above two or three generations

From two other passages of the same Dudon we learn, that the Danish language, while it lasted in Normandy, was very similar to the Saxon [p 99], and yet different from it [p 100], *qualem decet esse sororem*

few Saxons, who for some time⁸ were admitted there, must have had the strongest inducements to acquire the same language as soon as possible, not merely for the sake of apprehending and answering insignificant questions in the circle, but because in that age affairs of the greatest importance were publicly transacted in the King's court, and there they might be called upon to answer for their possessions, and even for their lives. In an ecclesiastical synod, held in the presence of the King in 1072 the venerable Bishop of Worcester, Wulstan, (whose *holy simplicity* as the Historian⁹ calls it, seems to have preserved him from the degradation which almost all the other English Prelates underwent) was obliged to defend the rights of his see by an in-

After the death of Edwin, and the imprisonment of Morcar in 1070 we do not read of any Saxon Earl, except Waltheof, and he was executed for misprision of treason about three years after. *Orderic Vit* l iv p 536. It is singular, that Waltheof, according to the Saxon law, suffered death for the concealment of that treason, for which Roger de Bieteul, Earl of Hereford, being tried *secundum leges Normannorum*, could only be punished by a forfeiture of his inheritance and perpetual imprisonment. *Id* p 535. From this time (says Ingulphus, p 70) *Comitatus et Baronius, Episcopatus et Prælatas totius terræ suæ Normannis Rex distribuit, et vix aliquem Anglorum ad honoris statum vel alicujus domini principatum ascendere permisit*

⁹ Will Malmesb l iii p 118. *Hic sancta simplicitas beati Wulstani, &c* The story which follows perfectly justifies this character. Matt Paris, ad an 1095, says that in another Synod there was a formal design of deposing Wulstan, and that he was saved only by a miracle. He was accused "*simplicitatis et illiteraturæ*,"—"et quasi homo idiotæ, qui linguam Gallicanā non noverat, nec regis consiliis interesse poterat, ipso Rege consentiente et hoc dictante, deponendus."

terpreter, a monk (according to the same ¹⁰ Historian) of very little eloquence, but who had a smattering of the Norman language

§ IV If we consider further, that the great Barons, to whom William¹¹ distributed a large share of his conquest, when released from their attendance in the King's court, retired to courts of their own where they in their turn were surrounded by a numerous train of vassals, chiefly their own countrymen, we may be sure that the French language travelled with them into the most distant provinces, and was used by them, not only in their common conversation, but in their civil contracts, their judicial proceedings, and even in the promulgation of their laws ¹² The many Castles, which William built¹³ in different parts of the island, must

¹⁰ Ibid *Ita datū benedictione Monacho, minime succundā viro, sed Normannicæ sciolo, rim perorans obtinuit*

¹¹ There is a curious detail of part of this distribution in Ordericus Vitalis, l iv p 321, 2 which concludes thus — "*uliusque adveniens, qui sibi cohererant, magnos et multos honores contulit, et in tantum quosdam prorexit, ut multos in Angliā ditiores et potentiores haberent clientes, quam eorum in Neustriā fuerant parentes*" There is an account in the Monast Angl t i p 400 of the Conqueror's giving the whole county of Cumberland to Ranulph de Meschines, and of the division which Ranulph made of it among his relations and followers, who appear to have been all foreigners

¹² The ancient Earls had a power of legislation within their Counties William of Malmesbury, speaking of William Fitz Osberne, Earl of Hereford, says — "*Manet in hunc diem in Comitatu ejus apud Herefordum legum quas statuit inconcussa firmatas, ut nullus miles pro qualicunque commisso plus septem solidis solvat, cum in aliis provinciis ob parvam occasiunculum in transgressione præcepti herilis, viginti vel viginti quinque pendantur*" Lib iii p 105

¹³ Ordericus Vitalis, l iv p 511 observes, that before the conquest, "*Munitiones, quas Castella Galli nuncupant, Anglicis*

also have contributed very much to the propagation of the French language among the natives as it is probable that the Foreigners, of whom the garrisons were¹⁴ entirely composed would insist upon carrying on all their transactions with the neighbouring country in their own language

§ V But the great alteration which, from political motives, was made in the state of the clergy at that time, must have operated perhaps more efficaciously than any other cause to give the French language a deep root in England. The Conqueror seems to have been fully apprized of the strength which the new government might derive from a Clergy more closely attached to himself by a community of interests than the native English were likely to be. Accordingly, from the very beginning of his reign, all ecclesiastical preferments, as fast as

provinciis paucissimæ fuerant et ob hoc Angli, licet belluosi fuerint et audaces, ad resistendum tamen inanimis extiterant debiles. William, at his landing, placed garrisons at *Pevensey* and *Hastings*. After the battle, he took possession of *Dover*, and left a garrison there. He caused "*firmamenta quædam*" to be made at *London*, and built a strong citadel at *Winchester*. Upon his return from Normandy, after the first insurrection of the English, he built a castle within the city of *Exeter*, another at *Wurwich*, and another at *Nottingham*. In the city of *York*, "*munitiorem firmavit, quam delectis multis custodiendam tradidit*". At *Lincoln*, *Huntingdon*, and *Cambridge*, "*castra locavit et tutelam eorum fortissimis viris commendavit*". He had also garrisons at *Montacute* in *Somersetshire* and at *Shrewsbury*. He built fortifications at *Chester* and *Stafford*. We read also of castles at *Arundel* and *Stutesbury* at this time, and *Norwich* was so strong as to stand a siege of three months. *Old Vit* p. 500—535.

¹⁴ *Oderic Vital* l. iv. p. 506. *Custodes in castellis strenuos viros ex Gallis collocavit, et opulenta beneficia, pro quibus labores et pericula libenter tolerarent, distribuit*

they became vacant, were given to his Norman chaplains, and, not content to avail himself of the ordinary course of succession, he contrived,¹⁵ upon various charges of real or pretended irregularities, to remove several of the English Bishops and Abbots, whose places were in like manner immediately supplied by Foreigners. In short, in the space of a very few years, all the Sees of England were filled with Normans, or strangers naturalized, if I may so say, in Normandy, and the greatest part of the

¹⁵ See the transactions of the Council held at *Winchester*, in the year 1070, ap Flor. Wigorn p 606. Having spoken of the degradation of Stigund, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Agelmar, Bishop of the East Saxons, he proceeds thus *Abbatess etiam aliqui ibi degradati sunt, operam dante regi ut quamplures ex Anglia suos honores priuarentur*, in quorum locum sue gentis personas subiogavit, ob confirmationem sui (quod noviter acquisierat) regni. *Hic et nonnullos, tam episcopos quam Abbates quos nulla evidenti causa nec concilia nec leges seculi damnabunt, suis honoribus priuavit, et usque ad finem vite custodiae mancipatos detinuit, suspicione, ut diximus, tantum inductus novi regni*

In confirmation of what is said here and in the text, if we examine the subscriptions to an Ecclesiastical Constitution in 1072, ap Will. Malm l iii p 117, we find that the two Archbishops, seven Bishops out of eleven, and six Abbots out of twelve, were Foreigners, and in about five years more the four other Bishoprics, and five at least of the other six Abbacies, were in the hands of Foreigners.

Another Ecclesiastical Constitution made it this time have very much the appearance of a political regulation. It orders "that the Bishops' seats shall be removed from towns to cities," and in consequence of it the See of Lichfield was removed to Chester, that of Selesey to Chichester, that of Elmham to Thetford, and afterwards to Norwich, that of Shireburne to Salisbury, and that of Donchester to Lincoln. *Will. Malm l iii p 118*. When the King had got a set of Bishops to his mind, he would wish to have them placed where their influence could be of most service to him.

Abbeys in the kingdom were under governors of the same description

§ VI It must be allowed, that the confessed superiority¹⁶ in literature of the Norman clergy over the English at that time furnished the King with a specious pretext for these promotions, and it is probable, that the Prelates, who were thus promoted, made use of the same pretext to justify themselves in disposing of all their best benefices among their friends and countrymen. That this was their constant practice is certain. Nor were the new Abbots less industrious to stock their convents¹⁷ with Foreigners, whom they invited over from the continent, partly perhaps for the pleasure of their society, and partly (as we may suppose) in expectation of their support against the cabals of the English monks. And when the great Barons, following the royal example, applied themselves to make their peace

¹⁶ Odoericus Vitalis, l iv p 518, says, that the Normans at the Conquest found the English "*agrestes et pene illiteratos*," and he imputes, with some probability, the decay of learning among them, from the time of Beda and others, to the continual ravages and oppressions of the Danes. See also William of Malmesbury, l iii p 101, 2. It may be observed too, from Continuat Hist Crovland, by Peter of Blois, p 114 that the first regular lectures (of which we have any account) at Cambridge were read there by four foreign Monks, who had come over into England with Jeffrey, Abbot of Crovland, formerly Prior of St Evroul. They are said to have read "*diversis in locis a se divisi et formam Aurelianensis studii secuti*," three of them in Grammar, Logic, and Arithmetic, and the fourth in Theology.

¹⁷ See the preceding note. There was no great harmony at first between the English monks and their new governors. See the proceedings at Glastonbury under Thurstan [Will. Malm l iii p 110], and at Canterbury against Wido [Chron Saxon p 179, 180 ed Gibson.]

with the Church by giving her a share of their plunder, it was then usual custom to begin their religious establishments with a colony¹⁸ from some Norman Monastery

§ VII In this state of things, which seems to have continued¹⁹ with little variation to the time

¹⁸ The Conqueror had put Gorbert, a Monk of Marmontier, at the head of his new foundation of Battle Abbey. *Ord Vital* l iv p 505 In like manner Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury, sent for Monks from Bees to begin his Abbey at Shrewsbury. *Id* l v p 581 Walter Espec also brought over Monks of Clervaux to fill his two Abbeys, of Rivault and Wardun. *Abr. Ricall ap. X Script* p 338

Beside these and many other independent foundations which were in this manner opened for the reception of foreign Monks in preference to the natives, a considerable number of Religious Houses were built and endowed, as cells to different monasteries abroad, and as such were constantly filled by detachments from the superior society. They are frequently mentioned in our histories under the general name of the *Athen Priories*, and though several of them, upon various pretexts, had withdrawn themselves from their foreign connexions and been made demizens, no less than one hundred and forty remained in 1414, which were then all suppressed and their revenues vested in the crown. See the List Monast Angl v i p 1035

¹⁹ I suppose that, during this whole period of above 250 years, the English language was continually gaining ground, by slow and almost imperceptible degrees, in proportion nearly as the English natives were emerging from that state of depression in which they were placed by the Conquest. We have no reason to believe that much progress was made in either of these matters before the reign of King John. The loss of Normandy, &c, in that reign, and the consequent regulations of Henry III and Louis IX, by which the subjects of either crown were made incapable of holding lands in the dominions of the other [Matth Paris, ad an 1244], must have greatly diminished the usual conflux of Normans to the English court, and the intestine commotions in this country under John and Henry III, in which so many of the greater Barons lost their lives and estates, must eventually have

of Edward III it is probable, that the French and English languages subsisted together throughout

opened a way for the English to raise themselves to honours and possessions to which they had very rarely before been admitted to aspire.

In the year 1258, the 42 Henry III, we have a particular instance (the first, I believe, of the kind) of attention on the side of government to the English part of the community. The Letters Patent which the King was advised to publish in support of the Oxford Provisions, were sent to each County in Latin, French, and English [Annal Briton, p. 416. One of them has been printed from the Patent-roll, 43 H. III. n. 40 m. 15 by Somner in his Dict. Sax. v. UNNAN, and by Heune, Text. Roff. p. 391.] At the same time all the proceedings in the business of the Provisions appear to have been carried on in French, and the principal persons in both parties are evidently of foreign extraction.

If a conjecture may be allowed in a matter so little capable of proof, I should think it probable, that the necessity, which the great Barons were under at this time, of engaging the body of the people to support them in their opposition to a new set of foreigners chiefly Poitevins, contributed very much to abolish the invidious distinctions which had long subsisted between the French and English parts of the nation. In the early times after the Conquest, if we may believe Henry of Huntingdon [L. vi. p. 370] "to be called an Englishman was reproach" but when the Clares, the Bohuns, the Bigods, &c. were raising armies for the expulsion of foreigners out of the kingdom, they would not probably be unwilling to have themselves considered as natives of England. Accordingly Matthew Paris [p. 833] calls Hugh Bigod (a brother of the Earl Marshall) *virum de terra Anglorum naturalem et ingenuum*, and in another passage [p. 851] he appropriates the title of "*alimigenæ*" to those foreigners, "*qui Reginæ atq. naves per eam introducti fuerant in Angliam*" and so perhaps the word ought generally to be understood in the transactions of that reign. None but persons born out of England were then esteemed as foreigners.

About the same time we find an Archbishop of York objecting to Clerks (recommended to benefices by the Pope), because they were ignorant of the English language" [stat. Pir. p. 831], which seems to imply, that a knowledge of

the kingdom, the higher orders, both of the Clergy and Laity²⁰, speaking almost universally French,

that language was then considered among the proper qualifications of an Ecclesiastic but that it was not necessarily required, even in the Parochial Clergy, appears from the great number of foreign Parsons, Vicars, &c., who had the King's Letters of protection in the 25th year of Edward I. See the Lists in *Prinne* t. i. p. 709—720

²⁰ The testimony of Robert of Gloucester (who lived in the times of H. III. and F. I.) is so full and precise to this point, that I trust the Reader will not be displeased to see it in the words of a contemporary MS. Cotton Caliguli, A. xi. —

Thus com lo^t Engeland into Normandies bond
And the Normans ne couthe speke tho *bote nor owe^a speche*,
And speke French as *dude at om^b*, and ho^r children dude al
so teche

So that here men of this lond, that of hor blod come,
Holdeth alle thulke speche, that hi^r of hom nome
For bote^c a man conne Frens, *me tili^d of him (wel) lute^e*,
Ac^e lowe men holdeth to Engliiss and to hor *owe spe he^f*
yute^f

Ich wene ther ne beth min in world contriees none,
That ne holdeth to hor *owe* speche, bote Engeland one
Ac wel me wot voi to conne buthe wel it is,
Vor the more that a mon con, the more wurthe he is

I shall throw together here a few miscellaneous facts in confirmation of this general testimony of Robert of Gloucester

A letter of Hugh, Bishop of Coventry, preserved by Hoveden [p. 704] assures us, that Wilham, Bishop of Ely, Chancellor and Prime Minister to Richard I. "*linguam Anglicanam prorsus ignorabat*"

In the reign of Henry III. Robert of Gloucester, intending, as it should seem, to give the very words of Peter, Bishop of Hereford (whom he has just called 'a Frens bishop'), makes him speak thus — "*For Crist,*" he saith, "*Sir Tomas, tu is maveis. Memt ben te ay fet*" Rob. Glouc. p. 337

There is a more pleasant instance of the familiar use of the

^a But then own

^b Did at home

^c For but——

^d They esteem — lute, little

^e But

^f It

the lower retaining the use of their native tongue,
but also frequently adding to it a knowledge of the
other. The general inducements which the English
 had to acquire the French language have been
 touched upon above, to which must be added, that
the children who were put to learn Latin, were un-
der a necessity of learning French at the same time,

French language by a bishop, as late as the time of Edward II. Louis consecrated Bishop of Durham in 1318, was unfortunately very illiterate—"laicus, Latinum non intelligens, sed cum difficultate pronuncians. Unde, cum in consecratione sua profiteri debuit, quamvis per multos dies ante instructorem habuisset, legere nescivit et cum, amiculantibus [f. articulantibus] aliis, cum difficultate ad illud verbum *metropolitica* pervenisset, et diu anhelans pronunciare non posset, dixit in Gallico, *Set pur d te*—Et cum similiter celebraret ordines, nec illud verbum in *enigmate* proferre posset, dixit circumstantibus, *Par Sent Lowys, il ne fu pas curteis, qui ceste parole ici escrit*" Hist. Dunelm ap. Wharton, Ang. Sac. t. i. p. 761.

The transactions at Northampton, in 1291, the 20 Edward I. with respect to the Scottish succession, appear to have been almost wholly carried on in French, for which it is difficult to account but by supposing that language to have been the language of the Court in both nations. See the Roll de Superior Reg. Angl. in Prynn, t. i. p. 487, et seq. Edward's claim of the Superiority is first made by Sir Roger Brabanson *Sermone Gallico*, and afterwards the Bishop of Bath and Wells, and the King himself, speak to the assembly of English and Scots in the same language. Ibid. p. 499, 501.

The answers of the Bishop of Durham to the Pope's Nuncios in *Gallico* [Walt. Hemingf. ad an. 1295] may be supposed to have been out of complaisance to the Cardinals, (though, by the way, they do not appear to have been Frenchmen,) but no such construction can be put upon the following fact related by Matthew of Westminster [ad an. 1301 p. 438]. The Archbishop of Canterbury informs the Pope, that he had presented his Holiness's letters to the King in a full court "*quas ipse dominus rex reverenter recepit, eas publice legi coram omnibus, et in Gallica lingua fecerat patenter exponi*"

as it was the constant practice in all schools, from the Conquest²¹ till about the reign of Edward III. to make the scholars construe their Latin lessons into

²¹ Ingulphus, a contemporary writer, informs us that this practice began at the Conquest p. 71. "*Ipsum etiam rhoma [Anglicum] tantum abhorrebant [Normanni] quod leges terre statutaque Anglicorum regum lingua Gallica tractarentur, et pueris etiam in scholis principia literarum grammatica Gallice ac non Anglice triderentur, modus etiam scribendi Anglicus ommitteretur, et modus Gallicus in chartis et in libris omnibus admitteretur*."—And Trevisa, the translator and augments of Higden's *Polyconicon* in the reign of Richard II. gives us a very particular account of its beginning to be disused within his own memory. The two passages of Higden and Trevisa throw so much light upon the subject of our present enquiry, that I shall insert them both at length, from Ms. *Harl* 1900 as being more correct in several places than the Ms. from which Dr. Hickes formerly printed them in his *Preface* ad *Thes. Ling. Septent.* p. xvii.

HIGDEN'S *Polychron.* b. i. c. lix. This apavringe of the bute the tonge is by cause of tweye thinges. oon is for children in scole, avenes the usage and maner of alle other nacouns, beth compelled for to leve her owne langage, and for to constrewe her lessouns and her thingis a Frensche, and haveth siththe that the Normans come first into England. Also gentil mennes children beth ytaught for to speke Frensche, from the tyme that thei beth rokked in her cradel and kunneth speke and playe with a childe brooche. And uplondish men wole likne hem self to gentil men, and fondeth with grete bysynesse for to speke Frensche, for to be the more told of.

TREVISA. This maner was myche used to fore the first moreyn, and is siththe som del ychaungide. For John Cornwaile, a maistre of grammar, chaungide the lore in grammar scole and construction of Frensch into Englisch, and Richard Percriche lerned that maner teching of him, and other men of Percriche. So that now, the yere of oure lord a thousand thre hundred foure score and fyve, of the secunde king Rycharde after the Conquest nyne, in alle the grammer scoles of Englonde childien leveth Frensch, and construeth and lerneth an Englisch, and haveth therby vauntage in oon side and desavauntage in another. Hei avauntage is, that

French From the discontinuance of this practice, as well as from other causes, the use and, probably, the knowledge of French, as a separate language received a considerable check. In the 36th year of Edward III a law²² was made, 'that all pleas, in the courts of the King or of any other Lord, shall be pleaded and judged in the English tongue,' and the preamble recites, *that the French tongue* (in which they had been usually pleaded, &c) *was too*

their learneth her grammar in lasse tyme than children were wont to do. Desavuntage is, that now children of grammar scole kunneth no more Frensch than can her lifte heele And that is harm for hem, and thei schul passe the see and traveile in strange londes, and in many other places also Also gentel men haveth now mych ylefte for to teche her children French

²² This celebrated statute is said by Walsingham [p 179] to have been made "*ad petitionem Communitatis*," but no such petition appears upon the Parliament-roll, and it seems rather to have been an Act of Grace, moving from the King, who on the same day entered into the fiftieth year of his age "*unde in suo Jubileo populo suo se exhibuit gratiosum*" Walsing ibid. It is remarkable too, that the cause of summons at the beginning of this Parliament was declared by Sir Henry Green, Chief Justice, *en Anglais* (says the Record for the first time) and the same Entry is repeated in the Records of the Parliaments 37 and 38 Edw III, but not in those of 40 Edw III, or of any later Parliament, either because the custom of opening the cause of summons in French was restored again after that short interval, or, perhaps, because the new practice of opening it in English was so well established, in the opinion of the Clerk, as not to need being marked by a special Entry.

The reasons assigned in the preamble to this Statute, for having Pleas and Judgments in the English tongue, might all have been urged, with at least equal force, for having the Laws themselves in that language. But the times were not yet ripe for that innovation. The English scale was clearly beginning to preponderate, but the slowness of its motion proves that it had a weight to overcome.

much unknown, or disused, and yet, for near threescore years after this, the proceedings in Parliament, with very few exceptions, appear to have been all in French, and the statutes continued to be published in the same language, for above one hundred and twenty years, till the first of Richard III.

§ VIII From what has been said I think we may fairly conclude, that the English language must have imbibed a strong tincture of the French, long before the age of Chaucer, and consequently

²¹ All the Parliamentary proceedings in English before 1422, the first of Henry VI are the few which follow.

The confession of Thomas Duke of Gloucester, taken at Calais by William Rickhill and recorded in Parliament, *enter Plac Coron* 21 Ric II n 9. It is printed in Tyrrell, v in p 793.

Some passages in the Deposition of Richard II printed at the end of Knighton, int. X Scriptores.

The ordinance between William Lord the Roos and Robert Tuwhitt, Justice of the King's Bench 13 Hen IV n 13.

A Petition of the Commons with the King's answer 2 Hen V n 22.

A Proviso in English inserted into a French grant of a Disme and Quinzisme, 9 Hen V n 10.

At the beginning of the reign of Henry VI the two languages seem to have been used indifferently. The Subsidy of Wolle, &c was granted in English 1 Hen VI n 19. A Proviso in French was added by the Commons to the Articles for the Council of Regency, which are in English Ibid n 33. Even the Royal Assent was given to Bills in English 2 Hen VI and n 52. Be it ordered as it was asked. Be it as it is asked,—and again, n 55.

I have stated this matter so particularly, in order to shew, that when the French language ceased to be generally understood, it was gradually disused in Parliamentary proceedings, and from thence, I think, we may fairly infer, that while it was used in those proceedings, constantly and exclusively of the English, it must have been very generally understood.

that he ought not to be charged as the importer of words and phrases, which he only used after the example of his predecessors and in common with his contemporaries. This was the real fact, and is capable of being demonstrated to any one, who will take the trouble of comparing the writings of Chaucer with those of Robert of Gloucester²⁴ and Robert of Brunne, who both lived before him, and

²⁴ Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle has been published by Hearne, Oct 1724, faithfully, I dare say, but from incorrect Mss. The author speaks of himself [p. 560] as living at the time of the Battle of Evesham in 1265, and from another passage [p. 224] he seems to have lived beyond the year 1278, though his history ends in 1270. See Hearne's Pref. p. lxxviii.

Robert Manning of Brunne, or Bourn, in Lincolnshire, translated into English rhymes, from the French of Robert Grosseteste, Bishop of Lincoln, a treatise called "*Manuel de Pecheur*," as early as the year 1303. This work of his is preserved among the Harleian Mss. n. 1701, and the Bodleian, n. 2323. [It has been edited by F. J. Furnivall, M. A. for the Roxburgh Society, Lond. 1862.] He also translated from the French a history of England, the first part, or *Gesta Britonum*, from Master Wace, the remainder, to the death of Edward I. from Peter of Langtoft. His translation was finished in 1338. The latter part, with some extracts from the former, was printed by Hearne in 1723, from a single Ms.

Sir John Mandeville's account of his Travels was written in 1356. In the last edition, Lond. 1725, the text is said to have been formed from a collation of several Mss. and seems to be tolerably correct. [The edition of 1725, edited by J. O. Halliwell, Lond. 1839, is copied from Cotton Ms. Titus c. xvi.]

Wicliff died in 1384. His translation of the New Testament was printed for the first time by Lewis, Lond. 1731. There is an immense Catalogue of other works, either really his or ascribed to him, still extant in Ms. See his Life by Lewis, and Tanner, Bibl. Brit. [The Old and New Testament by Wicliff, together with Puivey's Recension, ed. Forshall and Midden, has been printed by the University Press Oxford, Lond. 1850.]

with those of Sir John Mandeville and Wicliff, who lived at the same time with him. If we could for a moment suppose the contrary, if we could suppose that the English idiom, in the age of Chaucer, remained pure and unmixed, as it was spoken in the courts of Alfred or Egbert, and that the French was still a foreign, or at least a separate language, I would ask, whether it is credible, that a Poet, writing in English upon the most familiar subjects, would stuff his compositions with French words and phrases, which, upon the above supposition, must have been unintelligible to the greatest part of his readers, or, if he had been so very absurd, is it conceivable, that he should have immediately become, not only the most admired, but also the most popular writer of his time and country?

PART THE SECOND

HAVING thus endeavoured to show, in opposition to the ill-grounded censures of Verstegan and Skinner, that the corruption, or improvement, of the English language by a mixture of French was not originally owing to Chaucer, I shall proceed, in the second part of this Essay, to make some observations upon the most material peculiarities of that Norman-Saxon dialect, which I suppose to have prevailed in the age of Chaucer, and which, in substance, remains to this day the language of England.

§ I By what means the French tongue was first introduced and propagated in this island has been sufficiently explained above, but to ascertain with any exactness the degrees, by which it insinuated itself and was ingrafted into the Saxon, would be a

much more difficult task,²⁵ for want of a regular series of the writings of approved authors transmitted to us by authentic copies. Luckily for us, as our concern is solely with that period when the incorporation of the two languages was completed, it is of no great importance to determine the precise time at which any word or phrase became naturalized and for the same reason, we have no need to inquire minutely, with respect to the other variations, which the Saxon language in its several stages appears to have undergone, how far they proceeded from the natural mutability of human speech, especially among an unlearned people, and how far they were owing to a successive conflux of Danish and Norman invaders.

§ 11 The following observations therefore will chiefly refer to the state in which the English language appears to have been about the time of Chaucer, and they will naturally divide themselves into two parts. The first will consider the remains of the ancient Saxon mass, however defaced or dis-

²⁵ In order to trace with exactness the progress of any language, it seems necessary, 1 that we should have before us a continued series of authors, 2 that those authors should have been approved, as having written at least, with purity, and 3 that their writings should have been correctly copied. In the English language, we have scarce any authors within the first century after the Conquest, of those who wrote before Chaucer, and whose writings have been preserved, we have no testimony of approbation from their contemporaries or successors, and lastly, the Copies of their works, which we have received, are in general so full of inaccuracies, as to make it often very difficult for us to be assured, that we are in possession of the genuine words of the Author.

guised by various accidents, the second will endeavour to point out the nature and effects of the accessions, which, in the course of near three centuries, it had received from Normandy.

§ III For the sake of method it will be convenient to go through the several parts of speech in the order, in which they are commonly ranged by Grammarians.

1 The Prepositive Article *þe, þeo, þat* (which answered to the *ο, η, το*, of the Greeks, in all its varieties of gender, case, and number,) had been long laid aside²⁶, and instead of it an indeclinable *the* was prefixed to all sorts of nouns, in all cases, and in both numbers.

2 The Declensions of the Nouns Substantive were reduced from six to one, and instead of a variety of cases in both numbers, they had only a Genitive case singular, which was uniformly deduced from the Nominative by adding to it *es*, or only *s*, if it ended in an *e* feminine, and that same form was used to express the Plural number²⁷ in all its

²⁶ [As late as 1340 the definite Article retained its varieties of gender, number, and case in the *Southern Dialect*.]

²⁷ It is scarce necessary to take notice of a few Plurals, which were expressed differently, though the number was greater in the time of Chaucer than it is now. Some of them seem to retain their termination in *n* from the second Declension of the Saxons, as, *usschen* ussēn, been, fleen, schoon, ton, oxen, even, hosen, &c. Others seem to have added an *n* to the original final vowel denoting the plural, as, *brethren*, *eyren*, *doughtren*, *sistren*, *cheftoon*, *kyn*. And a few seem to have been always neuter & declined, as, *men*, *wimmen*, *mice*, *lice*, *feet*, &c. *deci* good, *hois*, *nut*, *scheep*, *swin*, *wei*, being neuter nouns, have no plural termination. See Hicke, Gr. A. S. p. 11, 12.

cases as Nom *Show* Gen *Showes*, Plur *Showes*
 Nom *Name* Gen *Names* Plur *Names* ²⁸

The Nouns Adjective had lost all distinction of Gender Case, or Number ²⁹

3 The Primitive Pronouns retained one oblique case³⁰ in each number as, *It*, *It*, or *I*, *We*
 Obl *Me*, *Us* — *Thou*, *Ye* Obl *Thee*, *You* —
He, *She*, or *They*³¹ Obl *Him*, *Hine*, *Hem*

Then Possessives were in the same state with the Adjectives, *Min*, (*Myn*, *Myne*), *Thin*, (*Thyn*, *Thyne*), *His*, *Hire*, *Hu*, *Oure*, *Yours*, *He* (*Here*, *Hue*) ³²

²⁸ There are traces of a *Dative* case denoted by a final *e*, as Nom *bed*, Dat *bedde*, Nom *wif*, Dat *wive*, &c

²⁹ The plural of monosyllabic Adjectives is denoted by the final *e*, as, Sing *blac*, Plur *blake*, Sing *cold*, Pl *colde*, &c. The definite form (used after the definite Article and adjective Pronoun) and vocative case of Adjectives of one syllable have the termination *e*, as, the *bright e sonne*, the *best-e berger*, &c. O *leet e brother* O *yong e Hughe*

³⁰ I take no notice here of the Genitive cases, *min*, *thin*, *oure*, *yours*, &c. as being at this time hardly ever distinguishable from Pronouns Possessive. How are we to know whether *min boke* should be rendered *liber mei*, or *liber meus*? In the Plural number, however, in a few instances, the Genitive case seems to have retained its proper power. C T v 825, *oure aller cok*—would be more naturally translated—*nostrum omnium gallus*, than *noster omnium*. And so in P P fol cxi *Yours aller hele*—*vestrum omnium salus*, not, *vestra*

³¹ [The Pronouns, *They*, *Them*, and *Their*, were Midland adaptations of the Northumbrian forms, *Thaa* (*thai*), *Thar* (*thai-*), *Tham* (*tham*), into our language.] The Saxon Pronouns, *Hu*, *Hm* (*hom*), and *Hi* (*hai*), seem to have been in constant use in the time of Robert of Gloucester, [and in the Southern dialect as late as 1387.] Sir John Mandeville and Chaucer use *They*, for *Hi*, but never, as I remember, (in the Mass. of authority) *Them*, or *Their*

³² The four last of these Possessive Pronouns were some

The Interrogative and Relative *Who* had a Genitive and Accusative case, *Whos*, and *Whom*, but no variety of Number

On the contrary, the Demonstrative, *This* and *That*, had a Plural expression, *Thise* (*Thes*, *This*), and *Tho*, but no variety of case

The other words, which are often, though improperly, placed in the class of Pronouns, were all become undeclined, like the Adjectives, except, *Eyther*, alteruter *Neyther*, neuter, *Othcr*, alter, which had a Genitive case Singular, *Eythres*, *Neytheres* *Othcrres* *Othcr* alius, had a Genitive case singular, and a Plural number, *Otheres*, and *Aller* (a corruption of *alpa*) was still in use, as the Genitive Plural of *Alle* ³³

times expressed a little differently, viz, *Hires*, *Oures*, *Foures*, and *Hers* *Oure*, *Foure*, *Herc*, are often used by Chaucer as independent forms—*Ours*, *Yours*, *Theirs*, as they are still, when the Noun to which they belong is understood, or when they are placed after it in a sentence To the question, Whose book is this? we answer, *Hers*, *Ours*, *Yours*, or *Theirs* or we declare, This book is *Hers*, *Ours*, &c I can hardly conceive that the final *s* in these words is a mark of the Possessive (or Genitive) case, as a very able writer [Short Introduction to English Grammar, p 30, 6] seems to be inclined to think, because in the instances just mentioned, and in all which I have been able to find or to imagine, I cannot discover the least trace of the usual powers of the Genitive case The learned Wallis [Gram Angl c 7] has explained the use of these Pronouns without attempting to account for their form He only adds, “Nonnulli, *hern*, *own*, *yourn*, *hurn*, dicunt, pro *hers*, *ours*, &c sed barbare, nec quisquam (credo) sic scribere solet” If it could be proved that these words were anciently terminated in *n*, we might be led to conjecture that they were originally abbreviations of *her own*, *our own*, &c the *n* being afterwards softened into *s*, as it has been in many other words [The *n* is a substitution for the final *e*]

³³ It may be proper here to take a little notice of the

4 The Verbs, at the time of which we are treat-

Pronoun, or Pronominal Adjective, *Self*, which our best Grammarians, from Wulfs downwards, have attempted to metamorphose into a Substantive. In the Saxon language, it is certain that *Self* was declined like other Adjectives, and was joined in construction with Pronouns Personal and Substantives just as *ipse* is in Latin. They said, *Ecce self*, *Ego ipse*, *Min selfes*, *mei ipsius*, *Me selfne*, *me ipsum* &c. *Petrus self*, *Petrus ipse*, &c. [See Hicken, Gr. A. S. p. 26.] In the age of Chaucer, *Self*, like other Adjectives, was become undeclined. Though he writes *Self*, *Selfe*, and *Selfen*, those varieties do not denote any distinction of case or number, for he uses indifferently, *himself* and *himselfen*, *hemself* and *hemselfen*. He joins it with Substantives, in the sense of *ipse*, as the Saxons did. In this *she grove*. In this *ipso nemore*. This *selve* neighbour. *Ipsc tuns vicinus*. [*Selve*, *selven* is properly the oblique case of *self*, and Chaucer's use of it is generally correct.] But his great departure from the ancient usage was with respect to the Pronouns Personal prefixed to *Self*. Instead of declining them through the cases which they still retained, he uses constantly, *Myself*, for, I self, and, *Me self*, *Thyself* for, Thou self, and, *Thee self*, *Him self* and *Him self*, for, He self and *She self*, and in the Plural number, *Our self*, for, We self, and *Us self*, *Your self*, for, Ye self, and *You self*, and *Hem self*, for *They self*.

It would be vain to attempt to defend this practice of Chaucer upon any principles of reason or grammatical analogy. All that can be said for it is, that perhaps any regular practice was preferable to the confusion and uncertainty which seems to have prevailed before. Accordingly, the writers who succeeded him following his example, it became a rule, as I conceive, of the English language, that Personal Pronouns prefixed to *Self* were only used in one case in each number, viz those of the First and Second Person in the Genitive case, according to the Saxon form, and those of the Third in the Accusative.

By degrees a custom was introduced of annexing *Self* to Pronouns in the Singular number only, and *Selves* (a corruption, I suppose, of *Selven*) to those in the Plural. This probably contributed to persuade our late Grammarians that *Self* was a Substantive, as the true English Adjective does

ing, were very nearly reduced to the simple state in which they are at present

They had four Modes, as now the Indicative, the Imperative, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive, and only two expressions of Time, the Present and the Past. All the other varieties of Mode and Time were expressed by Auxiliary Verbs.

In the Inflections of their Verbs, they differed very little from us, in the Singular number *I love, Thou lovest, He loveth*³⁴ [The Singular in *es* or *is* is not sanctioned by the best MSS. It is, however, the ordinary inflexion of the Verb in all *Northern* dialects, as *faris, gas, says*, all of which occur in the Reeves Tale], but in the Plural they were not agreed among themselves, some³⁵ adhering to the West Saxon form, [which generally prevailed in all dialects of the South of England as late as 1400],

not vary in the Plural number. Another cause of their mistake might be, that they considered, *my, thy, our you*, to which *self* is usually joined, as Pronouns Possessive, whereas I think it more probable that they were the Saxon Genitive cases of the *Personal* Pronouns. The metaphysical Substantive *Self*, of which our more modern Philosophers and Poets have made so much use, was unknown, I believe, in the time of Chaucer.

³⁴ [Monosyllabic Verbs, which have *t* or *d* for the last consonant of the root, and one or two which have *s*, form the Third Person Singular in *t*, as in the Anglo-Saxon, or oldest English, as, *bit, bites, fynt, finds, holt, halt, holds, rist, rises, slyt, slides, &c.*]

³⁵ In the long quotation from Trevisa (which see above p. 21) it may be observed that all his Plural Verbs of the present Tense indicative Mood, terminate in *eth*, [which is the usual verbal inflexion in the *Southern* dialects as late as 1387], whereas in Sir John Mandeville and Chaucer they terminate almost as constantly in *en*, [according to the usage of the *Midland* dialect.]

We loveth, Ye loveth, Hi loveth, and others adopting, what seems to have been, the Teutonic [and Midland variety], *We loven, Ye loven, They loven*. In the Plural of the Past Tense the latter form prevailed universally, as in Anglo-Saxon or the oldest English I loved, thou lovedst, he loved, *We loveden, Ye loveden, They loveden*.

The second person Plural in the Imperative Mode regularly terminated in *eth*, as *Loveth ye*,³⁶ though the final consonants, according to the genius of the language, were frequently omitted, especially in verse

[The Past Tense of Irregular or weak Verbs, terminates in *ede, de, or te*]³⁷

³⁶ Mand p 281 And at certeyn houres—thei seyn to certeyn officeres—*Maketh pees* (i e Make ye silence) And than sein the Officeres, *Now pees ' lysteneth* (i e li-sten ye) — In the following page, *Stondeth*, is used for, *Stand ye*, and *Putteth*, for, *put ye*

³⁷ The methods, by which the final *ede* of the Past Tense was contracted or abbreviated, in the age of Chaucer, were chiefly the following

1 By throwing away the *d* *

This method took place in Verbs, whose last Consonant was *t*, preceded by a Consonant Thus *caste, coste, hurte, putte, shutte*, were used instead of *castede, costede, hurtede, puttede, shuttede*

2 By transposing the *d*

This was very generally done in Verbs, whose last Consonant was *d*, preceded by a Vowel Thus, instead of, *redede, ledede, spredede, bledede, fedede*, it was usual to write, *redde, lude, spredde, bledde, fedde* — And this same method of transposition, I apprehend, was originally applied to shorten those words which we now contract by Syncope, as *lov'd, liv'd, smil'd, hear'd, fear'd*, which were anciently written *loide, livde, smalde, herde, ferde*

3 By transposing the *d* and changing it into *t* *

This method was used 1 in Verbs, whose last Consonant

The Saxon termination of the Infinitive in *an* had been long changed into *en*, to *loven*, to *liuen*, the *n* is often represented by the final *e* [Such forms as to *sene*, to *done*, &c are gerundial, and equivalent to *seenne*, *doenne* The Anglo-Saxon gerundial Infinitive ended in *anne*]

The Participle of the Present Tense began to be generally terminated in *ing*, as, *loving*, though the old form, which terminated in *ende*, or *ande*, was still in use, as, *lovende*, or *lovande*³⁸ The Participle of the Past Tense continued to be formed in *ed*, as, *loved*, except among the irregular Verbs,

was *t*, preceded by a Vowel Thus, *letede*, *suetede*, *metede*, were changed into, *lette*, *suette*, *mette* — 2 in Verbs, whose last Consonant was *d* preceded by a Consonant Thus, *bendede*, *bildede*, *qudede*, were changed into, *bente* *bilte*, *quite* — And generally, in Verbs, in which *d* is changed into *t*, I conceive that *d* was first transposed, so that *duelledede*, *passedede*, *dremede*, *felkede*, *kepde*, should be supposed to have been first changed into, *duellde*, *passde*, *dremde*, *felde*, *kepde*, and then into, *dwelte*, *paste*, *dremte*, *felte*, *kepte*

4 The last method, together with a change of the radical vowel, will account for the analogy of a species of Verbs, generally reputed anomalous, which form their Past Time and its Participle, according to modern orthography, in *ght* The process seems to have been thus *Bring*, *bringede*, *brongde*, *brogde*, *brogte*, *Think*, *thinkede*, *thokde*, *thokte*, *Teche* *teched*, *tarchde*, *tachte*, &c Only *fought*, from *fightede*, seems to have been formed by throwing away the *d* (according to method 1) and changing the radical Vowel See instances of similar contractions in the Francic language Hickes, Gramm Fr Th p 66 [Some Verbs belonging to class 2 took a change of vowel, as *radde*, *redde* (read), *ludde*, *ledde* (led), *schadde*, *schedde* (shed)]

³⁸ [Gower usually terminates his present Participles in *ende* Participles in *inge*, which seem to have arisen out of the older form in *inde*, occur in Southern writers as early as A.D 1300.]

where for the most part it terminated in *en*, or *e* ;
as *bounden founden*

The greatest part of the Auxiliary Verbs were only in use in the Present and Past Tenses of their Indicative and Subjunctive Modes. They were inflected in those tenses like other Verbs, and were prefixed to the Infinitive Mode of the Verb to which they were Auxiliary. I *shal* loven, I *wil*, or *wol*, loven, I *may*, or *mow*, loven, I *can* or *con*, loven, &c. We *shullen* loven, We *willen*, or *wollen*, loven, We *mowen* loven, We *connen* loven, &c. In the Past Tense, I³⁹ *shulde* loven, I *wolde* loven, I *mighte*, or *moughte* loven, I *coude*, or *couthen* loven, &c. We *shulden*, we *wolden*, we *mighten*, or *moughten*, we *couden*, or *couthen* loven, &c.

The Auxiliary *To Haven* was a complete Verb, and, being prefixed to the Participle of the Past time, was used to express the Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tenses. I *have* loved, Thou *havest*, or *hast* loved, He *haveth*, or *hath* loved, We *havin*, or *han* loved, &c. I *hadde*⁴⁰ loved, thou *haddest* loved, he *hadde* loved, We, ye, they, *hadden* loved.

³⁹ *Shulde* and *Wolde* are contracted from *Shulde*, and *Wolde*, by transposing the *d*, according to method 2.

Mighte and *Moughte* are formed from *maghede* and *moghede*, according to method 3. *Maghede*, *maghde*, *maghte*, *Moghede*, *moqhde*, *moghite*.

Coude is from *connede*, by transposition of the *d*, and softening the *n* into *u*. It is often written *couthen*, and always so, I believe, when it is used as a Participle. In the same manner Bishop Douglas, and other Scottish writers, use *Begouthen* as the Præterit of *Begyn*. *Begonnede*, *beqonde*, *be goude*, *begouthen*.

⁴⁰ *Hadde* is contracted from *Havede*, as *mude* is from *mukede*. See HICKES, Gram. Fr. Th. p. 66.

The Auxiliary *To ben* was also a complete Verb, and being prefixed to the Participle of the Past time, with the help of the other Auxiliary Verbs, supplied the place of the whole Passive voice, for which the Saxon language had no other form of expression I *am*, thou *art*, he *is* loved, We, ye, they, *aren*, or *ben* loved I *was*, thou *were*, he *was* loved, We, ye, they *weren* loved ⁴¹

5 With respect to the indeclinable parts of Speech, it will be sufficient to observe here, that many of them still remained pure Saxon the greatest number had undergone a slight change of a letter or two and the more considerable alterations, by which some had been disfigured, were fairly deducible from that propensity to abbreviation, for which the inhabitants of this island have been long remarkable, though perhaps not more justly so than their neighbours

§ IV Such was, in general, the state of the Saxon part of the English language when Chaucer

⁴¹ The Verb *To do* is considered by Wallis, and other later Grammarians, as an Auxiliary Verb It is so used, though very rarely, by Chaucer [See III 215, 444] He more commonly uses it transitively [II 347, 956 Do strepe me *Faites me depouiller* — II 347, 957 Do me drenche *Faites me noyer*] but still more frequently to save the repetition of a verb [V 269

His eyghen twynkeled in his heed aight,
As *don* the sterres in the frosty night]

Dr Hickes has taken notice that *do* was used in this last manner by the Saxons [Gr A S p 77] and so was *faire* by the French, and indeed is still It must be confessed, that the exact power, which *do*, as an auxiliary, now has in our language, is not easy to be defined, and still less to be accounted for from analogy

began to write let us now take a short view of the accessions, which it may be supposed to have received at different times from Normandy

As the language of our Ancestors was complete in all its parts, and had served them for the purposes of discourse, and even of composition in various kinds, long before they had any intimate acquaintance with their French neighbours, they had no call from necessity, and consequently no sufficient inducement, to alter its original and radical constitutions, or even its customary forms Accordingly, we have just seen, that, in all the essential parts of Speech, the characteristical features of the Saxon idiom were always preserved and we shall see presently, that the crowds of French words, which from time to time were imported, were themselves made subject, either immediately or by degrees, to the laws of that same idiom

§ V The words, which were thus imported, were chiefly Nouns Substantive, Adjectives, Verbs, and Participles The Adverbs, which are derived from French Adjectives, seem to have been formed from them after they were Anglicised, as they have all the Saxon termination *liche* or *ly*,⁴² instead of the French *ment* As to the other indeclinable parts of speech, our language, being sufficiently rich in its own stores, has borrowed nothing from France, except perhaps an interjection or two

The Nouns Substantive in the French language (as in all the other languages derived from the

⁴² As *rarely*, *continually* *veracly*, *bravely*, &c, which correspond to the French adverbs, *rarement*, *continuellement*, *veraiment*, *bravement*, &c

Latin) had lost their Cases long before the time of which we are treating, but such of them as are naturalized here, seem all to have acquired a Genitive case, according to the corrupted Saxon form, which has been stated above. Their Plural number was also new modelled to the same form, if necessary, for in the Nouns ending in *e* feminine, as the greater part of the French did, the two languages were already agreed. Nom *Flour* Gen *Floures* Plur *Floures* Nom *Dame* Gen *Dames* Plur *Dames*

On the contrary, the Adjectives, which at home had a distinction of Gender and Number, upon their naturalization here, seem to have been generally stripped of both, and reduced to the simple state of the English Adjective, without Case Gender, or Number.

The French Verbs were obliged to lay aside all their differences of Conjugation. *Accorder, souffrir, recevoir, descendre*, were regularly changed into—*accorden, sufferen, recewen, descenden*. They brought with them only two Tenses, the Present and the Past, nor did they retain any singularity of Inflection, which could distinguish them from other Verbs of Saxon growth.

The Participle indeed of the Present time, in some Verbs, appears to have still preserved its original French form, as, *usant, suffisant*, &c.

The Participle of the Past time adopted, almost universally, the regular Saxon termination in *ed*, as *accorded, suffered, received, descended*. It even frequently assumed the prepositive Particle *ge*, (or *y*, as it was latterly written.) which, among the

Saxons, was very generally, though not peculiarly, prefixed to that Participle

§ VI Upon the whole, I believe it may be said with truth, that, at the time which we are considering, though the form of our language was still Saxon, the matter was in a great measure French. The novelties of all kinds, which the Revolution in 1066 had introduced, demanded a large supply of new terms, and our Ancestors very naturally took what they wanted, from the Language which was already familiar to a considerable part of the Community. Our Poets in particular, who have generally the principal share in modelling a Language, found it then interest to borrow as many words as they conveniently could from France. As they were for a long time chiefly Translators, this expedient saved them the trouble of hunting for correspondent terms in Saxon. The French words too, being the remains of a polished language, were smoother and slid easier into metre than the Saxon, which had never undergone any regular cultivation: their final syllables chimed together with more frequent consonancies, and their Accents were better adapted to Rhyming Poetry. But more of this in the next Part

PART THE THIRD

BEFORE we proceed in the third and last part of this Essay, in which we are to consider the Versification of Chaucer, it may be useful to premise a few observations upon the state of English Poetry antecedent to his time

§ I That the Saxons had a species of writing, which differed from their common prose, and was considered by themselves as Poetry,⁴³ is very certain, but it seems equally certain, that their compositions of that kind were neither divided into verses of a determinate number of syllables, nor embellished with what we call Rhyme⁴⁴ There are

⁴³ The account which Beda has given of Cædmon [Ecclesiastical History i iv c 24] is sufficient to prove this He repeatedly calls the compositions of Cædmon *carmina*—*poemata*—and in one place *versus* which words in the Saxon translations are rendered, *Leop*,—*Leop ronger*, or *ronger*—and *ferp* and *ars canendi* is translated *Leop cneft* or *rang cneft*

Asser also, in his life of Alfred, speaks of *Saxonica poemata* and *Saxonica carmina* [p 16 43] and most probably the *Cantilena per successiones temporum detracta*, which Malmesbury cites in his History, l ii p 52 were in the Saxon language The same writer [l v de Pontif edit Gale] mentions a *Carmen triviale* of Aldhelm (the author of the Latin Poem *de Virginitate*, who died in 709,) as *adhuc vulgo cantitatum*, and he quotes the testimony of King Alfred, in his *Liber manualis*, or *Hand-book*, as saying, “that no one was ever equal to Aldhelm in English Poetry”

⁴⁴ Both these circumstances are evident from the most cursory view of the several specimens of Saxon Poetry, which Hickes has exhibited in his Gram Ang Sax c xxi and they are allowed by that learned writer himself Unwilling however, as it should seem to leave his favourite language without some system of versification, he supposes, that the Saxons observed the quantity of syllables in their verses, “though perhaps,” he adds, “not so strictly as the Heroic Greek and Latin poets”

He gives three reasons for this supposition 1 Because they did not use Rhyme 2 Because they transposed their words in such an unnatural manner “Hoc autem cur facerent Anglo-Saxonum Poetæ, nulla, ut videtur, alia assignari causa potest, quam quæ, ut idem facerent, Græcos et Latinos poetæ coegit, nempe Metri Lex” 3 Because they had a great number of dissyllable and polysyllable words, which were fit for metrical feet

However specious these reasons may appear, they are

no traces, I believe, to be found of either Rhyme or Metre in our language, till some years after the Conquest, so that I should apprehend we must have been obliged for both to the Normans, who

certainly far from conclusive, even if we had no monuments of Saxon Poetry remaining, but in the present case, I apprehend, the only satisfactory proof would have been to have produced, out of the great heap of Poetical composition, in the Saxon language, some regular metrical verses, that is, some portions of words, similar to each other in the nature and order of their component syllables, and occurring either in a continued series, or at stated intervals. If all external proofs of the nature of the Roman Poetry were lost, a few verses of Virgil or Horace would be sufficient to convince us, that their metres were regulated by the quantity of syllables, and if Cædmon had really written in a metre regulated by the quantity of syllables, a few of his lines must have afforded us the same conviction with respect to the general laws of his versification.

For my own part, I confess myself unable to discover any material distinction of the Saxon Poetry from Prose, except a greater pomp of diction, and a more stately kind of march.

Our ancestors affected a certain pomp of style in all their compositions. Angli (says Malmesbury, l. i. p. 13) *pompæ dicte amant*. And this affectation, I suspect, was the true cause of their so frequently inverting the natural order of their words, especially in Poetry. The obscurity arising from these inversions had the appearance of Pomp. That they were not owing to the constraint of any metrical Laws (as Hickes supposes) may be presumed from their being commonly used in Prose, and even in Latin prose, by Saxon writers. Ethelwerd, an Historian descended in the fifth degree from King Ethelred [inter Script. post Bedam, p. 831—850], is full of them. The following passage of his history, if literally translated, would read very like Saxon Poetry. “*Abstrahuntur tunc | ferventes fide | anno in eodem | Hibernia stirpe | tres viri lecti | furtim consuunt lembum | taurinis byrsis, | alimentum sibi | hebdomadariū supplent, | elevant dies | per vela septem totidemque noctes, &c*”

We do not see any marks of studied alliteration in the old Saxon Poetry, so that we might attribute the introduc-

very early ⁴⁵ distinguished themselves by poetical performances in their Vulgar tongue

tion of that practice to the Danes, if we were certain, that it made a part of the Scaldic versification at the time of the Danish settlements in England

However that may have been, Giraldus Cambrensis [Descr Camb p 889] speaks of *Annomination*, which he describes to be what we call *Alliteration*, as the favourite rhetorical figure of both the Welsh and English in his time 'Adeo igitur hoc verborum ornatu duæ nationes, Angli scilicet et Cambri, in omni sermone exquisito utuntur, ut nihil ab his eleganter dictum, nullum nisi rude et agreste censeatur eloquium, si non schematis hujus limâ plene fuerit expoliturum' It is plain that Alliteration must have had very powerful charms for the ears of our ancestors, as we find that the Saxon Poetry, by the help of this embellishment alone, even after it had laid aside its pompous phraseology, was able to maintain itself, without Rhyme or Metre, for several centuries. See Dr Percy's Essay on the Metre of Pierce Plowman's Visions. Rel of ancient Poetry, vol. II

⁴⁵ I cannot find that the French antiquaries have been able to produce any Poetry, in any of the dialects of their language, of an earlier date than the Conquest of England, or indeed than the beginning of the XIIth century. However we read of a Thibaud de Vernon, Canon of Rouen, who, before the year 1053, "multorum gesta Sanctorum, sed et S^{ci} Wandregesii, a sua latinitate transtulit, atque in communis linguae usum satis facunde refudit, ac sic, *ad quamdam tinnuli rythmi similitudinem, urbanas ex illis cantilenas edidit*" [De Mirac S^{ci} Vulfrummi Auctore Monacho Fontanell temp Will I ap Dachen Acta SS Ord Ben t III p 379] It is probable too, that the "*vulgares cantus*," which, according to Raimond de Agiles [Gesta Dei, p 180], were composed against Arnoulph, a Chaplain of the Duke of Normandy, in the first Croisade, were in the French language, and there can be little doubt that William IX Duke of Aquitain, upon his return from Jerusalem in 1101, made use of his native tongue, when "*miseras captivitatibus suis, ut erat jocundus et lepidus, multotiens retulit rhythmicis versibus cum faciet modulationibus*" Ord Vital I x p 793 The History of the taking of Jerusalem, which is said to have been written by the Chevalier Gregoire Bechada, of Tours in Limoges,

The Metres which they used, and which we seem to have borrowed from them, were plainly copied from the Latin⁴⁰ rhythmical verses, which, in the

"*maternâ lingua, rythmo vulgari, ut populus pleniter intelligeret,*" [Labbe, Bibl Nov t ii p 296] has not been brought to light, so that probably the oldest French Poem of any length now extant is a translation of the *Bestiarium* by Philippe de Thaan, it being addressed to Alix (Adeliza of Louvain) the second Queen of our Henry I

There is a copy of this Poem among the Cotton Mss Nero A v The authors of the *Histoire Littéraire de la France*, t ix p 173—90, suppose it to have been written about 1125, that is, thirty years before *Le Brut*, which Fauchet had placed at the head of his list of French Poems

I shall take occasion in another place to show, that the real author of *Le Brut* was Wace (the same who wrote the *Roman de Rou*), and not Wistace, as Fauchet calls him

⁴⁰ The Latin Rhythmical verses resemble the Metrical in the number of syllables only, without any regard to quantity "Arma cano virumque qui primus Trojæ ab ois" would pass for a very good Rhythmical Hexameter The greatest part however of these compositions were in imitation of the Iambic and Trochaic metres, and in them, if the Accents fell luckily, the unlearned ear would often be as well pleased as if the laws of Quantity were observed The two Rhythmical Hymns quoted by Beda [De Metris, edit Putsch p 2380] are sufficient to prove this The first, he observes, "*ad instar Iambici metri pulcherrime factus est*"

O rex æterne Domine

Rerum creator omnium, &c

The other is "*ad formam metri Trochaici*"

Apparebit repentina dies magna Domini

Fur obscurâ velut nocte improvisos occupans

In the former of these Hymns, "*Domine*," to a modern ear at least, sounds as well as "*nomine*," and in the latter, "*dies*" and "*velut*," being accented upon their first Syllables, affect us no otherwise than "*dices*" and "*velum*" would have done.

From such Latin Rhythms, and chiefly those of the Iambic form, the present Poetical measures of all the nations of Roman Europe are clearly derived Instead of long and short Syllables, the Feet of our Poetry are composed of Syl-

declension of that language, were current in various forms among those, who either did not understand, or did not regard, the true quantity of syllables, and the practice of Rhyming⁴⁷ is probably to be de-

clables accented and unaccented, or rather of Syllables strongly and less strongly accented, and hence it is, that we have so little variety of Feet, and consequently of Metres, because the possible combinations of Syllables accented and unaccented are, from the nature of speech, much more limited in point of number than the combinations of long and short Syllables, were in the Greek and Latin languages

⁴⁷ We see evident marks of a fondness for Rhyme in the Hymns of S. Ambrosius and S. Damasus, as early as the fourth Century. One of the Hymns of Damasus, which begins,

‘ Martyris ecce dies Agathæ
Virginis emicat eximie,’ &c

is regularly rhymed throughout. Prudentius, who had a more classical taste, seems studiously to have avoided Rhymes, but Sedulius and Fortunatus, in the fifth and sixth Centuries, use them frequently in their Hymns. See their works, and a Hymn of the latter ap. Fabric Bib. Med. Ætat. v. **FOR-**
TUNATUS

The learned Muratori, in his Dissertation *de Rhythmicâ Veterum Poesi*, [Antiq. Med. Ævi, Dissert. xl.] has collected together a vast heap of examples, which prove that Rhymes were very generally used in Hymns, Sequences, and other religious compositions in Latin, in the VIIth, VIIIth, and IXth Centuries, so that for my own part I think it as probable, that the Poets in the vulgar languages (who first appeared about the IXth Century) borrowed their Rhymes from the Latin Poetry of that age, as it is evident that they did the forms of their versification.

Otfrid of Weissenberg, the earliest Rhymers that is known in any of the modern Languages, about the year 870, calls Rhyme, in the style of the Latin Grammarians, *Schema omæoteleuton* [Præf. ad Liutbert ap. Schilter Thes. Antiq. Teuton. t. i. p. 11.] And when the Monk, who has been cited in n. 45 says, that Thibaud de Vernun composed his Songs “*ad quamdam triuuli rythmi similitudinem*,” he must mean, I think, that he composed them “in imitation of

duced from the same original, as we find that practice to have prevailed in Ecclesiastical Hymns, and other compositions, in Latin, some centuries before Otfrid of Weissenberg, the first known Rhyme in any of the vulgar European dialects

§ II I wish it were in my power to give a regular history of the progress which our Ancestors made in this new style of versification, but,⁴⁸ except a few lines in the Saxon Chronicle upon the death of William the Conqueror, which seem to have been intended for verses of the Modern fashion, and a short Canticle, which, according to Matthew

(Latin) jingling Rhythm " I say, *Latin*, or at least some *foreign*, Rhythm, because otherwise he would rather have said *in rythmo tinnulo* The addition of the epithet *tinnulus* seems to show plainly enough, that *Rhythmus* alone did not then signify what we call *Rhyme*

⁴⁸ William of Malmesbury (*de Gest Pont Angl* l iii p 271) has preserved two Rhyming verses of Aldred, Archbishop of York, which that Prelate threw out against one Urse, Sheriff of Worcestershire, not long after the Conquest "Hatest thou Urse—Have thou God's curse" "*Vocaris Urus—Habeas Dei maledictionem*" Malmesbury says, that he inserts this English, "*quod Latina verba non sicut Anglica concinnitati respondent*" The Concinnity, I suppose, must have consisted in the Rhyme and would hardly have been thought worth repeating, if Rhyme in English had not then been a novelty

The Lines in the Saxon Chronicle, to which I mean to refer, are in p 191 ed Gibs The passage begins,

Garrelap he let pyncean
 7earme men fride ppeucean—

All the lines are not in Rhyme, but I shall set down a few, in English characters, which I think could not have chimed together so exactly by mere accident

Thet he nam be rihte
 And mid mycelan un-rihte

Paris,⁴⁹ the Blessed Virgin was pleased to dictate to Godric, an Hermit near Durham, I have not been able to discover any attempts at Rhyming Poetry, which can with probability be referred to an earlier period than the reign of Henry the Second.

Of his leode
 For litle neode—
 He sætte mycel deor frith,
 And he lægde laga ther with—
 He forbead tha heortas,
 Swylce eac tha baras,
 Swa swithe he lufode tha hea-deor
 Swylce he wære heora fæder
 Eac he sætte be tham haran,
 That hi mosten fæo faran—

The concluding lines are,

Se æl-mihtiga God
 Rithe his saule mild heortnisse
 And do him his synna forgifenesse

The writer of this part of the Chronicle (as he tells us himself, p 189) had *seen* the Conqueror

⁴⁹ Hist Angl p 100 Godric died in 1170, so that, according to tradition, the Canticle was prior to that period The first Stanza being incorrectly printed, I shall only transcribe the last —

Sainte Marie, Cristes bur,
 Meidenes clenhad, moderes flur,
 Dile mine sennen, riwe in min mod,
 Binge me to winne with selfe God—

Hoc Canticum (says M P) *potest hoc modo in Latinum transferri*

*Sancta Maria, Christi thalamus,
 virginalis puritas, matris flos,
 dile mea crimina, regna in mente meâ,
 duc me ad felicitatem cum solo Deo*

Upon the authority of this translation I have altered *pinne* (as it is in the print) to *winne* The Saxon *p* is often mistaken for a *p*

In that reign Lavanon,⁵⁰ a Priest of Einleye, near Severn as he calls himself, translated (chiefly) from the French of Wace⁵¹ a fabulous history of the

⁵⁰ This work of Lavanon is extant among the Cotton Mss Cal A 1x. A much later copy, in which the author, by a natural corruption, was called *Laueinan*, was destroyed by the fire. There is an account of both copies in Wanley's Cat. Mss. Septent. p. 228 and p. 237.

The following short extract from fol. 7, 8, containing an account of the Snens, which Brutus met with in his voyage, will serve to support what is said in the text of this Author's intermingling Rhymes with his prose,

Ther heo funden the Mermynnen,
That beoth deor of muchele ginnen
Wifmen hit thunchet ful iwis,
Bineothe thon gurdle hit thunceth fise,
Theos habbeth swa murie song,
Ne beo tha dar na swa long,
Ne bith na man werr
Heora songes to heren

[See Lavanon's Brut vol. 1 p. 56, ed. Madden Lond. 1847.]

⁵¹ The French Clerk, whom Lavanon professes to have followed in his history, is called by Wanley [Cat. Mss. Sept. p. 228] *Wate*, as if poor *Maistre Wace* were doomed to give his name perpetually mistaken. Fauvel, and a long string of French Antiquaries, have agreed to call him *Wis-tace*. I shall here, in justice to *Maistre Wace*, (for whom I have a great respect, not only as a very ancient but as a very ingenious Rhymist,) state my reasons shortly for believing, that he was the real author of that translation in French verse of Geoffrey of Monmouth's Romance, which is commonly called *Le Brut*.

In the first place his name is distinctly written in the text of three Mss. of very considerable antiquity. Two of them are in the Museum, viz. *Cotton Vitell A. 2* and *Reg. 13 A. 22*. The third is at Cambridge, in the Library of Bennet College, n. 58. In a fourth Ms. also in the Museum, Harl. 6508 it is written *Gazce* and *Guce*, by a substitution of G for W, very usual in the French language.

Secondly, in the Ms. above mentioned of Lavanon's history, Cal. A. 1x. if I may trust my own eyes, the name is *Wace*, and not *Wate*, as Wanley read it. The Saxon *tau*

Britons, entitled "Le Brut," which Wace himself, about the year 1155 had translated from the Latin

not very unlike a c What Layamon has said further, "that this Wace was a French Clerk, and presented his book to Alienor, the Queen of Henry' (the Second), agrees perfectly well with the date of *Le Brut* (in 1155, according to all the copies) and with the account which Wace himself, in his *Roman de Rou*, has given of his attachment to Henry

Thirdly, in a subsequent translation of *Le Brut*, which was made by Robert of Brunne in the beginning of the XIVth Century, he repeatedly names *Mayster Wace* as the author (or rather translator from the Latin) of the French History. See *Hearne's App to Pret to Peter Langtoft*, p xxviii

In opposition to this strong evidence in favour of *Wace*, we have nothing material, except the Ms of *Le Brut* quoted by Fauchet (*de la Langue Francoise*, l 11), in which, according to his citation, the author is called *Wistace*. The later French writers, who have called him so, I apprehend, have only followed Fauchet. The Reader will judge, whether it is not more probable, that the writer of the Ms or even Fauchet himself, may have made a little slip in this matter, than that so many Mss as I have quoted above, and the successive testimonies of LAYAMON and ROBERT OF BRUNNE, should have concurred in calling the author of *Le Brut* WACE, if that had not been his true name.

I will just add, that *La vie de Saint Nicholas*, which is frequently quoted by *Hickes* (Gr A S p 146, 149, et al.), was probably a work of this same *Wace*, as appears from the following passage (Ms Bodl 1687 v 17 from the end)

Ci faut le livre mestre Guace
 Qil ad de Saint Nicholas fait,
 De Latin en Romaunz estreit
 A Osberd le fiz Thriout,
 Qui Saint Nicholas mout amout.—

And I should suspect, that *Le Martyre de St George en vers François par Robert Guaco*, mentioned by M Lebeuf as extant in the Bibl Colbert Cod 3745 (Mem de l'Acad D J et B L t xvii p 731) ought to be ascribed to the same author, as *Guaco* is a very strange name. The Christian name of Wace was *Robert*. See Huet, Orig de Caen, p 412

of Geoffrey of Monmouth Though the greatest part of this work of Layamon resemble the old Saxon Poetry, without Rhyme or metre yet he often intermixes a number of short verses, of unequal lengths, but rhyming together pretty exactly, and in some places he has imitated not unsuccessfully the regular octosyllable measure of his French original

§ III It may seem extraordinary, after these proofs, that the art of Rhyming was not unknown or unpractised in this country in the time of Henry II that we should be obliged to search through a space of above a hundred years, without being able to meet with a single maker of English Rhymes, whom we know to have written in that interval The case I suspect to have been this The scholars of that age (and there were many who might fairly be called so, in the English dominions⁵² abroad as well as at home) affected to write only⁵³ in Latin,

⁵² The following passage of Roger de Hoveden (p. 672) gives a striking description of the extent of the English dominions in the time of Richard I *Sciendum est quod tota terra, quæ, est ab Anglia usque in Hispaniam, secus mare, videlicet Normannia, Britannia, Pictavia, est de domino Regis Angliæ* The Kings of France at that time were not possessed of an inch of territory upon the coasts of the Ocean

⁵³ It will be sufficient to name John of Salisbury, Peter of Blois, Joseph of Exeter, Gerald Barry, Nigel Wireker, Geoffrey Vinsauf I should add to this list Walter Map, if there were not a tradition, not entirely destitute of probability, that he was the author of the *Roman de St Graal* in French I find this in an old Ms of Tristram, Bib. Reg. 20 D. 11 p. ante p. *Quant Boort ot corte l'aventure del Saint Graal, teles come eles estoient avenues, eles furent mises en escrit, gaidees en lamere de Sahbieres, dont Mestre Galtier Mapletist a faire son livre du Saint Graal, por lamor du roy Henri son seignior, qui fist le storie tralater del Latin en Romanz* The adventure of the *Saint Graal* is plainly written

so that we do not find that they ever composed, in verse or prose, in any other language. On the other hand they who meant to recommend themselves by their Poetry to the favour of the great, took care to write in French, the only language which their patrons understood, and hence it is that we see so many French poems,⁵⁴ about that

upon a very different plan from the other Romances of the Round Table, and is likely enough to have come from an Ecclesiastic, though rather, I confess, from a graver one than Walter Map may be supposed to have been. The French Romance, from which our Romance called "*Mut d'Arthur*" is translated, seems to be an injudicious jumble of *Le Brut*, *Lancelot*, *Tristan*, the *Saint Greal* and some other Romances of less note which were all, I apprehend, originally separate works.

⁵⁴ *Le Bestiaire*, by *Philippe de Thaun*, addressed to Queen Adelisa, *Le Brut* and *Le Roman du Rou*, by *Wace*, have been mentioned above. Besides the *Roman du Rou* there is another Chronicle of Normandy in French verse by *Maître Benet*, compiled by order of Henry II. Ms. *Harl* 1717. The same *Benet* was, perhaps, the author of the *Vie de St Thomas*, Ms. *Harl* 3775, though he there calls himself

"*Frere Benet, le pecheur,*
ou les neirs dras"—

At the end of a copy of *Le Brut*, Bib. *Reg* 13 A. 221 there is a Continuation of the History to the death of William II. in the same Metre, by a *Geffrei Gaimar*, which escaped the observation of Mr. Casley, and at the end of another copy, *Vitell* A. x. the History is continued by an anonymous author to the accession of King John.

Richard I. composed himself in French. A specimen of his Poetry has been published by Mr. Walpole, Cat. of Royal Authors, v. 1. And his Chancellor, William Bishop of Ely (who, as has been observed before, "was totally ignorant of the English language"), was by no means behind-hand with his Master in his encouragement of French Poetry, for of this Bishop the passage in Hoveden is to be understood, which Mr. Walpole has applied to the King himself. It is part of a letter of Hugh Bishop of Coventry, who,

time, either addressed directly to the principal persons at the English court, or at least written on such subjects as we may suppose to have been most likely to engage their attention. Whatever therefore of English Poetry was produced, in this infancy of the art, being probably the work of illiterate authors and circulating only among the vulgar,⁵⁵ we need not be much surprised that no more of it has been transmitted down to posterity.

§ IV The learned Hickes, however, has pointed out to us two very curious pieces, which may with probability be referred to this period. The first of them is a Paraphrase of the Gospel Histories, entitled *Ormulum*,⁵⁶ by one *Orm*, or *Oimin*. It seems

speaking of the *Bishop of Ely*, says, that HE “*ad augmentum et famam sui nominis, emendanda carmina et rhythmos adulteros comparabat et de regno Francorum cantores et joculatores muneribus alleverat, ut de illo canevert in plateis, et jam dicebatur ubique quod non erat talis in orbe*” Hoveden, p. 103.

⁵⁵ To these causes we may probably impute the loss of those Songs upon Hereward (the last perhaps of the Saxon heroes,) which, according to Ingulphus, “were sung about the streets” in his time. Hist. Croyl. p. 68. Robert of Brunne also mentions “a Rime” concerning Givme the Fisher, the founder of Grimesby, Havelok the Dane, and his wife Goldeburgh, daughter to a King Athelwold, who all now, together with their bard,

— illacrimabiles

Uigentur ignotique longâ

Nocte —

See translation of Peter of Langtoft, p. 25 and Camden's Brit. p. 569.

⁵⁶ The *Ormulum* seems to be placed by Hickes among the first writings after the Conquest [Gram. Ang. Sax. c. xxii. p. 165], but, I confess, I cannot conceive it to have been earlier than the reign of Henry II. There is a peculiarity in the author's orthography, which consists in doubling the Consonants, e. g. *biothei*, he writes *brotherr*. after, *affterr*,

to have been considered as mere Prose by Hicckes and by Wanley, who have both given large extracts from it, but, I apprehend, every reader, who has an ear for metre, will easily perceive that it is written very exactly in verses of fifteen syllables, without Rhyme, in imitation of the most common

&c He has done this by design, and charges those who shall copy his book to be very careful to write those letters twice, which he has written so, as otherwise, he assures them, "they will not write the word right" Hicckes has taken notice of this peculiarity, but has not attempted to explain the author's reasons for it, and indeed, without a more perfect knowledge than we now probably can have of the Saxon pronunciation, they seem totally inexplicable In the few lines, which I think it necessary to quote here as a specimen of the Metre, I shall venture (first begging Orm's pardon for disregarding his injunction) to leave out the superfluous letters, and I shall also for my own ease as well as that of the reader transcribe them in modern characters The first lines of Wanley's extract from *Ms Bod Junius 1* [Cat Codd Mss Septent p 59] will answer my purpose as well as any other

Nu, brother Walter, brother min after the flæshes kinde,
And brother min i Cristendom thurh fulluht and thurh
trowthe,

And brother min i Godes hus zet o the thride wise,
Thurh that wit hafen taken ba in reghelboc to folzhen
Under kanunkes had and lif swa sum Sant Awstin sette,
Ic hafe don swa sum thu bad, and forthed te thin wille,
Ic hafe wend until English godspelles halzhe lare,
After that litle wit tat me min Diuhtin hafeth lered—

[See *Ormulum*, Vol I Prol II 1-16, Ed White,
Oxford, 1852]

The reader will observe, that, in calling these verses of fifteen syllables, I consider the words—*kinde, trowthe, urse, sette, wille, lare*—as dissyllables

The laws of metre require that they should be so considered, as much as *folzhen* and *lened* and for the same reason *thride* in ver 3 and *hafe* in ver 6 and 7, are to be pronounced as consisting of two syllables

It is the more extraordinary that neither Hicckes nor

species of the Latin Tetrameter Iambic. The other piece,⁵⁷ which is a moral Poem upon old age, &c., is in Rhyme, and in a metre much resembling the former, except that the verse of fifteen syllables is broken into two, of which the first should regularly contain eight and the second seven syllables, but the metre is not so exactly observed, at least in the copy which Hickes has followed, as it is in the *Ornulum*.

§ V In the next interval, from the latter end of the reign of Henry III to the middle of the four-

Wanley should have perceived that Ormin wrote in metre, as he himself mentions his having added words for the sake of *filling* his *Rime* or *Verse*, for he calls it by both those names in the following passages

Ic hæfe set her o this boc among Godspelles wordes
All thurh me selten manig word, the *Rime* swa to *fillen*—

And again,

And ic ne mihte noht min *fers* agg wiþ Godspelles wordes
Wel *fillen* all, and all tothi sholde ic wel ofte nede
Among Godspelles wordes don min word, min *fers* to
fillen—

It is scarce necessary to remark, that *Rime* is here to be understood in its original sense, as denoting the whole verse, and not merely the consonancy of the final syllables. In the second quotation *fers*, or *verse*, is substituted for it as a synonymous term. Indeed I doubt whether, in the time of Ormin, the word *Rime* was, in any language, used singly to convey the idea of Consonant terminations.

⁵⁷ A large extract from this Poem has been printed by Hickes [Gram Ang Sax c xxiv p 222], but evidently from very incorrect Mss. It begins thus

Ic am nu elder thanne ich was
A wintre and a loie,
Ic wealde more than i dude,
Mi wit oh to be more

[*Trin Col Cam MS B 14 52, fol 1*]

teenth century, when we may suppose Chaucer was beginning to write, the number of English Rhymers seems to have increased very much. Besides several, whose names we know,⁵⁸ it is probable that a great part of the anonymous Authors, or rather Translators,⁵⁹ of the popular Poems, which (from then having been originally written in the Roman, or French, language) were called Romances, flourished

⁵⁸ Robert of Gloucester, and Robert of Brunne have been mentioned already.

To these may be added Richard Rolle, the hermit of Hampole, who died in 1349, after having composed a large quantity of English rhymes. See Tanner, Bib. Brit. Art. HAMPOLE — Laurence Minot, who has left a collection of Poems upon the principal events of the former part of the reign of Edward III. Ms. Cotton Galba E. ix. — Within the same period flourished the two Poets, who are mentioned with great commendations by Robert of Brunne [App. to Pref. to Peter Langt. p. xcix.] under the names "Of Ercil doun and of Kendale." We have no memorial, that I know, remaining of the latter, besides this passage, but the former I take to have been the famous Thomas Leirmouth, of Ercil doun (or Ersilton, as it is now called, in the shire of Meich,) who lived in the time of Edward I. and is generally distinguished by the honourable addition of "The Rhymour." As the learned Editor of "Ancient Scottish Poems, Edinburgh, 1770," has, for irrefragable reasons, deprived this Thomas of a Prophecy in verse, which had usually been ascribed to him [see Mackenzie, Art. THOMAS RHYMOUR], I am inclined to make him some amends by attributing to him a Romance of "Sir Tristrem," of which Robert of Brunne, an excellent judge! [in the place above cited] says,

Oveir gestes it has th'esteem,
Over all that is or was,
If men it sayd is made THOMAS

⁵⁹ See Dr. Percy's curious *Catalogue of English Metrical Romances*, prefixed to the third Volume of *Reliques of ancient Poesy*. I am inclined to believe that we have no English

about this time It is unnecessary to enter into particulars here concerning any of them, as they do not appear to have invented, or imported from

Romance, prior to the age of Chaucer, which is not a translation or imitation of some earlier French Romance. The principal of those, which, being built upon English stories, bid the fairest for having been originally composed in English, are also extant in French. A considerable fragment of *Hornehild*, or *Dan Horn* as he is there called, is to be found in French Alexandrines in Ms *Harl* 527. The first part of *Guy of Warwick* is in French, in the octosyllable metre, in Ms *Harl* 3775 and the last part in the same language and metre in Ms *Bib Reg* 8 F 12. How much may be wanting I have not had opportunity to examine. I have never seen *Bevis* in French, but Du Fresnoy, in his *Biblioth des Romans*, t. ii p. 241 mentions a Ms of *Le Roman de Beuves de Hantoune*, and another of *Le Roman de Beuves et Rosiane, en Rime*, and the Italians, who were certainly more likely to borrow from the French than from the English language, had got among them a Romance *di Buovo d'Antona* before the year 1348. Quadrio, *Storia della Poesia*, t. vi p. 542.

However, I think it extremely probable that these three Romances, though originally written in French, were composed in England, and perhaps by Englishmen, for we find that the general currency of the French language here engaged several of our own countrymen to use it in their compositions. Peter of Langtoft may be reckoned a dubious instance, as he is said by some to have been a Frenchman, but Robert Grosseteste, the famous Bishop of Lincoln in the time of Henry III, was a native of Suffolk, and yet he wrote his *Chasteau d'Amours*, and his *Manuel des Péchés* in French. [Tanner's *Bib Brit* and Hearne's *Pref* to Rob of Gloucester, p. lvi.]—There is a translation of *Cato* in French verse by *Helis de Guncestre*, i. e. Winchester, Ms *Harl* 4388 and a Romance also in French verse, which I suppose to be the original of the English *Ipomedon* [Percy's *Cat* n. 22] by *Hue de Rotelande*, is to be found in Ms *Cotton Vesp* A vii.—A French Dialogue in verse, Ms *Bod* 3904 entitled, ‘*La plainte par entre mis Sire Henry de Lacy Counte de Nichole et Sire Wauter de Bybelsworth pus la croiserie en la terre Sinte,*’ was most probably composed by the latter, who has

abroad, any new modes of Versification, by which the Art could be at all advanced,⁶⁰ or even to have improved those which were before in use

also left us another work in French prose [See his article in Tanner, *Bibl. Brit.*]—Even as late as the time of Chaucer, Gower wrote his *Speculum mediantis* in French, but whether in verse or prose is uncertain. John Stowe, who was a diligent searcher after Mss. had never seen this work [Annals, p. 326] nor does either Bale or Pitts set down the beginning of it, as they generally do of the books which they have had in their hands. However, one French Poem of Gower's has been preserved. In Ms. *Harl.* 3869 it is connected with the *Confessio Amantis* by the following rubric: "Puisqu'il ad dit cidevant en Englois par voie d'es-ample la sotie de celui qui par amours aime par especul, dira ore apres en Francois a tout le monde en general une traitie selonc les auctours, pour essayer les amans marriez, au fin qu'ils la foi de leurs seints espousailles pourront par fine loialte garder, et al honneur de dieu salvement tenir." *Pr. Le createur de toute creature.* It contains LV Stanzas of 7 verses each, in the last of which is the following apology for the language

"Al' universite de tout le monde
Johan Gower ceste Balade envoie,
 Et si jeo nai de Francois la ficonde,
 Pardonetz moi qe jeo de ceo forsvoie,
 Jeo suis Englois, si quier par tiele voie
 Estre excuse —"

Chaucer himself seems to have had no great opinion of the performances of his countrymen in French. [Prol. to Test of Love, ed. 1542.] "Certes (says he) there ben some that speke theyr povysy mater in Frenche, of whiche speche the Frenche men have as good a fantasye, as we have in hearing of French mennes Englyshe." And he afterwards concludes with his usual good sense: "Let then Clerkes endyten in Latin, for they have the propertie of science and the knowynge in that facultie, and lette Frenchmen in theyr Frenche also endyte theyr queynt termes, for it is kyndly to theyr mouthes, and let us shewe our fantasies in suche wordes as we lerneden of our dames tonge."

⁶⁰ It was necessary to qualify the assertion, that the Rhymers of this period "did not invent or import from abroad any

On the contrary, as their works were intended for the ear more than for the eye, to be recited rather than read, they were apt to be more attentive to their Rhymes than to the exactness of their Metres, from a presumption, I suppose, that the defect, or redundancy, of a syllable might be easily covered in the recitation, especially if accompanied, as it often was, by some musical instrument

new modes of Versification," as, in fact, Robert of Brunne (in the passage referred to in n 58) has mentioned three or four sorts of verse, different from any which we have hitherto met with, and which appear to have been much cultivated, if not introduced, by the writers who flourished a little before himself. He calls them *Couwee*, *Stranqere*, *Enterlace*, and *Baston*. Mr Bridges, in a sensible letter to Thomas Hearne [App to Pref to Peter Langt p ciii] pointed out these terms as particularly "needing an explanation," but Thomas chose rather to stuff his book with accounts of the *Nunnery at Little Gidding*, &c which cost him only the labour of transcribing. There can be little doubt, I think, that the Rhymes called *Couwee* and *Enterlace* were derived from the *Versus Caudati* and *Interlaqueati* of the Latin Rhymers of that age. Though Robert of Brunne in his Prologue professes not to attempt these elegancies of composition, yet he has intermixed several passages in Rime *Couwee*, [see p 266 273, 6, 7, 8, 9, et al] and almost all the latter part of his work from the Conquest is written in Rhyme *Enterlace*, each couplet rhyming in the middle as well as at the end. [This was the nature of the *Versus Interlaqueati*, according to the following specimen, Ms Harl 1002

Plausus Grecorum | lux cecis et via claudis |
Incola celorum | virgo dignissima laudis |

I cannot pretend to define the exact form of the Rhyme called *Baston*, but I dare say it received its appellation from the Camelite, *Robert Baston*, a celebrated Latin Rhymeist in the reigns of Edward I and II. [See Tanner, Bibl Brit in v and Hearne's Pref to Fordun, p ccxxvi et seq] His verses upon the battle of Bannockburn, in 1313, are printed in the Appendix to Fordun, p 1570. They afford instances of all

§ VI Such was, in general, the state of English Poetry at the time when Chaucer probably made his first essays. The use of Rhyme was established, not exclusively (for the Author of the "Visions of Pierce Ploughman" wrote after the year 1350⁶¹ without Rhyme,) but very generally, so that in this respect he had little to do but to imitate his predecessors. The Metrical part of our Poetry was capable of more improvement, by the polishing of the measures already in use as well as by the introducing of new modes of versification, and how far Chaucer actu-

the whimsical combinations of Rhymes which can well be conceived to find a place in the Latin heroic metre

As to Rhyme *Strangere*, I suspect (upon considering the whole passage in Robert of Brunne) that it was rather a general name, including all sorts of *uncommon* Rhymes, than appropriated to any particular species

Upon the whole, if this account of these new modes of Versification shall be allowed to be any thing like the truth I hope I shall be thought justified in having added, "that the Art could not be at all advanced by them"

⁶¹ This is plain from fol 68 edit 1550, where the year 1350 is named as a year of great scarcity. Indeed, from the mention of the Kitten in the tale of the Rattens, fol m mii I should suspect that the author wrote at the very end of the reign of Edward III when Richard was become heir apparent

The *Visions of* (i.e. *concerning*) *Pierce Ploughman* are generally ascribed to one *Robert Langland*, but the best Mss that I have seen, make the Christian name of the author *William*, without mentioning his surname. So in Ms *Cotton Vesp B xvi* at the end of p 1 is this rubric "Hic incipit secundus passus de visione Willelmi de Petro Plouhman" And in ver 5 of p 2 instead of, "*And sayde, sonne, slepest thou?*" The Ms has, "*And sayde, Wille, slepest thou?*" See also the account of Ms *Harl 2376* in the Harleian Catalogue

I cannot help observing, that these *Visions* have been printed from so faulty and imperfect a Ms that the author,

ally contributed to the improvement of it, in both or either of these particulars, we are now to consider

§ VII The Metres used by Chaucer⁶² are principally of three kinds We find him employing—(1) the heroic couplet, or lines containing five accents, and arranged in pairs, (2) lines of five accents, arranged in stanzas, and (3) lines of four accents, arranged in pairs, like the first kind

§ VIII Most of the Canterbury Tales are written in the first Metre, which was accordingly the one chiefly discussed by Tyrwhitt Professor Craik has ably shown that, “upon the whole, we cannot help

whoever he was, would find it difficult to recognize his own work However, the judgment of the learned Doctors, Hickes and Percv, [Gram A S p 217 —Rel of Anc Poet v n p 260] with respect to the laws of his versification, is confirmed by the Mss Each of his verses is in fact a distich, composed of two verses, after the Saxon form, without Rhyme, and not reducible to any certain Metre I do not mean to say, that a few of his verses may not be picked out, consisting of fourteen and fifteen syllables and resembling the metre used in the *Ormulum*, and there are still more of twelve and thirteen syllables, which might pass for very tolerable Alexandrines but then, on the other hand, there is a great number of his verses (warranted for genuine by the best Mss) which cannot, by any mode of pronunciation, be extended beyond nine or ten syllables so that it is impossible to imagine, that his verse was intended to consist of any determinate number of syllables It is as clear that his Accents, upon which the harmony of modern Rhythms depends, are not disposed according to any regular system The first division of a verse is often Trochaic, and the last Iambic, and *vice versâ* The only rule, which he seems really to have prescribed to himself, is what has been taken notice of by his first Editor, viz “to have three wordes at the leaste in every verse whiche beginne with some one letter” Crowley’s Pref to Edit 1550

⁶² The following remarks on the Chaucerian Metres, &c are by the Rev W W Skeat, Editor of “Sir Lancelot,” &c

thinking that little or no impression has yet been made upon the substantial correctness of Tytwhitt's conclusions,"⁶³ and, no doubt, with certain modifications, they will continue to be accepted. This present Essay, however (though leading to somewhat similar results), is so far an independent one that it is based upon a careful analysis of every syllable occurring in the *Knights Tale*, and an attempt is also made to assign reasons for every rule which has been suggested by such a perusal. The present Edition has of course been preferred to Tytwhitt's for the purpose.

The broad general result seems to be this: that, could the exact orthography and pronunciation of every word of the author be recovered, his Metre would probably prove to be in a high degree melodious, and hardly less remarkable for smoothness than it is for strength.

In the *Knights Tale*, then, we find the lines in couplets, and each containing five accents. But it is by no means the case that each line generally contains ten syllables. It presents two remarkable variations, viz. that it sometimes contains *eleven* syllables, and sometimes *nine*. Of these, the former is the more frequent, and is obtained by the addition of an unaccented syllable at the end. A modern reader is too apt to lose sight of this fact, through non-observance of the rules following, which enjoin the pronunciation of certain final syllables. If, for instance, we meet with the line,

⁶³ Craik, *History of English Literature*, vol. II. p. 111
p. 43 ed. 1844

Him wolde he snȳbbē scharuly for the nones, (Prol 1 523),
and omit to sound the final syllable, the next line,

A better preest I trowe ther nowher non is,
is not a little startling, and such an instance may
remind us that these *eleven*-syllable lines are far
more common than they perhaps appear to be

The following lines can be seen at first sight to
have *eleven* syllables ⁶⁴

Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye (l 528)
But wel I woot, that in this world gret pyne is (l 466)
For vengeance that he saugh Dyane al naked (l 1203)

It will appear hereafter that such lines as 5, 6, 15,
16, 21, 22, 33, 34, &c have each a similarly re-
dundant syllable

The second variation is more curious, and has
hitherto been little noticed. It is due to the fact of
the first syllable in the line being deficient, so that
the first foot consists of a *single* syllable, an *accented*
one. This practice is common enough in octosyl-
labic metre, and will be again discussed when we
come to consider the Romaunt of the Rose. For the
present, it may be enough to cite the following lines,
as containing no more than *nine* syllables (not count-
ing the redundant final one), and which are properly
scanned by making the first syllable stand alone

May, | with al thȳ flowes and thȳ grene (l 652)
Thei | by aventure this Palamoun (l 658)
Now | it schȳneth, now it ȳs neth faste (l 678)
Tho | it semede that this Palamon (l 797)
That | I am the woful Polamon (l 876)
In | that colde and frost, regioun (l 1115)

⁶⁴ All the references in this part of the Essay are to the
Knights Tale

For | to speke of knightthod of her hond (l 1245)
 Ther | was in the oostes al aboute (l 1635)
 Nymp | h, Faunes, and Amadryes (l 2070)
 Cer | teyn daves and duracioun (l 2138)

And there are probably many more lines of the same kind of which we cannot be quite so sure. To modern ears, such a usage is a great defect, but it was, doubtless intentional on Chaucer's part and is easily accounted for by a comparison with the *Romaunt of the Rose*, as has been already suggested.

The great importance of this remark will appear from the fact that an examination of Tyrwhitt's text will show that, *in every one of the above ten lines*, he has considered it necessary to make up the full number of syllables. He has inserted in the first line *O*, in the second *as*, in the third *and*, in the fifth he has changed *the* into *thilke*, in the sixth *that* into *thilke*,⁶⁵ in the seventh he has inserted *As*, and in the tenth *of*. In the remaining lines he has changed *Tho it semede* into *Thou mightest wenen*, *oostes* into *hostelries*, and *Amadryes* into *Amadriades*.⁶⁶ Even if he found *Ms* authority for all of these changes, and for pursuing the same method in other places, I cannot but think that in some instances he has exercised superfluous care. Yet all students of Chaucer must ever admire his generally judicious treatment of his author.

⁶⁵ *Thilke* is the reading sanctioned by MS. Lansd. 851.

⁶⁶ If the reader wishes for further examples, he will find them in the Prologue, ll 170, 242, 247, 393, in the *Knights Tale*, ll 276, 374, in the *Miller's Tale*, ll 122, 430, in the *Man of Lawes Prologue*, ll 39, 60, in the *Wyf of Bath's Prologue*, ll 188, 287, 732, in the *Wyf of Bathes Tale*, ll

§ IX Like every other good Poet, Chaucer makes free use of the licenses of *slurring* and *elision*. The distinction I would make between these two is the following. The term *elision* can only be properly applied when a vowel is completely struck out and lost before another succeeding it, as when, e g the words *ne am*, or *the effect* are so completely run together as to be spelt *nam*, or *theffect*. In a similar way, Chaucer writes *nas* for *ne was*, *nys* and *nath* for *ne ys* and *ne hath* (ll 64 and 65). This method has also been called *contraction*.

By the license of *slurring*, I mean that which has often in some cases been called *elision*, but this latter name is an unhappy one, as it does not truly describe the process, nor is it sufficiently comprehensive. *Slurring* is that rapid pronunciation of a syllable, by reason of which it is nearly, *but not quite*, absorbed by the one succeeding it. Thus, in the line,—

Bright was the sonnè, and cleer that morwenynge
(l 204),

the final *e* in *sonne* ought certainly to be pronounced, as in other places, but it may be so lightly touched as not to disturb the melody of the line. Chaucer's usual practice is to slur over in this manner a final vowel, whenever it is succeeded by another vowel, or by the letter *h*, but he does not *always* do so. Examples of it are these the *y* in *many* in l 6,

260, 329, &c, all of which are shown to be true *nine* syllable lines, from the fact that Tyrwhitt deemed it absolutely necessary to add a syllable to *every one of them*. More instances might be adduced, but the search for them is somewhat tedious, and, perhaps, these *twenty-five* may suffice. I*

Ful many a ri^{che} cōntrē hād he woundē,⁶⁰
the *re* in *victorie* in l 14,

And thus with victorie ānd with melodye,
the *o* in *to* in l 69,

And, certus, lord, to abiden vour presēce,
the *e* in *couthē* in l 564, before an *h*,

Wel couthē he hewe woode and water bere,
and many more may easily be cited Mr Wright,
in his introduction to the *Canterbury Tales*, calls
this "a constant rule," but this is saying too much,
only at the 24th line we find the *e* in *fourē* retained,
though an *h* follows,

The fure hand quene of Cithea
But it must further be noticed, that not vowels only,
but many other syllables which are capable of a very

is but just to add that Tyrwhitt himself discussed this point,
but unhappily decided that a nine syllable *cannot* be musical,
and he accordingly cites the line quoted by Urry,—

Nought | in purgatorie, but in helle, (l 365),
with the remark that it "can never pass for a verse in any
form Nor did Chaucer intend that it should He wrote
(according to the best Mss),—

Not *only* in purgatory, but in helle,"
an assertion which is contradicted by the present edition It
is, in fact, another example against him, in addition to those
given above See also *The Friars Tale*, ll 69, 94, and
The Sompnours Prologue, l 31

Cer | teinly he knew of bribours mo
Ar | tow than a bayly? Ye, quod he
Twen | ty thousand fieres on a route

⁶⁰ An *acute* accent denotes that the syllable is *accented*,
a *grave* accent, that it is fully *pronounced*

rapid enunciation, can be thus slurred over, the licence then becomes a bolder one, but the melody does not suffer. An example may be seen in the line,

As eny iaven fether it schön for blak (1286),

where the syllables italicized are pronounced in the time of one. Tytwhitt's remark on this point is most excellent. "Whoever," he says, "can taste the metrical harmony of the following lines of Milton, will not be embarrassed how to dispose of the (seemingly) superfluous syllables, which he may meet with in Chaucer," and he then cites, from the "Paradise Lost,"

Ominous | conjecture on the whole success (II 123)
A pil | lar of state, | deep on his front engraven (II 302)
Celestial spi | rits in bond | age, nor the abyss (II 658)
No inconvenient di | et, nor too | light fare (V 495)
Thing, not reveal'd, which the invis | ible King (VII 122)

With these, the reader should compare the following, from Chaucer

Sche gra | dereth flou | res, partye whyte and reede (195)
We moete endure it, this | is the schort | and plevn (233)
I not | whethur sche | be womman or goddesse (243)
Al be sche mayde, or be sche wi | dewe or wif (313)
And sende thus By God that sit | teth above (741)

The syllables thus slurred over are very rarely other than these, *-er* or *-ur*, *-eth*, *-en*, *-el*, *-we*

Having thus called attention, firstly, to the variable number of the syllables in Chaucer's lines, and secondly, to that slurring over of syllables which he commonly employs, I now proceed to give the following as the seven principal rules for a right pronunciation of his words, adding a few examples. and

afterwards subjoining a few reasons tending to show that these rules are sound

§ X RULES FOR PRONUNCIATION

1 *French nouns substantive ending in -ance or -aunce, -ence, -oun, -ye or -ie -ei or -cie, -age, -oui, -ure, and several other common terminations, are commonly accented on the last syllable (not counting the e final)*

Examples abound, the reader will readily find, by looking at the last words in the lines of the *Knights Tale*, the words remembrance, observance, plesaunce, presence absence, pynoun mencion, envye, mercy, prayer, squyer, mateere, usage, conquerour, aventure, &c, and he may add to the list such words as riches (l 971), gerland (1071), desirous (816), infortune (1163), and a thousand others, where the modern English pronunciation does but tend to mislead him

It should be added, however, that (inasmuch as French words often differ greatly from English ones in having a more equable and even stress on each syllable) many of these words, when Anglicized, possessed a *variable* accent, so that we find both fortune and fortune, baieyn and bareyn, contre and contree, statue and statue, batayl and bataille, &c, all of these occurring in the *Knights Tale* only. For example, we have, in l 11,

And brought hire boom with him in his contre,
but, in line 6, close above it,

Ful many a riche contrè hadde he wonne
Such a system of accentuation was obviously not

convenient for poetical usage, and the practice of accenting final syllables was equally so, in immensely increasing the number of possible rhymes. Of this we become more conscious in the poems containing *triple* or *quadruple* rhymes. See, e g., the first stanza on Hercules in the Monks Tale, where the rhymes *leoun* and *dragoun* would have been otherwise inadmissible as answering to *renoun* and *a'loun*.

Similarly, such a word as *contrary*, is sometimes to be pronounced contrary, as in l 1001,

Sle his contrari, on out of listes dryvè

It must yet further be added that these French words should be allowed their full complement of syllables. Thus, *menuoûn* and *créature* are not dissyllabic, but trisyllabic words.

2 A like rule is to be applied to words ending in *-ynge* or *-ing* many of which are Saxon. We find thus the words *weddýnge*, *comýnge*, *waymentýnge*, *reherýng*, *désnýng*, &c. In these words also the accent is variable, especially in those that are Saxon. Compare *hóntyng* (821) with *huntyng* (1450) which latter line should be scanned,

A maýden, and lóve huntyng and vénerý,

the final syllable in *mayden* being one of those which is easily slurred over, as explained above.

3 Several (French) words terminating in *-le* or *-re* are spelt exactly as they still are in modern French, and should *probably* be pronounced with a like clipping of the final *e* and with a heavy stress on the vowel preceding it. Thus *table*, *temple*, *miracle*, *obstacle*,

propre, *chambre*, *theatre*, seem to have been commonly pronounced *tábl'*, *témp'l'*, *mirácl'*, *obstácl'*, *propr'*, *chambr'*, *théatr'*. Thus in l 1111,

Within the *temple* of mighty Mars the reede,

though we cannot be certain that the final *e* was altogether suppressed. For other examples, see *obstacle* (¹29), *temple* again in l 70, (where *goddesse* and *clémence*, having French terminations, are accented on the last syllable), *people* (104), *chambre* (207), *table* (447), and especially l 4 of the Cokes Tale,

Broun is a beyn, and *proprefelawe*,

in which the caesural pause after *by* probably preserved its final *y* from being slurred over. The same treatment should perhaps be applied to adjectives ending in *-ible*, *-able*, &c, as in the word *orrible*, in l 593,

In darkness and orrible and strong prisoun

It must be admitted however, that this rule is merely conjectural, and is not at all of universal application, for the second syllable in *temple* could easily be fully sounded if needed, as it is in l 1135, where it may be observed that the spelling of the word is altered to *tempul*, which may not be altogether accidental. Compare the spelling *chambur* in l 29 of the Miller's Tale, and numerous other instances.

4 The final *-s* is generally pronounced as a distinct syllable, whether it is the sign of the genitive case singular, as in *lynages* (323), of the plural number, as in *clothes* (41), or when it is an

adverbial ending, as in *certés, ellés, &c* Hence also *elleswhere* is a trisyllable in l 1255,

Were it in Engeland, or elleswhere

In l 139, the word *bodyes* is lengthened out into *three* syllables, while in l 147 it has but *two*, so in l 1609 *maladies* has *four* syllables In l 1560 *whilts* is a monosyllable, and in ll 78 and 134 *housbondes* has but two syllables, but the suppression of the final *-es* is very uncommon, and there can be little doubt that this rule is a sound one, and of great use Observe the significant spelling *certus* in l 64

5 The final *-ed* of adjectives and past participles is also in general fully sounded, as in *swowned* (55), *crowned* (169), but it could be suppressed at pleasure, if the metre demanded it See ll 338, 339

For in this world he *lovede* no man so,
And he *lord'* him as tendurly again

The *-ede* of the preterites of weak verbs was sounded as *-dé*, and occasionally as *-te*, as *shrighté shrikedé, sighte=sighedé*

6 With respect to the final *-en*, we find that (a) it is sometimes pronounced in full as in *tellen*, l. 1,

Whilom, as oldè stories tellèn us,

(b) it is often slurred over by a rapid pronunciation of it, as in l 119,

That alle the feldes gh | teren up | and down,

and (c) the *e* is perhaps occasionally altogether suppressed, as in ll 963, 964,

And ye schull'n bothe anon unto me swerè,
That never ye schull'n my coronè derè,

for observe the spelling *schuln* in l 1498,

Schuln the declare[n]⁶⁷ or that thou go henne

7 With respect to the final *-e*, the best *practical* method is to sound it fully, whenever it occurs, unless it is obviously not wanted. The chief exception is in the case of *possessive pronouns* which are almost invariably monosyllabic. See ll 61, 78, 85, 93 for the word *oure*, ll 59, 62, 246 for *youre*, 178, 180, 192, 203 for *hure*, and ll 1460, 1461, 1462 for *here* (then). *Hure* is also a monosyllable when it is a *personal* pronoun, as in l 194. It is difficult to point out instances where the *-e* final is *not* sounded, but it appears to be silent in *dore* (1564), *feste* (25), *reigne* (19), and *beste* (460, 1). The reasons for this will be very fully discussed presently.

The final *-e* is almost invariably, however, *slurred over*, or—if the reader really prefers the term—*elided*, whenever it is followed by a vowel or the letter *h*, so that, while it is fully sounded in *sonne* in l 1664,

Lang after that the sonnè gan to springe,
it is but lightly uttered in l 839,

Under the sonnè he looketh, right anon,
being *nearly* absorbed by the syllable *he* succeeding it. I say *nearly* advisedly, for an attentive listener to an Italian song will become aware how easily vowel sounds may be slurred over without being quite lost.

For good examples of the evident necessity of

⁶⁷ The final *n* is needed here and in ll 649, 736. For some excellent remarks on the *-en* of the infinitive mood, see Wright, Introduction to the Canterbury Tales, p. xi.

pronouncing this final vowel observe ll 96, 842,
and 1281 ,

Him thoughtè that his heitè wolde brekè,
The brighte swerdes wente to and fro,
With foure white bolès in a trays

Compare l 1324, where *-es* occurs three times ;

For trusteth wel, that dukès, erles, kyngès

§ XI REASONS FOR THE ABOVE RULES

Actual trial seems to show that these rules, combined with the remarks preceding them on the slurring over of light syllables, are nearly sufficient to solve fully the versification of Chaucer, though the reader will require a complete familiarity with *all* of them, in order fully to appreciate the extent of their application. Doubts which may arise as to some of them will probably disappear upon further consideration and it should be remembered that the licence, freely exercised by the poet, of varying the accent of many words at pleasure, often tends to obscure the true method of reading the lines.

For convenience, I shall consider the rules in the order already given.

1. A large number of words in French and Italian and Spanish were formed on the model of the *accusative case singular* of Latin substantives. For a complete proof of this see SIR G. C. LEWIS *Essay on the Romance Languages*. Hence, from the Latin *observantiam* was formed the Italian *osservanza* or *osservanzia*, and the old French *observaunce* or *observance*, accented as here marked. And if we compare the words in Chaucer with their

Italian forms, or with old French forms, all their apparent strangeness of pronunciation will be easily accounted for. In such Italian forms as *absénza*, *menzióne*, *invidia* (envy), *meccide*, *pregheria* (prayer), *scudiere* (squire), *materia*, *usággio*, *conquistatóre*, *avventúra*, the pronunciation suggested is natural enough. So too in *richezze*, *ghirlanda* *désioso* (shortened from *désinoso*), *infortúno*, and almost all other instances. When, however, the French had clipped down the Latin *fortúnam* to *fortúne*, the accentuation was easily shifted by Englishmen, so as to make it *fortune*, and hence the very convenient uncertainty of accent which was gladly adopted by Chaucer for poetical uses.

2 To trace the whole history of the termination *-ing* would take up too much space. It may suffice to say that the Saxon form of *comýng* was *cuménde*, and the French form of *desirýng* was *désiránt*, so that in both cases the accent which Chaucer gives can be accounted for. Besides the present participles, we have nouns in *-yng*, such as *huntýng*. Here the Saxon had also a noun, which was spelt *huntung*, or, in the oblique cases, *huntúnge*, *huntúnga*, *huntungum*.

3 This is not so much an established rule as a suggestion. If, in French, the Latin *observantiam* becomes *observánee*, by the same process the word *tabulam* would also lose its two final syllables, and become *táble* (pronounced as in modern French). Such appears to have been Chaucer's more usual practice.

4 The final *-es* is sounded because it was a distinct syllable in Saxon. Thus *cynges* was the gem-

tive case of *cying*,⁶⁸ a king (the *c* being pronounced in Saxon as *k*), *cláthas* is the plural of *cláth*, a cloth; and, thirdly, the ending *-es* is a common adverbial ending in Saxon, and was fully pronounced. For French plurals in *-es*, see remarks on rule 7 below.

5 The full pronunciation of the final *-ed* arose from the fact that in Saxon many Verbs ended in *-ode* in the past tense, and *-od* in the past participle. Thus, *lufian*, to love, *ic lufode*, I lov'dè, *lufod*, lovèd. Some other Verbs employed a final *-ede* or *-ed*, fully sounded, and, indeed, the practice of sounding the final *-ed* in many cases still exists.

6 With regard to the final *-en*,

(a) It often took the place of the Saxon endings *-on* or *-an*,

(b) It is a syllable that can be very easily slurred over.

(c) It is easily suppressed, if necessary, and, indeed, many words in modern English, such as *born*, *corn*, were once spelt *boien*, *coien*.

7 The final *-e* was generally sounded, because it was, in a large number of cases, the last relic of an old Saxon inflexion. This was particularly the case in the infinitive moods of verbs, so that the Saxon *tell-an* (to tell) became, first of all, *tell-en*, then *tell-e*, with the *e* pronounced, then *tell-e*, with the *e* not pronounced, and finally *tell* as at this day. In Chaucer's time *tellen* and *telle* were the usual forms, and he very often employs these in the manner best suited to the melody of the verse, viz by writing

⁶⁸ A more usual form of the word was *cyming*, gen *cyninges*.

the form in *-en* before vowels, as *deyen*, l 745, the form in *-e* before consonants, as *telle* in l 496, or the form in *-e* before vowels, when the metric requires that the word shall be clipped, as *stynte* in l 476. Since, however, the final *n* in a *M* is often indicated only by a stroke over the *e* and this stroke is sometimes accidentally omitted, we find such lines as,

Then pray I the to *raue* on my pyne (l 1524),
And *spende* hit in Venus heigh *scrive* (l 1629),

where the Poet must have intended to use the forms *reuen* and *spenden*. In the latter case indeed, this is rendered certain by the employment of *jousten* in the line above it. I can only enumerate here some of the cases in which *-e* final represents an old Saxon inflexion. It does so in various cases of the substantive, especially in the oblique cases and in the plural number, in adjectives especially when preceded by the definite article, in many parts of the verb, besides the infinitive mood, and very often in adverbs of which it is an especial sign. A few examples may render this clearer. Thus, in l 4, *tyme* represents the A S *tim-an*, in l 5, *sonne* represents *sun-an*, in l 6, *wonne* represents the past participle *wunn-en*, in l 321 *kyte* is a nominative, but then the Saxon form is *cyt-a*, in l 29, *wayke* is the plural number, A S *uac-e*, in l 44, *hude* is the 3rd pers sing of the past tense, A S *hýr-de*, in l 90, *withoute* is a clipped form of the A S preposition *withút-an*, and in general, most of the final *e*'s can be very well accounted for by comparison with an A S grammar.

But not only was the final *-e* sounded, owing to

the lingering forms of the old A S inflexions, but it was usual to do so also in the case of *French* nouns, just as, for instance, in the song "Partant pour la Syll-e" at the present day. Curiously enough, Tyrwhitt says much more about the French *e feminine* (as he terms it), than about the A S inflexions, although the latter are of far more importance. Still it would be wrong to omit all mention of this common French practice, as it accounts for the sounding of the -e in *joye*, *Emelye* &c whenever the metre demands it, thus, in l 1013,

Who sprugeth up for joyè but Arcite?

and in l 828,

• And Emelyè, clothed al in greene

Here again, if we compare the Italian forms *groj-a*, *Emili-a*, the practice in question seems less surprising. But instead of saying, as Tyrwhitt does, "that what is generally considered as an *e* mute in our language, either at the end or in the middle of words, was anciently pronounced, but obscurely, like the *e* feminine in French," I should be inclined to state the case somewhat differently, and to say that the *e* final in Saxon words is of more force and importance than in those derived from the French, and is hardly ever to be considered as obscurely pronounced, except before a vowel or the letter *h*. The French *e* final, on the other hand, may easily be dropped altogether, and this is why such words as *regne* (l 8), *feste* (l 25), *grace* (l 315), *beste* (l 460), &c may be monosyllables, and the lengthening of them out into dissyllabic words is rather to be considered as a poetical licence than as repre-

senting the ordinary pronunciation of the word—much as, in modern French, the practice is entirely confined to poetry. This nearly agrees, in some cases, with Rule 3, and gives it probability.

It is absolutely necessary, however, to guard against a mistake that may very easily be made. It must be remembered that in some cases the final *e* is merely *orthoepic*, and represents neither a Saxon inflexion, nor a French noun-ending, but solely has to do with the length of the preceding vowel: thus in l. 1437,

Whan kyndel was the *fyre*, whan it is enery

the word *fyre* is a true monosyllable, and the old form is not *fyre* or *fyra*, but simply *fy*, and this may serve to show that the question we are now discussing requires peculiar care.

As another example, we may cite *duke* (l. 94), which is also a monosyllable, the *e* being merely *orthoepic*. The French form is simply *duc* and hence we find the spelling *duk* used in l. 2. It has been already remarked that *owre*, *yow*, *hure*, *here* are commonly monosyllables, but it should be further noticed that words like *alle*, which are in very common use, are on that account peculiarly liable to lose their final *-e*, even when grammar would demand that it should be preserved. Thus while we find *alle* in l. 54, it is clipped down to **all* in ll. 77 and 86.

As the question of the pronunciation of the final *-e* has excited the attention of scholars the following table of references is added as throwing some light upon the subject —

(a) Final *-e* sounded as being the sign of the infinitive mood, ll 15, 201, 241, 292, 350, 412, 564, 654

(b) Final *-e* sounded in the past participle, ll 6, 404, 406, 497, 612

(c) It is sounded also in other parts of the verb, especially in the past tense, ll 2, 35, 44, 57, 73, 96, 102, 132, 201, 246, &c But it is silent in ll 45, 470

(d) In oblique cases of a substantive, ll 4, 5, 93, 95, 186, 417, 591, 739 Not silent, but rapidly pronounced in *he, te* in l 239

(e) In oblique cases of the adjective, ll 13, 28, 37, 39, 118, 306, &c

* (f) In adjectives plural, ll 1, 29, 54, 76, 153, &c

(g) In adjectives in the nominative, preceded by *the*, or a possessive pronoun, ll 24, 67, 80, 193 210, &c Silent in l 405, or rather, *he* is redundant The word *tiwe* in l 101 is a dissyllable, because its old Saxon form is so

(h) In Saxon substantives in the nominative case, ll 96, 239, 286, 307, &c, the original words being dissyllabic, viz *heorte, bana, lagu*

(i) In adverbs, ll 164, 409, 449, 454, &c, the original words being *sona, ofte* (?), *mære*, or *mæra*

(k) In French nouns, as *feste* (48), *sege* (79), *esse* (111), *rose* (180), *scille* (518), *cause* (710), *jace* (720), in most of which cases it may be observed that the preceding vowel has an open sound, for the final *-e* is most frequently clipped when preceded by another *e*, with two intervening consonants.

Examples of this, *ryne, beste, fiste*, have been already cited, yet at l 48 we find *teste*

These instances coupled with the preceding remarks, seem to leave very little unexplained with respect to this question

All the instances here given are selected ones, taken from lines where the accent seems not doubtful For I must repeat that the great difficulty of coming to a decision on some of these points is caused almost wholly by the caprice of the poet as to accentuation For one usual and remarkable instance of this, I need only cite the word *Arrete* This is pronounced as a trisyllable, *Arrete* in l 473, and in l 254, where it is spelt *Arrete*, the final *e* is clipped in l 667 before a vowel, unless it be utterly dropped, as in ll 670, 497, where it is but a *dissyllable*, whilst, on the other hand we find *Arrete* in l 294, and *Arrete* (dissyllable) in l 778 Instances of *all four* methods of pronunciation abound throughout the story, whilst on the other hand, the supposition of a change of accent renders the lines where they occur so perfectly melodious that there can be little doubt but that the author intended it

§ XII The second kind of metre used by Chaucer is where the lines have still five accents, but are arranged in stanzas

The remarks on the lines in couplets apply equally to these, but it should be observed that in this second metre, the lines are cast, as it were, in a stricter mould *Eleven-syllable* lines seem to be less common though the first stanza of the *The Man of Lawes Tale* contains certainly *three*, and

perhaps *five*, but the difficulty of finding triplets of double-rhymes acts as a restriction on their use. *Nine*-syllable lines are also used much less frequently, as they disturb the flow of the stanza. Yet they occur sometimes, as in the Clerkes Tale, Pt 4, l 57,—

Deth | may make no comparisoun,

and in the Second Nonnes Tale, l 110,

Seen | of faith the magnanimite,

in the first of which Tytwhitt inserted *not*, and in the second changed *seen* into *sawen*.

It merely remains to describe how these lines are arranged into stanzas.

1 We find stanzas of *seven* lines, where the 1st and 3rd lines are rhymed together, the 2nd, 4th, and 5th together, and the two last together. The poems in this metre are The Man of Lawes Tale, The Clerkes Tale, the Prioresses Tale, The Second Nonnes Tale, and many of the minor poems, but the most ambitious and longest of all the poems in this metre is the tale of Troilus and Cresseide, which may be considered as the most perfect example of it.

2 The *eight*-line stanzas have also one general model, being arranged so that the 1st and 3rd lines rhyme together, and the 6th and 8th, whilst the 2nd, 4th, 5th, and 7th, all terminate in the same rhyme. The best example of this metre is perhaps The Monkes Tale. Other examples are The Complaint of the Black Knight, (last two stanzas), Chaucer's A. B. C., The Complaint of Venus,

L'Envoy de Chaucer à Bukton, and A Ballade of the Village⁶⁹

3 We also find a few *nine* line stanzas the best example being The Complaint of Mars. Here the arrangement of the rhymes is as follows lines 1, 2, 4, 5, rhyme together, also lines 3, 6 and 7, whilst the two last are pinned off together. The arrangement of the *ten*-line stanza at the end of The Complaint of Venus is the same, with merely an additional line tacked on at the end. Another example is The Complaint of Annelida, where the rhymes have a different order, viz 1 2, 4 5 8 and 3 6, 7, 9, but some of the stanzas vary,⁷⁰ and one, the 11th possesses *nine* consecutive rhymes.

4 The Cuckow and the Nightingale gives an example of *five*-line stanzas, the arrangement being 1, 2, 5 and 3, 4. This stanza is unusual.

XIII Of the metre in which the lines are arranged in couplets, each line having *four* accents, and each foot being generally of the iambic form, we have examples in the Romaunt of the Rose, The Book of the Duchesse, The House of Fame, and Cha-

⁶⁹ The Complaint of Venus, it will be noticed, has an "Envoy" at the end suggesting that it is written in a metre of *unusual* difficulty. On closer examination, the reader will see that the rhymes in the first stanzas are alike, also those in the next three, and again those in the last three, whilst the first three have the same burden or final line, and so for the next three, and the next. No doubt, the metre is difficult enough.

⁷⁰ These variations are worth study. Thus the rhyme endings in the 6th and 7th stanzas are the same, but are differently arranged. In like manner, stanzas 13 and 14 are complementary to each other, whilst the 8th and 15th stanzas are alike, and involve *internal* rhymes as,

My swete foo—why do ye so—for shame

eer's Dream The best examples of this metre in our language are, perhaps, Milton's *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso*, and the former furnishes us with an excellent instance of lines where the first foot consists of a single syllable only ,

Haste | thee, nymph, and bring with thee
Jest | and youthful jollity, &c

These lines are often mistakenly called *trochaic*, but (although they have a trochaic effect) it introduces much less confusion to scan them as I have marked them. There is then little difficulty in scanning the couplet,

Such | as hang on Hebe's cheek,
And love | to live in dimple sleek

So too, in Chaucer, we find plenty of these lines, which serve to vary the metre pleasantly. Examples are,

Doun | ward av in my pleynng,
Next | covetise faste by,
Fur | red with no menyveie

These lines occasion no difficulty, ⁷¹ but they are of great service in suggesting that this was the probable origin of the *nine*-syllable lines occurring in the *Canterbury Tales*. It being perceived that the omission of the initial syllable did not spoil the harmony of the verse of *four* accents, it might be supposed that it would not do so in a verse of *five* accents, and hence Chaucer made trial of it. But

⁷¹ Further remarks on them may be found in my note on the metre of "*Genesis and Exodus*," edited by Mr Morris, for the Early English Text Society

he did not introduce it very frequently, and later poets have decided against it, so that it is now perhaps almost unknown. How unpleasant it is to modern ears is apparent from the fact that Tyrwhitt seems to have held all such lines to be *faulty*, but Ms. authority is here against him.

XIV The ballad metre of The Rime of Sir Thopas and the metre of the Virelai are readily understood. The latter, however, is rare, and interesting as having been imitated by Earl Rivers in the only extant poem by that accomplished nobleman. See Percy's Reliques of Ancient Poetry Series II Book 1.

XV The only metre remaining that requires notice is that of the Cokes Tale of Gamelyn. Of this suffice it to say, that each line contains four strongly accented syllables, and that the unaccented syllables are left to take care of themselves, being introduced very irregularly. The *general effect* of the lines may be described as anapæstic, and the easiest method of scanning them is as follows

Líth | eth and lest | neth, and heik | neth aright ||
 And ve | schul heere a talk | yng of a dough | ty knight ||
 Sire Jóh | an of Bóun | dys was his | ight name ||
 He cowde of nor | ture vnoúgh | and mó | chil of game ||
 Thre són | es the knight | had, that with his bó | dy he
 wan || &c

The reader will find further illustrations of some of the points above considered in the Introduction to an edition of Chaucer's "Legende of Goode Women," by Hiram Coison. He gives upwards of a hundred examples, from Shakespeare, Spenser, and others, of the *variableness* of recent mentioned

at p 185 He also cites many examples from Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, such as these following

And eke, through feare, as white as whales bone (F Q 3
1 1),
Whose vielded proude and proud submission (F Q 1 5 6),
Now base and contemptible did appeare (F Q 4 5 14),

which go to prove that English accentuation was much more *full slow*, and *equable* formerly than it is now

Since writing the above, I have seen Professor Child's exhaustive treatise on this subject, a perusal of which beforehand would have made my remarks more valuable They must be taken, therefore, only as exhibiting an easy popular view of the subject But I do not think there is much that really needs either alteration or much modification The most important point which I have missed is, that when a vowel is slurred over before the letter *h* it will generally be found that *h* begins a pronoun or a part of the verb to *have* This explains the scansion of l 24, noticed at p 177



AN INTRODUCTORY DISCOURSE
TO THE CANTERBURY
TALES.

THE CONTENTS.

§ I

THE Dramatic form of Novel writing invented by *Boccace* The *Decameron* a species of Comedy § II The Canterbury Tales composed in imitation of the *Decameron* Design of this Discourse to give, 1 the general Plan of them, and, 2 a Review of the parts contained in this Edition § III THE GENERAL PLAN of the Canterbury Tales or originally designed by Chaucer § IV Parts of this Plan not executed § V Review of the parts contained in this Edition—THE PROLOGUE The Time of the Pilgrimage § VI The Number of the Company § VII Their Agreement to tell Tales for their diversion upon their journey § VIII Their Characters Their setting out The Knight appointed by lot to tell the first Tale § IX THE KNIGHTS TALE copied from the *Theseida* of *Boccace* A summary account of the *Theseida* § X The Monk called upon to tell a Tale, interrupted by the Miller § XI THE MILLER'S TALE § XII THE REEVES TALE The principal incidents taken from an old *French Fabliau* § XIII THE COOKS TALE, imperfect in all the Mss No foundation for ascribing the Story of *Ganelyn* to Chaucer § XIV THE PROLOGUE to the MAN OF LAWES TALE The Progress of the Pilgrims upon their journey A reflection seemingly levelled at *Gower* § XV THE MAN OF LAWES TALE taken from *Gower*, who was not the inventor of it A similar story in a Lay of *Bretagne* § XVI Reasons for placing the *Wife of Bathes Prologue* next to the *Man of Lawes Tale* § XVII THE WIFE OF BATHES PROLOGUE § XVIII THE WIFE OF BATHES TALE taken from the story of Florent in *Gower*, or from some older narrative The fable much improved by Chaucer § XIX THE TALES OF THE FRERE AND THE SOMMOUR § XX THE CLERKS TALE said by Chaucer to be borrowed from *Petrarch*, whose work upon this subject is a mere translation from *Boccace*

§ XXI THE MARCHAUNDS TALE The adventure of the *Pear tree* in the Latin fables of *Adolphus* The *Pluto* and *Proserpine* of Chaucer revived by Shakespeare under the names of *Oboron* and *Titanus* § XXII A new PROLOGUE TO THE SQUIRLS TALE connecting it with the *Marchaundes Tale* § XXIII THE SQUIERS TALE, probably never finished by Chaucer § XXIV THE FRANKELLYNS PROLOGUE, attributed to the *Marchant* in the common editions Reasons for restoring it to the *Frankleyn* § XXV THE FRANKELLYNS TALE taken from a Lay of *Bretagne* The same story twice told by *Boccace* § XXVI THE NONNES TALE not connected with any preceding Tale Translated from the Life of St *Cecilia* in the *Golden Legende* Originally composed as a separate work § XXVII Reasons for removing the Tales of the *Nonne* and *Chanons Yeman* to the end of the *Nonnes Prestes Tale* § XXVIII THE TALE OF THE CHANONS YEMAN, a satire against the Alchemists § XXIX Doubts concerning the Prologue to the *Doctours Tale* § XXX THE DOCTOURS TALE The story of *Virginia* from *Livy* § XXXI THE PARDONERS PROLOGUE The proper use of the Prologue in this work The outline of THE PARDONERS TALE in the *Cento Nouvelle Antiche* § XXXII Reasons for transferring to the *Shipman* a Prologue which has usually been prefixed to the Tale of the *Squier* THE SHIPMANS TALE probably borrowed from some *French Fabliau*, older than *Boccace* § XXXIII THE PRIORESSES PROLOGUE AND TALE § XXXIV Chaucer called upon for his Tale His RIME of SIRE THOPAS a ridicule upon the old metrical Romances § XXXV His other Tale of MELIBEL in Prose, a translation from the *French* § XXXVI THE MONKES TALE, upon the plan of *Boccace's* work *De Casibus virorum illustrium* § XXXVII THE TALE OF THE NONNLS PREEST The ground-work borrowed from a Fable of *Marie* a *French* Poetess § XXXVIII THE MAUNCIPLES PROLOGUE The Pilgrims advanced to a place called "Bob up and down" THE MAUNCIPLES TALE, the fable of *Coronys* in *Ovid* § XXXIX The Poem, called "*The Plowman's Tale*," why omitted in this edition § XL THE PERSON'S PROLOGUE The time of the day THE PERSON'S TALE, a *Treatise on Penunce* § XLI Remarks upon what is commonly called the RE-TRACTATION at the end of the *Person's Tale* Conclusion



AN INTRODUCTORY DISCOURSE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES

§ I

THE Dramatic form which Boccace gave to his collection of Fables or Novels, about the middle of the fourteenth Century,¹ must be allowed to have been a capital improvement of that species of amusing composition. The Decameron in that respect, not to mention many others, has the same advantage over the *Cento Novelle antiche*, which are supposed to have preceded it in point of time: that a regular comedy will necessarily have over an equal number of single unconnected

¹ The Action of the Decameron being supposed in 1384, the year of the great pestilence, it is probable that Boccace did not set about his work till after that period. How soon he completed it is uncertain. It should seem from the introduction to the Fourth Day, that a part (containing perhaps the three first Days) was published separately, for in that Introduction he takes pains to answer the censures, which had been passed upon him by several persons, who had read his Novels. One of the censures is, "that it did not become *his age* to write for the amusement of women, &c." In his answer he seems to allow the fact, that he was rather an old fellow, but endeavours to justify himself by the examples of "Guido Cavalcanti et Dante Alighieri *giuochi* et Messer Cino da Pistoia *teclussimo*" It appears

Scenes Perhaps indeed there would be no great harm, if the Critics would permit us to consider the Decameron, and other compositions of that kind, in the light of Comedies not intended for the stage at least we may venture to assume, that the closer any such composition shall copy the most essential forms of Comedy, the more natural and defined the Plan shall be, the more the Characters shall be diversified, the more the Tales shall be suited to the Characters, so much the more conspicuous will be the skill of the Writer, and his work approach the nearer to perfection

§ II The Canterbury Tales are a work of the same nature with the Decameron, and were, in all probability, composed in imitation of it, though upon a different, and, in my opinion, an improved plan It would be easy to shew, that, in the several points above-mentioned, Chaucer has either been more judicious, or more fortunate, than his master Boccace but, waiving for the present² that dis-

from a passage in the *Laberinto d'Amore* [Ed 1723 t. III p. 24], that Boccace considered himself as an elderly man, when he was a little turned of forty, and therefore the publication of the first part of the Decameron may very well have been, as Salvini has fixed it, [V. Manni, Ist. del Decam. p. 144] in 1353, when Boccace was just forty years of age If we consider the nature of the work, and that the Author, in his Conclusion, calls it repeatedly "*lunga fatica*," and says, that "*molto tempo*" had passed between the commencement and the completion of it, we can hardly, I think, suppose that it was finished in less than ten years, which will bring the publication of the entire collection of Novels, as we now have it, down to 1358

² I will only just mention what appear to me to be fundamental defects in the Decameron In the first place, the *Action* is indefinite, not limited by its own nature, but merely by the will of the Author It might, if he had been

quisition, I shall proceed to the immediate object of this Discourse, which is, in the first place, to lay before the reader the general plan of the Canterbury Tales as it appears to have been originally designed by Chaucer, and, secondly, to give a particular review of the several parts of that work which are come down to us, as they are published in this edition.

§ III THE GENERAL PLAN of the Canterbury Tales may be learned in a great measure from the Prologue, which Chaucer himself has prefixed to them. He supposes there that a company of Pilgrims going to Canterbury assemble at an Inn in Southwark, and agree, that, for their common amusement on the road, each of them shall tell at least one Tale in going to Canterbury, and another in coming back from thence, and that he who shall tell the best Tales, shall be treated by the rest with a supper upon their return to the same Inn. This

so pleased, have as well comprehended twenty, or a hundred days, as ten, and therefore, though some frivolous reasons are assigned for the return of the Company to Florence, we see too plainly, that the true reason was, that the budget of Novels was exhausted. Not to mention, that every day after the first may properly be considered as containing a new action, or, what is worse, a repetition of the Action of the former day. The second defect is in the *Characters*, which are so nearly resembling to each other, in age, rank, and even natural disposition, that, if they had been strictly supported, their conversation must have been incapable of that variety which is necessary to carry the reader through so long a work. The third defect has arisen from the author's attempt to remedy the second. In order to diversity and enliven his narrations he has made a circle of virtuous ladies and polite gentlemen hear and relate in their turns a number of stories, which cannot, with any degree of probability, be supposed to have been suffered in such an assembly.

is shortly the *Fable* The *Characters* of the Pilgrims are as various as, at that time, could be found in the several departments of *middlle* life, that is, in fact, as various as could, with any probability, be brought together, so as to form one company, the highest and the lowest ranks of society being necessarily excluded. It appears further, that the design of Chaucer was not barely to recite the Tales told by the Pilgrims, but also to describe their journey, *And al³ the remenaunt of their pilgrimage*, including, probably, their adventures at Canterbury as well as upon the road. If we add, that the Tales, besides being nicely adapted to the Characters of their respective Relaters, were intended to be connected together by suitable introductions, and interspersed with diverting episodes, and that the greatest part of them was to have been executed in Verse, we shall have a tolerable idea of the extent and difficulty of the whole undertaking and admiring, as we must, the vigour of that genius, which in an advanced age⁴ could begin so vast a work, we

³ Prologue, l 724

⁴ Chaucer was born in 1328 and it is most probable, I think, that he did not begin his Canterbury Tales before 1382, at the earliest. My reason is this. The Queen, who is mentioned in the *Legende of Goode Women*, l 496, was certainly Anne of Bohemia, the first Queen of Richard II. She was not married to Richard till the beginning of 1382, so that the *Legende* cannot possibly be supposed of an earlier date than that year. In the *Legende* [ll 329, 332 ll 417—428] Chaucer has enumerated, I believe, all the considerable works which he had then composed. It was to his purpose not to omit any. He not only does not mention the Canterbury Tales, but he expressly names *the story of Palamon and Arcite* and *the Life of Saint Cecilia*, both which now make part of them, as separate compositions. I am

shall rather lament than be surprised that it has been left imperfect.

§ IV In truth, if we compare those parts of the Canterbury Tales of which we are in possession, with the sketch which has been just given of the intended whole, it will be found that more than one half is wanting. The Prologue we have, perhaps nearly complete and the greatest part of the journey to Canterbury, but not a word of the narration at Canterbury, or of the journey homeward, or of the Epilogue which we may suppose was to have concluded the work with an account of the Prize-supper and the separation of the company. Even in that part which we have of the journey to Canterbury, it will be necessary, in the following Review, to take notice of certain defects and inconsistencies, which can only be accounted for upon the supposition, that the work was never finished by the Author.

§ V Having thus stated the general Plan of the Canterbury Tales, I shall now according to my promise, enter upon a particular Review of those parts of them, which are published in this edition beginning with THE PROLOGUE.

It seems to have been the intention of Chaucer, in the first lines of the Prologue to mix with some exactness the *time* of his supposed pilgrimage, but

persuaded, therefore that in 1382 the work of the Canterbury Tales was not begun, and if we look further and consider the troubles in which Chaucer was involved, for the five or six following years, by his connections with John of Northampton, we can hardly suppose that it was much advanced before 1389, the sixty-first year of the author's age.

unluckily the two circumstances of his description, which were most like to answer that purpose, are each of them irreconcilable to the other. When he tells us, that "the schowies of Aprile had *peried to the roote* the drought of Marche," [Prologue ll 1, 2] we must suppose, in order to allow due time for such an operation, that April was far advanced, while on the other hand the place of the Sun, "having just run half his course in the Ram" [ll 7, 8], restrains us to some day in the very latter end of March, as the Vernal Equinox, in the age of Chaucer, according to his own treatise on the Astrolabe,⁵ was computed to happen on the 12th of March. This difficulty may, and I think, should be removed by reading in ver 8, *the Bull*, instead of *the Ram*.⁶ All the parts of this description will then be consistent with themselves, and with another passage,⁷

⁵ In this particular the Editions agree with the Mss but in general, the printed text of this Treatise is so monstrously incorrect, that it cannot be cited with any safety.

⁶ This correction may seem to be authorised, in some measure, by Lydgate, who begins his continuation of the Canterbury Tales in this manner

"Whan bright Phebus *passed was the Ram*,
Midde of April, and into the Bull came"

But the truth is, that Dan John wrote for the most part in a great hurry, and consequently without much accuracy. In the account which he proceeds to give of Chaucer's Tales, he not only confounds the circumstances of description of the Sompnour and Pardoner, but he speaks of the latter as—

"Telling a tale to anger with the Fiene"
Storie of Thebes, ver 32—5

⁷ The Man of Lawes Prologue, l 5

where, in some Mss. *the eighte and twenty day* of April is named as the day of the journey to Canterbury.⁸

We will suppose therefore, that the preceding day, the seven and twentieth of April, was the day on which the company assembled at the Tabard. In what year this happened Chaucer has not thought fit to inform us.⁹ Either he did not think it necessary to fix that point at all, or perhaps he post-

⁸ Most of the Mss. agree in reading *eohtetene*. Harl Ms. l. 7334 reads *thritten*.

⁹ It is clear that, whether the pilgrimage were real or imaginary, Chaucer, as a Poet, had a right to suppose it to have happened at the time which he thought best. He was only to take care when the time was once fixed, that no circumstances were admitted into his Poem, which might clash, or be inconsistent with the date of it. When no particular date is assigned to a fable of this sort, we must naturally imagine that the date of the fable coincides with that of the composition, and accordingly, if we examine the Canterbury Tales, we shall not find any circumstances which do not perfectly suit with that period, which has been stated in a former note as the probable time of Chaucer's beginning to compose them. The latest historical fact mentioned in them is the Insurrection of Jikke Straw, which happened in 1381 (The Nonne Prestes Tale), and the earliest in which any person of the Drama's concerned, is the siege of Aigues, (Prolog. ll. 56, 7,) which began in August, 1342 and ended, with the taking of the city in March 1344 Mariana, l. xvi. c. xxi. The Knight therefore may very well be supposed to have been at that siege, and also upon a Pilgrimage to Canterbury in 1383 or thereabouts.

They who are disposed to believe the pilgrimage to have been real, and to have happened in 1353, may support their opinion by the following inscription, which is still to be read upon the Inn, now called the Falbot in Southwark. "This is the Inn where Sir Jekyn Chaucer and the twenty-nine Pilgrims lodged in their journey to Canterbury Anno 1353." Though the present inscription is evidently of a very recent date, we might suppose it to have been propagated to us by

poned it, till the completion of his work should enable him to assign such a date to his Fable, as should be consistent with all the historical circumstances, which he might take occasion to introduce into it

a succession of faithful transcripts from the very time, but unluckily there is too good reason to be assured, that the first inscription of this sort was not earlier than the last century. Mr Speght who appears to have been inquisitive concerning this Inn in 1597, has left us this account of it in his Glossary, v TABARD “A Jaquet, or sleevelesse coate, woine in times past by Noblemen in the waies, but now onely by Heraults, and is called theire coate of Armes in seivise. It is the signe of an Inne in Southwarke by London, within the which was the lodging of the Abbot of Hyde by Winchester. This was the Hostelry where *Chaucer* and the other pilgrims mett together, and, with *Henry Baile* then hoste, accorded about the manner of their journey to Canterbury. And whereas through time it hath bin much decayed, it is now by Master *J. Preston*, with the Abbot's house thereto adjoyned, newly repaired, and with convenient roomes much encreased, for the receipt of many guests.”

If any inscription of this kind had then been there he would hardly have omitted to mention it, and therefore I am persuaded it has been put up since his time, and most probably when the sign was changed from the Tabard to the Pilbot, in order to preserve the ancient glory of the House notwithstanding its new title. Whoever furnished the date, must be allowed to have at least invented plausibly.

While I am upon the subject of this famous Hostelry, I will just add, that it was probably parcel of two tenements which appear to have been conveyed by William de Ludegaisale to the Abbot, &c *de Hyda juxta Winton*, in 1306, and which are described, in a former conveyance there recited, to extend in length, “a communi fossato de Suthwerke versus Orientem, usque Regiam viam de Suthwerke versus Occidentem.” Registrum de Hyde, Ms. Harl 1761 fol 166—173. If we should ever be so happy as to recover the account-books of the Abbey of Hyde, we may possibly learn what rent *Harry Baile* paid for his inn, and many other important particulars.

§ VI A second point, intended to be defined in the Prologue, is the *number of the company*, and this too has its difficulties. They are said in ver. 24 to have been *nine and twenty*, but it is not clear whether Chaucer himself is included in that number. They might therefore, according to that passage be *thirty*, but if we reckon the several characters, as they are enumerated in the Prologue, we shall find them *one and thirty*, 1 a Knight, 2 a Squire, 3 a Yeman, 4 a Prioress, 5 an other Nonne, 6 7 8 The Priester, 9 a Monk, 10 a Friere, 11 a Marchaunt, 12 a Clerk of Oxenforde, 13 a Sergeant of Lawe, 14 a Frankelyn, 15 a Haburdassher, 16 a Carpenter, 17 a Webbe, 18 a Deyr, 19 a Tapicer, 20 a Cook, 21 a Schipman, 22 a Doctour of Physik, 23 a Wif of Bath, 24 a Persoun, 25 a Ploughman, 26 a Mellece, 27 a Maunciple, 28 a Reeve, 29 a Sompnour, 30 a Pardoner, 31 Chaucer himself. It must be observed however that in this list there is one very suspicious article, which is that of the *thre Priester*. As it appears evidently to have been the design of Chaucer to compose his company of individuals of different ranks, in order to produce a greater variety of distinct characters, we can hardly conceive that he would, in this single instance introduce *three* of the same profession, without any discriminating circumstances whatever, and in fact, when the Nonne's Preest is called upon to tell his tale [I 44, p. 228 vol. iii.] he is accosted by the Host in a manner which will not permit us to suppose that two others of the same denomination were present. This must be allowed to be a strong objection to the genui-

ness of that article of the *thre* Prestes, but it is not the only one. All the other Characters are particularly described, and most of them very much at large, whereas the whole that is said of the *other Nonne* and the *thre Priestes* is contained in these two lines [ll 163, 4, p 6, vol 11] at the end of the Prioresse's character

Anothur Nonne also with hire hadde she,
That was hire Chapelley n, and Priestes thre

Where it is also observable, that the single circumstance of description is false, for no Nonne could be a Chaplain. The chief duty of a Chaplain was to say Mass, and to hear Confession, neither of which offices could regularly be performed by a Nonne, or by any woman ¹⁰

It should seem therefore, that we have sufficient ground to reject these two lines, or at least the second, as an interpolation, ¹¹ by which means we

¹⁰ It appears that some Abbesses did at one time attempt to hear the Confessions of their Nuns, and to exercise some other smaller parts of the clerical function: but this practice, I apprehend, was soon stopped by Gregory IX, who has forbidden it in the strongest terms. Decretal l v tit 38 c x. Nova quædam nostris sunt auribus intimata, quod Abbatissæ moniales proprias benedicunt, *ipsarum quoque confessiones in criminibus audiunt*, et legentes Evangelium præsumunt publice prædicare. Cum igitur id absonum sit et pariter absurdum, Mandamus quatenus ne id de cætero fiat cunctis firmiter inhibere. If these presumptuous Abbesses had ventured to say Mass, His Holiness would doubtless have thundered still louder against them.

¹¹ My notion, I cannot call it opinion, of the matter is, this, that the first of these lines did really begin the character of the Nonne, which Chaucer had originally inserted in this place together with that of the Nonnes Preest, at as great length as the other characters, but that they were both afterwards expunged, either by himself, or, more probably,

shall get rid of *two* of the Priesters, and the detail of the characters will agree with the gross number in ver. 24, Chaucer himself being included among the *nine and twenty*. As Novelists generally delight in even numbers, it is not improbable that the Host was intended to be the thirtieth. Though not under the same obligation with the other Pilgrims, he might nevertheless tell his Tale among them as a Volunteer.

§ VII This leads me, in the third place, to examine what the *agreement* was, which the Pilgrims entered into, at the suggestion of the Host, with respect to the number of Tales that each person was to tell. The proposal of the Host stands thus, with very little variation in all the MSS.

This is the point—says he, Prologue ll. 791—
794

That ech of yow, to schorte with youre were,
In this viage schal telle tales tweye,
To Caunturburi ward, I mene it so,
And homwud he schal tellen othur tuo—

From this passage we should certainly conclude, that each of them was to tell *two tales* in the journey

by those who published his work after his death, for reasons of nearly the same kind with those which occasioned the suppression of the latter part of the *Cokes Tale*. I suspect our Bud had been rather too gay in his description of these two Religious persons.

If it should be thought improbable that an interpolator would insert anything so absurd and contradictory to the Author's plan as the second line, I beg leave to suggest, that it is still more improbable that such a line should have come from the Author himself, and further, I think I can promise, in the course of the following work, to point out several other undoubted interpolations, which are to the full as absurd as the subject of our present discussion.

to Canterbury, and *two more* in the journey homeward but all the other passages, in which mention is made of this agreement, would rather lead us to believe, that they were to tell only *one* Tale in each journey, and the Prologue to the Parsons Tale strongly confirms this latter supposition The Host says there,

—“Now lakketh us no tyles moo than oon—”

and calling upon the Parson to tell this one tale, which was wanting, he says to him,

—“ne breke nought oure play,
For every man, save thou, hath told his tale ”

The Parson therefore had not told any tale before, and only one tale was expected from him (and consequently from each of the others) upon that journey

It is true, that a very slight alteration of the passage first cited would reconcile that too to this hypothesis If it were written—

That ech of yow, to schorte with youre were,
In this viage schal telle tales tweye,
To Cauntubury ward, I mene it, o,
And homward he schal tell *anothui* to—

the original proposition of the Host would perfectly agree with what appears to have been the subsequent practice However, I cannot venture to propose such an alteration of the text, in opposition to so many Mss, some of them of the best note, and therefore the Reader, if he is so pleased, may consider this as one of those inconsistencies, hinted at above, which prove too plainly that the author had not finished his work

VIII The remainder of the Prologue is occupied in describing the *Characters* of the Pilgrims, and then first setting out upon their journey. The little that it may be necessary to say in illustration of some of the Characters I shall reserve for the Notes. The circumstances of their setting out are related succinctly and naturally, and the contrivance of appointing the Knight *by lot* to tell the next tale is a happy one, as it affords the Author the opportunity of giving his work a splendid opening, and at the same time does not infringe that apparent equality, upon which the freedom of discourse and consequently the ease and good humour of every society so much depends. The general satisfaction, which this appointment is said to give to the company, puts us in mind of a similar gratification to the secret wishes of the Grecian army, when the lot of fighting with Hector falls to Ajax, though there is not the least probability that Chaucer had ever read the *Iliad*, even in a translation.

§ IX THE KNIGHTS TALE, or at least a Poem upon the same subject, was originally composed by Chaucer, as a separate work. As such it is mentioned by him among some of his other works, in the *Legende of goode women* II 420, 1, under the title of—'all the love of Palamon and Arrete of Thebes, thogh the storye ys knownen lyte—,' and the last words seem to imply that it had not made itself very popular. It is not impossible that at first it was a mere translation of the *Theseida* of Boccace, and that its present form was given it, when Chaucer determined to assign it the first place among his *Canterbury Tales*. As the *Theseida*,

upon which this tale is entirely founded, is very rarely to be met with,¹² it may be not displeasing

¹² The letter, which Boccace sent to the Fiammetta with this poem, is dated *di Napoli a 15 d' Aprile, 1341* Lettere di xiii Uomini Illust Ven 1564 I believe that date is a true one, and it is remarkable, as being the very year and month, in which Petruch received the Laurel at Rome See Petr Ep Faml XII 12 The long friendship, which subsisted between these two extraordinary men, must probably have commenced in the preceding winter, when Petruch came to Naples in order to be examined by King Robert, previously to his going to Rome Boccace seems to have been present at some of the conversations between him and the King [Geneal Deor l xiv c xxii]

The first Edition of the Theseida, according to Quadrio [t vi p 462], was without date, and under the mistaken title of *Amazonide*, which might have been proper enough for the first book It was soon after however reprinted, with its true title, at Ferrara, in 1475 fol Dr Askew was so obliging as to lend me the only copy of this edition, which I have ever heard of, in England The Reverend Mr Ciofts has a later edition in 4to printed at Venice, in 1528, but in that the poem has been *riveduto e emendato*, that is, in plain English, modernized I cannot help suspecting that Salvini, who has inveighed with great bitterness against the corruptions of the printed Theseida, [Manni, Ist del Decam p 52] had only examined this last edition, for I observe that a Stanza which he has quoted (from some Ms as I suppose) is not near so correct as it is in the edition of 1475 As this Stanza contains Boccace's own account of the intention of his Poem, I shall transcribe it here from that edition It is the beginning of his conclusion,

Poi che le Muse nude cominciare
Nel conspetto de gli omeni ad andare,
Gia fur de quelli che [gia] le exercitaro
Con bello stilo in *honesto* parlare,
E altri in *amoroso* lo operaro,
Ma tu, o libro, primo al lor cantare
Di *Marte* fai gli affanni sostenuti,
Nel vulgar latino mai piu non veduti

This plainly alludes to a passage in Dante, de Vulgar Elo-

to the Reader to see here a short summary of it, which will shew with what skill Chaucer has proceeded in reducing a poem of about ten thousand lines to a little more than two thousand, without omitting any material circumstance

The Theseida is distributed into twelve Books or Cantos

B I contains the war of Theseus with the Amazons, their submission to him, and his marriage with Hippolyta

B II Theseus, having spent two years in Scythia, is reproached by Perithous in a vision, and immediately returns to Athens with Hippolyta and her sister Emilia. He enters the city in triumph, finds the Grecian Ladies in the temple of Clemencia maiches to Thebes, kills Creon, &c., and brings home Palemone and Alcida, who are

Damnati—ad eterna presone.

B III Emilia, walking in a garden and sing-

quentia, l i n e u where, after having pointed out the three great subjects of Poetry, viz *Arma, Amorem, et Rectitudinem*, (War, Love, and Morality,) and enumerated the illustrious writers upon each, he adds *Arma vero nullum Italum adhuc invenio poetasse*. Boccace therefore apparently pines himself upon having supplied the defect remarked by Dante, and upon being the first who taught the Italian Muses to sing of *Arms*

Besides other variations for the worse, the fifth line in Salvini's copy is written thus,

Ed altri in dolcimodi l'operaro—

by which means the allusion to Dante is rendered incomplete

ing, is heard and seen first by Arcita,¹³ who calls Palemone. They are both equally enamoured of her, but without any jealousy or rivalry. Emilia is supposed to see them at the window, and to be not displeased with their admiration. Arcita is released at the request of Penithous, takes his leave of Palemone, with embraces, &c

B IV Arcita, having changed his name to *Penitho*, goes into the service of Menelaus at Mycenæ, and afterwards of Peleus at Ægina. From thence he returns to Athens and becomes a favourite servant of Theseus, being known to Emilia, though to nobody else, till after some time he is overheard making his complaint in a wood, to which he usually resorted for that purpose, by Pamphilo, a servant of Palemone.

B V Upon the report of Pamphilo, Palemone begins to be jealous of Arcita, and is desirous to get out of prison in order to fight with him. This he accomplishes with the assistance of Pamphilo, by changing clothes with Alimeto a Physician. He goes armed to the wood in quest of Arcita, whom he

¹³ In describing the commencement of this Amour, which is to be the subject of the remainder of the poem, Chaucer has entirely departed from his author in three principal circumstances, and, I think, in each with very good reason. 1 By supposing Emilia to be seen first by Palamon, he gives him an advantage over his rival which makes the catastrophe more consonant to poetical justice. 2 The picture which Boccace has exhibited of two young princes, violently enamoured of the same object, without jealousy or rivalry, is, if not absolutely unnatural, is certainly very insipid and unpoetical. 3 As no consequence is to follow from their being seen by Emilia at this time, it is better, I think, to suppose, as Chaucer has done, that they are not seen by her.

finds sleeping. At first they are very civil and friendly to each other.¹⁴ Then Palemone calls upon Arcita to renounce his pretensions to Emilia, or to fight with him. After many long expostulations on the part of Arcita they fight and are discovered first by Emilia, who sends for Theseus. When he finds who they are and the cause of their difference, he forgives them, and proposes the method of deciding their claim to Emilia by a combat of an hundred to each side, to which they gladly agree.

B VI Palemone and Arcita live splendidly at Athens and send out messengers to summon their friends, who arrive and the principal of them are severally described viz. Lycurgus, Pelus, Phocus, Telamon &c. Agamemnon, Menelaus, Castor, and Pollux, &c. Nestor, Evander, Perithous, Ulysses, Diomedes, Pygmalion, Minos, &c. with a great display of ancient history and mythology.

B VII Theseus declares the laws of the combat, and the two parties of an hundred on each side are formed. The day before the combat, Arcita, after having visited the temples of all the Gods, makes a formal prayer to Mars. The Prayer *being personified*,¹⁵ is said to go and find Mars in his

¹⁴ En sieme se fer festa d'i bon core,
E li loro accidenti si narraro. These l v

This is surely too much in the style of Romance. Chaucer has made them converse more naturally. He has also judiciously avoided to copy Boccaccio in representing Arcita as more moderate than his rival.

¹⁵ Era aloi forsi Murte in exercitio
Di chiara fur la pute rugmosa
Del grande suo e horribile hospitio

temple in Thrace, which is described, and Mars, upon understanding the message, causes favourable signs to be given to Arcita. In the same manner Palemone closes his religious observances with a

Quando de Arcita LA ORATION pietosa
Pei venne li per fare il dato offitio,
Tutta ne lo aspetto lagrimosa,
La qual divene di spavento muta,
Come di Marte hebbe laca veduta Thes l vii

As this contrivance, of *personifying* the Prayers and sending them to the several deities, is only in order to introduce a description of the respective temples, it will be allowed, I believe, that Chaucer has attained the same end by a more natural fiction. It is very probable that Boccace caught the idea of making the Prayers *persons* from Homer, with whose works he was better acquainted than most of his contemporaries in this part of the world, and there can be no doubt, I suppose, that Chaucer's imagination, in the expedient which he has substituted, was assisted by the occasional edifices which he had himself seen erected for the decoration of Tournaments.

The combat, which follows, having no foundation in ancient history or manners, it is no wonder that both poets should have admitted a number of incongruous circumstances into their description of it. The great advantage which Chaucer has over his original in this respect is, that he is much shorter. When we have read in the *Theseida* a long and learned catalogue of all the heroes of Antiquity brought together upon this occasion, we are only the more surprised to see Theseus, in such an assembly, conferring the honour of Knighthood upon the two Theban chieftains

E senza stare con non piccolo honore
Cinse le spade a li dui scudieri,
E ad Arcita Poluce e Castore
Calciaro d'oro li sproni e voluntieri,
E Diomede e Ulisse di cuore
Calzati a Palemone, a cavalieri
Ambedui furono allora novelli
Li innamorati Theban damigeli Thes l vii

prayer to Venus His Prayer, *being also personified* sets out for the temple of Venus on Mount Cithærone, which is also described and the petition is granted Then the sacrifice of Emilia to Diana is described, her prayer, the appearance of the Goddess and the signs of the two fires — In the morning they proceed to the Theatre with their respective troops, and prepare for the action Arcita puts up a private prayer to Emilia, and harangues his troops publicly, and Palemone does the same

B VIII Contains a description of the battle, in which Palemone is taken prisoner

B IX The horse of Arcita, being frightened by a Fury, sent from hell at the desire of Venus throws him However, he is carried to Athens in a triumphal chariot with Emilia by his side, is put to bed dangerously ill, and there by his own desire espouses Emilia

B X. The funeral of the persons killed in the combat Arcita, being given over by his Physicians, makes his will, in discourse with Theseus, and desires that Palemone may inherit all his possessions and also Emilia He then takes leave of Palemone and Emilia, to whom he repeats the same request Then lamentations Arcita orders a sacrifice to Mercury, which Palemone performs for him, and dies

B XI Opens with the passage of Arcita's soul to heaven, imitated from the beginning of the 9th Book of Lucan The funeral of Arcita Description of the wood filled takes up six Stanzas Palemone builds a temple in honour of him, in which his whole history is painted. The description

of this painting is an abridgment of the preceding part of the Poem

B XII Theseus proposes to carry into execut on Arcita's will by the marriage of Palemone and Emilia. This they both decline for some time in formal speeches, but at last are persuaded and married. The Kings, &c take then leave, and Palemone remains—"in gioia e in dipoi to con la sua dona nobile e cortese"

From this sketch of the *Theseida* it is evident enough that Chaucer was obliged to Boccace¹⁶ for

¹⁶ To whom Boccace was obliged is a more difficult subject of enquiry. That the Story was of his own invention, I think is scarcely credible. He speaks of it himself as *very ancient* [Lett alla Fiammetta *Biblioth Smith App* p cxi.] Trovata una antichissima Storia, e al più delle genti non manifesta, in latino volgare, acciocchè più dilettaſſe e massimamente a voi, che già con sommo titolo le mie rime esaltate, ho ridotta. He then tells her, that she will observe that what is related under the name of *one* of the two lovers and of Emilia, is very similar to what had actually passed between herself and him, and adds—Se forse alcune cose superchie vi fossero, il voler bene coprire ciò che non era onesto manifestare, da noi due in fuori, e'l volere la storia seguire, ne sono cagione. I am well aware however that declarations of this kind, prefixed to fabulous works, are not much to be depended upon. The wildest of the French Romances are commonly said by the Authors to be translated from some old *Latin* Chronicle at St Denis. And certainly the Story of Palemone and Arcita, as related by Boccace, could not be *very ancient*. If it was of Greek original, as I rather suspect, it must have been thrown into its present form, after the Norman Princes had introduced the manners of Chivalry into their dominions in Sicily and Italy.

The Poem in modern Greek political verses *De nuptus Theser et Emiliæ*, printed at Venice in 1529, is a mere translation of the *Theseida*. The Author has even translated the prefatory epistle addressed by Boccace to the Fiammetta.

the Plan and principal incidents of the KNIGHTS TALE, and in the notes upon that tale I shall point out some passages, out of many more, which are literal translations from the Italian

§ X When the *Knight* has finished his Tale, the *Host* with great propriety calls upon the *Monsi*, as the next in rank among the men, to tell the next Tale, but, as it seems to have been the intention of Chaucer to avail himself of the variety of his Characters, in order to distribute alternate successions of Serious and Comic, in nearly equal proportions, throughout his work, he has contrived, that the *Hostes* arrangement shall be set aside by the intrusion of the *Drunken Miller*, whose tale is such as might be expected from his character and condition, a complete contrast to the *Knights*

§ XI I have not been able to discover from whence the story of the MILLERS TALE is taken, so that for the present I must give Chaucer credit for it as his own invention, though in general he seems to have built his Tales, both serious and comic, upon stories, which he found ready made. The great difference is, that in his serious pieces he often follows his author with the servility of a mere translator, and in consequence his narration is jejune and constrained, whereas in the comic, he is generally satisfied with borrowing a slight hint of his subject which he varies, enlarges, and embellishes at pleasure, and gives the whole the air and colour of an original—a sure sign, that his genius rather led him to compositions of the latter kind

§ XII The next tale is told by the REEF (who is represented above, l 589 as “a coleik man”)

in revenge of the *Miller's* tale. It has been generally said to be borrowed from the *Decameron*, D ix N 6 but I rather think that both Boccace and Chaucer, in this instance, have taken whatever they have in common from an old *Fabliau* or *Conte*, of an anonymous French rhymet, *De Gombert et des deux Clercs*. The Reader may easily satisfy himself upon this head, by casting his eye upon the French *Fabliau*, which has lately been printed with several others from Mss in France. See *Fabliau et Contes*, Paris, 1756 t ii p 115—124

§ XIII The COKE'S TALE is imperfect in all the Mss which I have had an opportunity of examining. In some Mss it seems to have been entirely omitted, and indeed I cannot help suspecting, that it was intended to be omitted, at least in this place, as in the *Manciples Prologue*, when the *Coke* is called upon to tell a tale, there is no intimation of his having told one before. Perhaps our Author might think, that three tales of *harlotrie*, as he calls it, together would be too much. [The Story of Gamelyn, annexed to the Cokes Tale, is much more archaic in its dialect than any of the Canterbury Tales, and judging from its manner, style, and versification, we might reasonably conclude that it is not the production of Chaucer. But as it is found in some of the best Mss which have been collated for this edition, it is here printed as it stands in the Harleian Ms, being valuable as a relique of our ancient poetry, and interesting as the foundation of Shakespeare's *As you like it*]

§ XIV IN THE PROLOGUE TO THE MAN OF LAWS TALE Chaucer recalls our attention to the

Action, if I may so call it, of his Drama, the journey of the Pilgrims. They had set out soon after *the day begun to sprynge*, l. 822 and f. When the *Reeve* was beginning to tell his tale they were in the neighbourhood of Deptford and Greenwich and it was *passed prime*,¹⁷ that is, I suppose *half way past prime* about half hour after seven A.M. [vol. ii p. 121 l. 52]. How much further they were advanced upon their road at this time is not said, but the hour of the day is pointed out to us by two circumstances. We are first told [vol. ii p. 170 ll. 1, 3], that

— ‘the Sonne

The arke of his arthurial day both a longe

The fourthe part, or half an hour and more, —

and secondly [vol. ii p. 170 l. 12], that he was “five and forty degrees high,” and this last circumstance is so confirmed by the mention of a corresponding phenomenon that it is impossible to suspect any error in the number. The *equality in length* of shadows to then projecting bodies can only happen, when the Sun is at the height of *five and forty* degrees. Unfortunately however this description, though seemingly intended to be so accurate, will neither enable us to conclude with the Mss. that it was “*ten of the clock*” nor to fix upon any other hour, as the two circumstances just mentioned are not found to coincide in any part of the eighteenth¹⁸ or of any other, day of April¹⁹ in this climate. All

¹⁷ Tyrwhitt reads *halfway prime*

¹⁸ Tyrwhitt reads *twenty-eight*

¹⁹ The 28th day of April, in the time of Chaucer, answering to our 6th or 7th of May, the Sun in the latitude of

that we can conclude with certainty is, that it was *not past* ten of the clock

The compliments which Chaucer has introduced upon his own writings are modest enough, and quite unexceptionable, but if the reflection [vol II p 172 ll 78 81 and f] upon those who relate such stories as that of *Cunace*, or of *Tyrio Apollonius*, was levelled at Gower, as I very much suspect, it will be difficult to reconcile such an attack to our notions of the strict friendship, which is generally supposed to have subsisted between the two bards²⁰ The attack too at this time must appear the more extraor-

London, rose about half hour after four, and the length of the artificial day was a little more than fifteen hours *A fourth part* of 15 hours (=3^h 45^m) *and half an hour and more*—may be fairly computed to make together 4 hours $\frac{1}{2}$, which being reckoned from 4 $\frac{1}{2}$, A M give the time of the day exactly 9, A M But the Sun was not at the altitude of 45°, till above half hour after 9 In like manner, if we take the eighteenth day (according to all the Editions and some MSS) we shall find that the Sun indeed was 45° high at 10, A M exactly, but that *the fourth part* of the day *and half an hour and more* had been completed at 9, A M

²⁰ There is another circumstance, which rather inclines me to believe that their friendship suffered some interruption in the latter part of their lives In the new edition of *Confessio Amantis*, which Gower published after the accession of Henry IV the verses in praise of Chaucer [fol 190 b col 1 ed 1532] are omitted See MSS *Harl* 3869 Though perhaps the death of Chaucer at that time had rendered the compliment contained in those verses less proper than it was at first, that alone does not seem to have been a sufficient reason for omitting them, especially as the original date of the work, in the 16 of Richard II is preserved Indeed the only other alterations, which I have been able to discover, are toward the beginning and end, where every thing which had been said in praise of Richard in the first edition, is either left out or converted to the use of his successor

dinary on the part of our bard, as he is just going to put into the mouth of his *Man of Lawe* a tale, of which almost every circumstance is borrowed from Gower. The fact is, that the story of *Canace* is related by Gower in his *Conf Amant* B iii and the story of *Apollonius*²¹ (or *Apollunus*, as he is there called) in the VIIIth book of the same work, so that, if Chaucer really did not mean to reflect upon his old friend, his choice of these two instances was rather unlucky.

§ XV THE MAN OF LAWS TALE, as I have just said, is taken, with very little variation, from Gower, *Conf Amant* B ii. If there could be any

²¹ The History of *Apollonius King of Tyre* was supposed by Mark Weiser, when he printed it in 1593, to have been translated from the Greek a thousand years before [Fabr. Bib. Gr. V. 6. p. 821.] It certainly bears strong marks of a Greek original, though it is not, that I know now extant in that language. The Rhythmical poem, under the same title, in modern Greek, was re-translated (if I may so speak) from the Latin—*απο Λατινικης εις Ρωμαικην γλωσσαν* Du Cange, Index Author ad Gloss. Græc. When Welser printed it he probably did not know that it had been published already, perhaps more than once, among the *Gesta Romanorum*. In an edition, which I have, printed at Rouen in 1521, it makes the 154th chapter. Toward the latter end of the XIIIth Century, *Godfrey of Viterbo*, in his *Pant'con*, or universal Chronicle, inserted his Romance as part of the history of the third Antiochus, about 200 years before Christ. It begins thus [Ms. Reg. 14 C. xi.]

Filii Seleuci regis stat clara decore
Matreque defunctâ pater arsit in ejus amore
Res habet effectum, pressa puella dolet

The rest is in the same metre, with one Pentameter only to two Hexameters.

Gower, by his own acknowledgment, took his Story from the *Pantheon*, as the Author, whoever he was, of *Perules Prince of Tyre* professes to have followed Gower.

doubt, upon a cursory perusal of the two tales, which of them was written first the following passage, I think, is sufficient to decide the question. At ll 988, 989 (p 203, vol ii) Chaucer says,—

Som men wolde seye, that hir child Maurice
Doth his message unto the Empeirour —

and we read in Gower that Maurice is actually sent upon this message to the Empeirour. We may therefore fairly conclude that in this passage Chaucer alludes to Gower, who had treated the same subject before him, but, as he insinuates, with less propriety.

I do not however suppose that Gower was the inventor of this tale. It had probably passed through several hands before it came to him. I find among the *Cotton Mss Cal A ii fol 69* an old English Rhyme, entitled "*Emare*,"²² in which the heroine under that name goes through a series of adventures for the most part²³ exactly similar to those of Constance. But neither was the author of this Rhyme the inventor of the story, for in fol 70 *a* he refers to his original "*in Romans*," or French, and in the last Stanza he tells us expressly—

Thus ys on of *Brytayne layes*
That was used by olde dayes

Of the *Britayne layes* I shall have occasion to speak

²² Printed in Ritson's *Metrical Romances*

²³ The chief differences are, that *Emare* is originally exposed in a boat for refusing to comply with the incestuous desires of the Emperor her father, that she is driven on the coast of *Galys*, or Wales, and married to the king of that country. The contrivances of the stepmother, and the consequences of them, are the same in both stories.

more at large, when I come to the *Francheise's Tale*.

§ XVI *The Man of Lawes Tale* in the *Wife of Bath's Prologue* is followed by the *Wife of Bath's Prologue* and *Tale* and therefore I have placed them so here not however merely in compliance with authority but because according to the common arrangement in the *Merchant's Tale*²⁴ there is a direct reference to the *Wife of Bath's Prologue*, before it has been spoken. Such an impropriety I was glad to remove upon the authority of the best MSS though it had been acquiesced in by all former Editors especially the same MSS pointed out to me another place for both the *Merchant's* and the *Squire's* Tales, which have hitherto been printed immediately after the *Man of Lawes*. But of this hereafter.

§ XVII The want of a few lines to introduce the *WIFE OF BATH'S PROLOGUE* is, perhaps one of those defects hinted at above which Chaucer would have supplied if he had lived to finish his work. The extraordinary length of it, as well as

²⁴ Vol II p 331 ll 441 443 *Justine* says to his brother *January*—

The *Wife of Bath*, if we han understonde,
Of marriage, which we han now in honde,
Declined bath ful wel in litel space—

alluding very plainly to this *Prologue* of the *Wife of Bath*. The impropriety of such an allusion in the mouth of *Justine* is gross enough. The truth is that Chaucer has inadvertently given to a character in the *Merchant's Tale* an argument which the *Merchant himself* might naturally have used upon a similar occasion, after he had heard the *Wife of Bath*. If we suppose, with the Latimers, that the *Wife of Bath* had not at that time spoken her *Prologue*, the impropriety will be increased to an incredible degree.

the vein of pleasantry that runs through it, is very suitable to the character of the speaker. The greatest part must have been of Chaucer's own invention, though one may plainly see that he had been reading the popular invectives against marriage and women in general, such as, the ROMAN DE LA ROSE, VALEPIUS AD RUFINUM *de non ducendâ uxore*, and particularly HIFRONIMUS *contra Jovinianum* ²⁵

§ XVIII THE WIFF OF BATHES TALE seems to have been taken from the Story of Florent in Gower, *Conf Amant* B 1 or perhaps from an older narrative, in the *Gesta Romanorum*, or some such collection from which the story of Florent was itself borrowed. However that may have been, it must be allowed that Chaucer has considerably improved the fable by lopping off some improbable, as

~ The Holy Father, by way of recommending celibacy, has exerted all his learning and eloquence (and he certainly was not deficient in either) to collect together and aggravate whatever he could find to the prejudice of the female sex. Among other things he has inserted his own translation (probably) of a long extract from what he calls—" *liber aureolus Theophrasti de nuptus* "

Next to him in order of time was the treatise entitled " *Epistola Valeri ad Rufinum de non ducendâ uxore* " Ms Reg 12 D iii. It has been printed, for the similarity of its sentiment, I suppose, among the works of St Jerome, though it is evidently of a much later date. Tanner (from Wood's Ms Coll) attributes it to *Walter Map*. Bib Brit v MAP. I should not believe it to be older, as John of Salisbury, who has treated of the same subject in his *Polyerat* l viii c xi does not appear to have seen it.

To these two books *Jean de Meun* has been obliged for some of the severest strokes in his *Roman de la Rose*, and Chaucer has transused the quintessence of all the three works, upon the subject of Matrimony, into his *Wife of Bathes Prologue* and *Merchant's Tale*.

well as unnecessary circumstances, and the transferring of the scene from Sicily to the Court of King Arthur must have had a very pleasing effect before the fabulous majesty of that court was quite obliterated

The old Ballad entitled "The Marriage of Sir Gawaine," [*Ancient Poetry*, vol. iii p. 11] which the learned Editor thinks may have furnished Chaucer with this tale, I should rather conjecture, with deference to so good a judge in these matters, to have been composed by one who had read both Gower and Chaucer

§ XIX THE TALIS OF THE FRIER and THE SOMPOUR are well ingrafted upon that of the *Wife of Bath*. The ill-humour which shows itself between those two characters is quite natural, as no two professions at that time were at more constant variance. The Regular Clergy, and particularly the Mendicant Freres, affected a total exemption from all Ecclesiastical jurisdiction, except that of the Pope, which made them exceedingly obnoxious to the Bishops, and of course to all the inferior officers of the national hierarchy.

I have not been able to trace either of these tales to any author older than Chaucer, and possibly they may both have been built upon some traditional pleasantries, which were never before committed to writing.²⁶

²⁶ I am obliged to Mr Steevens for pointing out to me a story which has a great resemblance, in its principal incidents, to the *Freres Tale*. It is quoted by d'Artigny, *Mémoires d'Histoire*, &c. T. iii p. 238 from a collection of *Sermons*, by an anonymous Dominican, printed about the beginning of the XVIth Century, under the title of '*Ser*

§ XX THE CLERKES TALE is in a different strain from the four preceding. He tells us, in his *Prologue*, that he learned it from *Petrarch at Padua*, and this, by the way, is all the ground that I can find for the notion that Chaucer had seen Petrarch²⁷ in Italy. It is not easy to say why

mones discipuli” [An abridged form of the *Freres Tale* is to be found in Wight’s *Selection of Latin Stories*, p. 70, under the title of *De Advocato et Diabolo*]

²⁷ I can find no older or better authority for this notion than the following passage in *Speght’s* life of Chaucer, prefixed to the Edition in 1597. “Some write, that he with Petrarke was present at the marriage of Lionell Duke of Clarence with Violante, daughter of Galeasius, Duke of Millaine yet Paullus Jovius nameth not Chaucer, but Petrarke, he sayth, was there.” It appears from an instrument in Rymer [*Liberat* 42 E III m 1], that the Duke of Clarence passed from Dover to Calais, in his way to Milan, in the spring of 1368, with a retinue of 475 men and 1280 horses. That Chaucer might have attended the Duke upon this occasion is not impossible. He had been, probably, for some time in the king’s service, and had received the year before a Grant of an annuity of 20 Marks—*pro bono servitio*, quod dilectus Valettus noster, Galfidus Chaucei nobis impendit et impendet in futurum. *Pat* 41 E III p 1 m 13 ap Rymer. There is a curious account of the feast at this marriage in the *Chronica di Mantova* of *Aliprandi* [Murator *Antiq Med Ævi*, vol v p 1187, & seq], but he does not give the names of the

“Grandi Signori e Baroni Inghilese,”

who were, he says,

“Con Messere Lionell’ in compagnia”

The most considerable of them were probably those 26 (Knights and others) who, before their setting out for Milan, procured the King’s licence to appoint Attorneys general to act for them here. *Fianc* 42 E III m 8 ap Rymer. The name of Chaucer does not appear among them.

The embassy to *Genoa*, to which Chaucer was appointed

Chaucer should choose to own an obligation for this tale to Petrarch rather than to Boccace, from whose *Decameron*, D v N 10 it was translated by Petrarch in 1373, the year before his death, as appears by a remarkable letter, which he sent with his translation to Boccace, *Opp Petrarch* p 540—7 Ed Bas 1581 It should seem too from the same letter that the story was not invented by Boccace, for Petrarch says, ‘ that it had always pleased him *when he heard it many years before*,’²⁵ whereas he had not seen the *Decameron* till very lately

in November 1372, might possibly have afforded him another opportunity of seeing Petrarch But in the first place, it is uncertain whether he ever went upon that Embassy If he did, the distance from *Genoa* to *Padua*, where Petrarch resided, is considerable, and I cannot help thinking that a reverential visit from a Minister of the King of England would have been so flattering to the old man, that either he himself or some of his biographers must have recorded it On the other hand, supposing Chaucer at *Genoa*, it is to be presumed, that he would not have been deterred by the difficulties of a much longer journey from paying his respects to the first literary character of the age, and it is remarkable, that the time of this embassy, in 1373, is the precise time at which he could have learned the story of Griseldis, from Petrarch at *Padua* For Petrarch in all probability made his translation *in that very year*, and he died in July of the year following

The inquisitive and judicious author of *Mémoires pour la vie de Pétrarque* gave us hopes [Pref to t ii p 6], that he would show that Chaucer was in connexion (*en liaison*) with Petrarch As he has not fulfilled his promise in a later (I fear, the last) volume of his very ingenious work, I suspect that his more accurate researches have not enabled him to verify an opinion, which he probably at first adopted upon the credit of some biographer of Chaucer

²⁵ Cum et mihi semper ante multos annos audita placuisset, et tibi usque adeo placuisse perpenderem, ut vulgari eam stylo tue censueris non indignam, et fine operis, ubi rheto-

§ XXI The scene of the MERCHANTS TALE is laid in Italy, but none of the names, except Damian and Justin, seem to be Italian, but rather made at pleasure, so that I doubt whether the story be really of Italian growth. The adventure of the *Pear-tree* I find in a small collection of Latin fables, written by one Adolphus, in Elegiac verses of his fashion, in the year 1315. As this fable has never been printed but once, and in a book not commonly to be met with, I shall transcribe below²⁹ the material parts of it, and I dare say the Reader will not be very anxious to see any more.

Whatever was the real origin of this Tale, the Machinery of the Faeries, which Chaucer has used so happily, was probably added by himself, and indeed, I cannot help thinking, that his *Pluto* and *Proserpina* were the true progenitors of *Oberon* and

rum disciplina validiora quælibet collocari jubet. *Petrarch loc cit* M. L'Abbé de Sade [*Mem de Petr* t. iii p. 797] says, that the Story of Griseldis is taken from an ancient Ms. in the library of M. Foucault, entitled, *Le parement des Dames*. If this should have been said upon the authority of *Manni* [1st del Decam p. 603], as I very much suspect, and if *Manni* himself meant to refer to M. Galland's *Discours sur quelques anciens Poetes* [*Mem de l'Acad des I et B L* t. ii p. 686], we must look still further for the original of Boccace's Nove! M. Galland says nothing, as I observe, of the antiquity of the Ms. Le titre (he says) est *Le parement des Dames*, avec des explications en Prose, où l'on trouve l'histoire de Griseldis que feu M. Perrault a mise en vers. but he says also expressly, that it was a work of *Olivier de la Marche*, who was not born till many years after the death of Boccace.

²⁹ *Adolphus Fabula*, ap. Leyser Hist. Poet. Medii Ævi, p. 2008.

Fabula 1

Cæcus erat quidam, cui pulchra virago—

— — — — —

Titania,³⁰ or rather, that they themselves have, once at least, deigned to revisit our poetical system under the latter names

In curtis viridi resident hi cespite quâdam
 Luce Petit mulier robar adire Pyri
 Vir fivēt, amplectens mox robur ubique lacertis
 Arbor adunca fuit, qua lituit juvenis
 Amplexatur eam dans basia dulcia Teiram
 Incepit colere vomere cum proprio
 Audit vir strepitum nam sæpe carentia sensus
 Unius in reliquo nosco, vigere solet
 Heu miser! exclamat, te ludit adulter ibidem
 Conqueror hoc illi qui deuit esse mihi
 Tunc Deus omnipotens, qui condidit omnia verba
 Qui sua membra probat, vascula velut figulus,
 Restituens aciem misero, tonat illico, Fabian
 Femina, cur tantâ fraude nocere cupis?

Percipit illa virum Vultu respondet alacri
 Magna dedi medicis, non tibi cura fuit
 Ast, ubi lustra sua satis uda petebat Apollo,
 Candida splendescens Cynthia luce merâ,
 Tunc sopor irrepsit mea languida corpora quâdam
 Astitit insonuit auribus illa meis
 Ludere cum juvene studeas in roboris alto,
 Prisca viro dabitur lux cito, crede mihi
 Quod feci Dominus ideo tibi munera lucis
 Contulit, idcirco munera redde mihi
 Addidit ille fidem mulieri, de prece cujus
 Se sanum credit, mittit et omne nefas

The same story is inserted among *The Fables of Alphonse*, printed by Caxton in English, with those of *Æsop*, *Ælian* and *Pogge*, without date, but I do not find it in the original Latin of Alphonse, Ms Reg 10 B vii or in any of the French translations of his work that I have examined

³⁰ This observation is not meant to extend further than the *King and Queen* of Faery, in whose characters, I think it is plain, that Shakespeare, in imitation of Chaucer, has dignified our Gothic Elves with the manners and language of the classical Gods and Goddesses. In the rest of his Faery system, Shakespeare seems to have followed the popular superstition of his own time

§ XXII [The Prologue to the *Squyer's Tale* is omitted in all the editions of Chaucer prior to Tyt-whitt's, who has the following remarks]

THE PROLOGUE to the *Squyer's Tale* appears now for the first time in print. Why it has been omitted by all former Editors I cannot guess, except, perhaps, because it did not suit with the place, which, for reasons best known to themselves, they were determined to assign to the *Squyer's Tale*, that is, after the *Man of Lawe's* and before the *Marchaunt's*. I have chosen rather to follow the Mss of the best authority in placing the *Squyer's Tale* after the *Marchaunt's*, and in connecting them together by this Prologue, agreeably, as I am persuaded, to Chaucer's intention. The lines which have usually been printed by way of Prologue to the *Squyer's Tale*, as I believe them to have been really composed by Chaucer, though not intended for the *Squyer's* Prologue, I have prefixed to the *Shipman's Tale*, for reasons, which I shall give when I come to speak of that Tale.

§ XXIII I should have been very happy if the Mss which have furnished the SQUYERS Prologue, had supplied the deficient part of his TALE, but I fear the judgment of Milton was too true, that this story was "*left half-told*" by the author. I have never been able to discover the probable original of this tale, and yet I should be very hardly brought to believe that the whole, or even any considerable part of it, was of Chaucer's invention.

§ XXIV We are now arrived with the common editions, though by a different course, at the FRANKLEYNES TALE, and here again we must be obliged

to the Mss not indeed, as in the last instance, for a *new* Prologue, but for authorising us to prefix to this Tale of *the Frankeleyn* a Prologue, which in the common Editions is prefixed to the Tale of *the Marchaunt*, together with the true Prologue of that Tale, as printed above. It is scarce conceivable how these two Prologues could ever be joined together and given to the same character, as they are not only entirely unconnected but also in one point directly contradictory to each other, for in that, which is properly *the Marchaunt's* he says expressly [vol ii p 317, l 21] that he had been married '*monethes tuo* and not more," whereas in the other the Speaker's chief discourse is about *his son*, who is *grown up*. THIS therefore upon the authority of the best Mss I have restored to *the Frankeleyn*, and I must observe, that the sentiments of it are much more suitable to *his* character than to that of *the Marchaunt*. It is quite natural, that a wealthy land-holder, of a generous disposition, as he is described [prolog ll 333—62], who has been Sheriff, Knight of the Shire &c should be anxious to see his son, as we say, *a Gentleman*, and that he should talk slightly of money in comparison with polished manners and virtuous endowments, but neither the character which Chaucer has drawn of *his Marchaunt*, nor our general notions of the profession *at that time*, prepare us to expect from him so liberal a strain of thinking.

§ XXV THE FRANKLEYN'S TALE, as he tells us himself, is taken from a *British Lay*,³¹ and the

³¹ Les premieres Chansons Françaises furent nommées des LAIS, says M de la Ravailliere, *Poes du Roi. de Nav* t 1

names of persons and places, as well as the scene and circumstances of the story, make this account

p 215 And so far I believe he is right But I see no foundation for supposing with him, in the same page, that the *LAY* was *une sorte d'Elegie*, and that it was derived *du mot Latin* Lessus, *qui signifie des plaintes*, or [in p 217] that it was *la chanson—le plus majestueuse et la plus grave* It seems more probable that *Lai* in French was anciently a general term, answering to *Song* in English The passage which M de la Ravaillere has quoted from *Le Brut*,

“Molt sot de *Lais*, molt sot de notes”—

is thus rendered by our *Layamon* [See before, Essay, &c n 50]

Ne cuthe na mon swa muchel of *song*

The same word is used by Penol d'Alvergna, Ms. Crofts, fol lxxxv to denote the *songs of birds*, certainly not of the *plaintive* kind

Et li ausell s'en van enamoian

L'uns per l'autre, et fan vantas (or *cantas*) et *lais*

For my own part I am inclined to believe, that *Liod*, Island *Lied*, Teuton *Leoth*, Saxon, and *Lai*, French, are all to be deduced from the same Gothic original

But beside this general sense, the name of *Lay* was particularly given to the *French translations* of certain Poems, originally composed in Armorican Bretagne, and in the Armorican language I say the *French translations*, because *Lay*, not being (as I can find) an Armorican word, could hardly have been the name, by which a species of Poetry, not imported from France, was distinguished by the first composers in Bretagne

The chief, perhaps the only, collection of these *Lais* that is now extant, was translated into French octosyllable verse by a Poetess, who calls herself *Marie*, the same, without doubt, who made the translation of *Esope*, quoted by Pasquier [*Rech.* l viii ch 1] and Fauchet [L ii n 84], and placed by them in the reign of St Louis, about the middle of the XIIIth Century Both her works have been preserved together in Ms *Harl* 978 in a fair hand, which I see no reason to judge more recent than the latter end of that Century

extremely probable. The *Lay* itself is either lost, or buried, perhaps for ever, in one of those sepulchres

The *Lais*, with which only we are at present concerned, were addressed by her to some king. Fol. 139

En le honur de vous, *noble reis*,
 Ki tant cotes pruz e curteis,
 A ki tute joie se incline,
 E en ki quoc tuz biens raine,
 M'entremis des *lais* as-embler,
 Par rime fure e reonter —

A few lines after, she names herself,

Oez, Seignurs, ke dit *Marie*

The titles of the Poems in this collection, to the number of twelve are recited in the Harleian Catalogue. They are, in general, the names of the principal persons in the several Stories, and are most of them evidently Armorican, and I think no one can read the Stories themselves without being persuaded, that they were either really translated from the Armorican language, or at least composed by one who was well acquainted with that language and country.

Though these Poems of Marie have of late been so little known as to have entirely escaped the researches of Fauchet and other French Antiquaries, they were formerly in high estimation. Denis Piramus, a very tolerable versifier of the *Legende of St Edmund the King* [Ms. Cotton. Dom. A. xi.], allows that Dame Marie, as he calls her, had great merit in the composition of her *Lais* though they are not all true—

E si en est ele mult loee,
 E la ryme par tut amee

A translation of her *Lays*, as it should seem, into one of the Northern languages was among the books given by Gabriel de la Gardie to the University of Upsal, under the title of *Varia Britannorum Fabulae*. See the description of the book by Stephanus, in Cat. Libb. Septent. at the end of Hickes, Gr. A. S. edit. 1689, 4^{to} p. 180. That Chaucer had read them I think extremely probable not only from a passage in his *Dreme* [ll. 1820—1926], which seems to have been copied from the *Lay of Elidus*, but also from the

of Mss which, by courtesy, are called *Libraires*, but there are two imitations of it extant by Boccace, the first in the Vth Book of his *Philocolo*, and the second in the *Decameron*, D x N 5 They agree in every respect with each other, except that the scene and the names are different, and in the latter the narration is less prolix and the style less flowery

manner in which he makes the Frankeleins speak of the Bretons and their compositions

However, in Chaucer's time, there were other *British Lays* extant beside this collection by Marie Emarè has been mentioned before, § XV 'An old English *Ballad of Sir Gowther* [Ms Reg 17 B xliii] is said by the writer to have been taken out of one of the *Lays of Britanye* in another place he says—the first *Lay of Britanye* The original of the *Frankeleins Tale* was probably a third There were also *Lays*, which did not pretend to be *British*, as *Le Lay d'Aristote*, *Le Lai de l'Oiselet* [Fabliaux, tom 1] *Le Lai du Corn* by Robert Bizez [Ms Bod 1687] is said by him to have been invented by *Garaduc*, who accomplished the adventure In the ballad, entitled "THE BOY AND THE MANTLE," [Anc Poet v m p 1] which I suspect to have been made up out of this *Lay* and *Le Court Mantel* the successful knight is called *Cradock* Robert Bizez says further, that the Horn was still to be seen at Cirencester

Q'fust a *Cinnetre*
A une haute feste,
La pureit il veer
Icest corn tout pur ven
Ceo dist Robert Bizez—

In none of these *Lays* do we find the qualities attributed to that sort of composition by M de la Ravaliere According to these examples we should rather define the *Lay* to be a species of *serious narrative poetry*, of a *moderate length*, in a *simple style* and *light metre* *Serious* is here opposed (not to *pleasant*) but to *ludicrous*, in order to distinguish the *Lay* from the *Conte* or *Fabliau*, as on the other hand its *moderate length* distinguishes it from the *Geste*, or common *Roman* All the *Lays* that I have seen are in *light metre*, not exceeding eight syllables

than in the former, which was a juvenile work -- The only material point, in which Boccace seems to have departed from his original, is this, "instead of 'the removal of the rocks' the Lady desires 'a garden, full of the flowers and fruits of May, in the month of January,'" and some such alteration was certainly necessary, when the scene came to be removed from Bretagne to Spain and Italy, as it is

³² I saw once an Edition of the *Philocopo*, printed at Venice, 1503, fol with a letter at the end of it, in which the Publisher Hieronymo Squarzacicho says (if I do not misremember), "that this work was written by Boccace at twenty-five years of age (about 1338), while he was at Naples in the house of John Barile" *Johannes Barrilius* is called by Boccace [*Geneal Dio l xiv c 19*] *magni spiritus homo* He was sent by King Robert to attend Petrarch to his coronation at Rome, and is introduced by the latter in his second Eclogue under the name of *Idæus*, ab Ida, monte Cretensi, unde et ipse oriundus fuit *Intentiones Eclogarum Franc Petrarce*, Ms Bod 558 Not knowing at present where to find that Edition, I am obliged to rely upon my memory only for this story, which I think highly probable, though it is not mentioned, as I recollect, by any of the other Biographers of Boccace A good life of Boccace is still much wanted

The adventures of *Floro* and *Biancofiore*, which make the principal subject of the *Philocopo*, were famous long before Boccace, as he himself informs us, l i p 6 Ed 1723 Hieronymo Squarzacicho, in the letter mentioned above, says, that the story "anchora si nova insino ad oggi scripta in un librazolo de triste et male composto nome—dove il Boccaccio in cavo questo digno et elegante libro" *Floris* and *Blancaflor* are mentioned as illustrious lovers by *Matfres Eumenau de Bezers*, a Languedocian Poet, in his *Breviar d'amor* dated in the year 1288 Ms *Reg 19 C 1* fol 199 It is probable however that the story was enlarged by Boccace, and particularly I should suppose that the *Love-questions* in l v (the fourth of which questions contains the Novel referred to in the text) were added by him

in Boccace's novels ³³ I should guess that Chaucer has preserved pretty faithfully the principal incidents of the *British tale*, though he has probably thrown in some smaller circumstances to embellish his narration. The long list of virtuous women in Dougenes's Soliloquy is plainly copied from HIERONYMUS *contra Iovinianum*.

§ XXVI The Secounde Nonnes Tale is almost literally translated from the life of St Cecilia in the *Legenda aurea* of Jacobus Januensis. It is mentioned by Chaucer, as a separate work in his *Legende of goode women* [l 426] under the title of "the life of Seint Cecile," and it still retains evident marks that it was not originally composed in the form of a Tale to be *spoken* by the Nonne ³⁴ However there can be no doubt that Chaucer meant to incorporate it into this collection of Canterbury Tales, as the *Prologue of the Chanouns Yeman* expressly refers to it.

§ XXVII In all the early editions the Tales of

³³ The *Conte Borardo*, the precursor and model of Ariosto, in his *Orlando innamorato*, l i ca 12 has inserted a Tale upon the plan of Boccace's two novels, but with considerable alterations, which have carried the Story, I apprehend, still further from its *British* original.

³⁴ The whole introduction is in the style of a person *writing*, and not of one *speaking*. If we compare it with the Introduction to the Prioresses Tale, the difference will be very striking. See particularly The Secounde Nonnes Tale, vol iii p 31, l 78.

Yet pray I you, that *reden* that I *write*—

and in l 62, the Relater, or rather Writer, of the Tale, in all the Mss except one of middling authority, is called "unworthy sone of Eve." Such little inaccuracies are strong proofs of an unfinished work. See before, p 209.

the *Nonne* and the *Chapounes Fiancé* precede the *Doctors*, but some³⁵ Miss agree in moving these Tales to the end of the *Nonnes Priests*. When the *Monk* is called upon for his Tale the Pilgrims were near Rochester, but when the *Chapoun* overtakes them they were advanced to Boughdon under Blea, twenty miles beyond Rochester, so that the Tale of the *Chapounes Fiancé*, and that of the *Nonne* to which it is annexed cannot with any propriety be admitted till after the *Monks Tale*, and consequently not till after the *Nonnes Priests*, which is especially linked to that of the *Monk*.

§ XXVIII The introduction of the *Chapounes Fiancé* to tell a Tale at a time when so many of the original characters remain to be called upon, appears a little extraordinary. It should seem, that some sudden resentment had determined Chaucer to interrupt the regular course of his work, in order to insert a Satire against the Alchemists. That their pretended science was much cultivated about this time,³⁶ and produced its usual evil, may fairly be

³⁵ Tytwhitt says the best Miss

³⁶ The first considerable Coinage of Gold in this country was begun by Edward III in the year 1346, and according to Camden in his *Rerum, Art Monum*, "the Alchemists did affirm, is an unwritten verity, that the Rose-crobes, which were coined soon after, were made by projection or multiplication Alchemical or Raymond Lully in the Tower of London. In proof of this, "besides the tradition of the Rabbies in that faculty," they alleged "the Inscription, *Jesus autem transiens per medium eorum ibat*, which they profoundly expounded, as *Jesus passed invisible and in most secret manner by the midst of Pharisees*, so that gold was made by invisible and secret art amidst the ignorant." But others say, "that Text was the only amulet used in that credulous warfaing age to escape dangers in butles." Thus Camden I rather believe it was an Amulet, or Charm, principally

inferred from the Act, which was passed soon after, 5 H. IV c. 14 to make it Felonie *to multiplie gold or silver, or to use the art of multiplication*

§ XXIX [The Prologue to the *Doctoures Tale* is omitted in Hail Ms 7334 In one of the editions consulted by Tytwhitt there is a *Prologue*, the first line of which reads thus —

“Ye, let that passen,” quod oure Hoste, “as now ”

used against Thieves, upon the authority of the following passage of Sir John Mandeville, c. x p. 137 “And an half myle fro Nazareth is the Lepe of oure Lord for the Jewes ladden him upon an highe roche for to make him lepe down and have slayn him but Jesu passed amonges hem, and lepte upon another roche, and yit ben the steppes of his feet sene in the roche where he alighted And therefore seyn sum men whan thei dreden hem of Thefes, on ony weye, or of Enemyes, *Jesus autem transiens per medium illorum ibat* that is to seyne, *Jesus forsothe passynge be the myddes of hem he wente* in tokene and mynde, that oure Lord passed thorgne out the Jewes crueltee, and scaped safe fro hem, *so surely moue men passen the perle of Thefes*” See also Catal Mss Harl n 2966 It must be owned that a Spell against Thieves was the most serviceable, if not the most elegant, Inscription that could be put upon Gold Coin

Ashmole, in his *Theatrum Chemicum*, p. 443, has repeated this ridiculous story concerning Lully with additional circumstances, as if he really believed it, though Lully by the best accounts had been dead above twenty years before Edward III began to coin Gold

The same Author (*Mercuriophilus Anglicus*, as he styles himself) has inserted among his *Hermetique Mysteries* (p. 213,) an old English Poem, under the title of *Hermes Bird*, which (he says in his Notes, p. 467) was thought to have been written originally by *Raymund Lully*, or at least made English by Cremei, Abbot of Westminster and Scholar to Lully, p. 465 The truth is, that the Poem is one of *Lydgate's*, and had been printed by Cuxton under its true title, *The Chorle and the Bird*, and the fable, on which it is built, is related by *Petrus Alphonsus* (*de Clericali Disciplina* Ms Reg 10 B xii) who lived above two hundred years before Lully

"The first line," says Tyrwhitt, applies so naturally and smartly to the *Frankleyn's* conclusion, that I am strongly inclined to believe it from the hand of Chaucer "The request of the Host for 'a tale of some honeste matiere' seems to contain a direct reference to the Chanounes Yemannes Tale, and sanctions the order of the Tales adopted by the Harl Ms]

§ XXX In THE DOCTOURES TALE, beside Lamy, who is quoted, Chaucer may possibly have followed Gower in some particulars, who has also related the story of Virginia, *Conf Amant* B vii but he has not been a servile copyist of either of them

§ XXXI *The Pardouners Tale* has a *Prologue* which connects it with *the Doctoures* There is also a pretty long preamble, which may either make part of the Prologue, or of the Tale

The mere outline of THE PARDONERES TALE is to be found in the *Cento Novelle Antiche* Nov lxxii

§ XXXII The Tale of *the Shipman* in many of the best Mss has no *Prologue* What has been printed as such in the early Editions is evidently spurious [In the Harl Ms 7334 the Prologue is evidently misplaced, being prefixed to the *Squyres Tale*, but in this edition it is restored to what seems to be its proper place] *The Pardouners tale* may very properly be called "*a thirifty tale*," and he himself "*a leached man*," and all the latter part, though highly improper in the mouth of the *curteis Squier*, is perfectly suited to the character of the *Shipman*

This tale is generally supposed to be taken from the *Decameron*, D viii N 1 but I should rather believe that Chaucer was obliged to some old

French *Fableaux*, from whom Boccace had also borrowed the ground-work of his Novel as is the case of the *Revis* Tale. Upon either supposition, a great part of the incidents must probably have been of his own invention.

§ XXXIII The transition from the Tale of the *Schipman* to that of the *Prioresse* is happily managed. I have not been able to discover from what *Legende* of the Miracles of our Lady THE PRIORRESSES TALE is taken. From the scene being laid in Asia, it should seem that this was one of the oldest of the many stories, which have been propagated, at different times, to excite or justify several merciless persecutions of the Jews, upon the charge of murdering Christian children.⁷ The story of *Hugh of Lincoln*, which is mentioned in the last Stanza, is placed by Matthew Paris under the year 1255.

⁷ In the first four months of the *Acta Sanctorum* by Bollandus, I find the following names of Children canonized, as having been murdered by Jews xxv Mart *Willhelmus Norwicensis*, 1144 Richardus, *Parisus*, 1179 xvi Apri *Rudolphus, Bernæ*, 1287 *Wernerus Wesalæ*, an eod *Albertus, Poloniæ*, 1598. I suppose the remaining eight months would furnish at least as many more. See a Scottish Ballad [Rel of Anc Poet v. i. p. 32], upon one of these supposed murders. The Editor has very ingeniously conjectured that "Miryland" in ver. 1 is a corruption of "Milan." Perhaps the real occasion of the Ballad may have been what is said to have happened at *Trent*, in 1475, to a boy called *Simon*. The Cardinal Hadrian, about fifty years after, mentioning the Rocks of Tient, adds, "quo Judæi ob *Simonis* eadem ne aspirare quidem audent." *Præf. ad librum de Serm. Lat.* The change of the name in the Song, from *Simon* to *Hugh*, is natural enough in this country, where similar stories of *Hugh of Norwich* and *Hugh of Lincoln* had long been current.

§ XXXIV Next to the *Prologue* CHAUCER himself is called upon for his Tale. In the *Prologue* he has dropped a few touches descriptive of his own person and manner, by which we learn, that he was used to look much upon the ground, was of a corpulent habit, and reserved in his behaviour. His *RYME OF SIRE THOPAS* was clearly intended to ridicule the ‘palpable-gross’ fictions of the common Rhymers of that age, and still more perhaps, the meanness of their language and versification. It is full of phrases taken from *Isumbras*, *Le Chevalier des lions*, and other Romances in the same style, which are still extant.

§ XXXV For the more complete reprobation of this species of Rhyming, even *the Host*, who is not to be suspected of too refined a taste, is made to cry out against it, and to cut short *Sire Thopas* in the midst of his adventures. CHAUCER has nothing to say for his *Ryme*, but that *it is the beste he knows*, and readily consents to tell another Tale, but having just laughed so freely at the bad poetry of his time, he might think it perhaps, too invidious to exhibit a specimen of better in his own person, and therefore his other Tale is in prose, a mere translation from *Le Livre de Melibee et de dame Prudence* of which several copies are still preserved in Ms.³⁸ It is in truth, as he calls it, “*a moral tale vertuous*,” and was probably much esteemed in its time, but, in this age of levity, I doubt some Reader will be apt

³⁸ Two copies of this work are in the Museum, Ms. Reg. 19 C vii and 19 C xi in French prose. Du Fresnoy, *Biblioth. des Romans*, v. ii p. 242 mentions two copies of the same work *en vers*, dans la *Bibliothèque Seguer*.

to regret, that he did not rather give us the remainder of *Sire Thopas*

§ XXXVI THE PROLOGUE OF THE MONK'S Tale connects it with *Melibee*. The *Tale* itself is certainly formed upon the plan of *Boccace's* great work *de casibus virorum illustrium*, but Chaucer has taken the several Stories, of which it is composed, from different authors, who will be particularized in the Notes

§ XXXVII After a reasonable number of melancholy ditties or Tragedies, as the Monk calls them, he is interrupted by the Knight, and the Host addresses himself to *the Nonnes Prieste*, to tell them "*suche thing as may their hertes glade*"

THE TALE OF THE NONNE PRESTE is cited by Dryden, together with that of *the Wife of Bath*, as of Chaucer's own invention. But that great Poet was not very conversant with the authors of which Chaucer's library seems to have been composed. *The Wife of Bathes Tale*, has been shown above to be taken from Gower, and the Fable of the Cock and the Fox, which makes the ground of *the Nonne Prestes Tale*, is clearly borrowed from a collection of *Æsopean* and other Fables, by *Marie* a French Poetess, whose collection of *Lais* has been mentioned before in n³¹. As her Fable is short and well told, and has never been printed, I shall insert it here at length,⁴⁰ and the more willingly, be-

³⁹ Wright thinks that this Tale is taken from the fifth chapter of the old French Metrical *Roman de Renart*, entitled *Si Conne Renart prist Chantecler le coc* (ed Meon tom 1 p 49)

⁴⁰ From Ms Harl 978, f 76

cause it furnishes a convincing proof, how able Chaucer was to work up an excellent Tale out of very small materials

D un cok recunte, ki estot
 Sur un temer, e si chantot
 Par de lez li vient un gupilz,
 Si l'apela par muz beaus diz
 Sire, fet il, muz te vei bel,
 Unc ne vi si gent oisel
 Clere voiz as sur tute rien,
 Fois tun pere, qe jo vi bien,
 Unc oisel meuz ne chanta,
 Mes il le fist meuz, kar il cluna
 Si puis jeo fere, dist li cocs
 Les eles bat, les oilz ad clos,
 Chanter quida plus clerement
 Li gupil saut, e sil prent,
 Vels la forest od lui s'en va
 Par mi un champ, u il passa,
 Cuient apres tut li pastur,
 Li chiens le huent tut entour
 Vert le gupil, ki le cok tient,
 Mar le guaina si par eus vient
 Va, fet li cocs, si lur escrie,
 Qu sui tuens, ne me lairas mie
 Li gupil volt parler en haut,
 E li cocs de sa buche saut
 Sui un haut fust s'est muntez
 Quant li gupilz s'est regardez,
 Mut par se tient enfantillé,
 Que li cocs l'ad si enginne
 De mal talent e de droit ire
 La buche comence a maudire,
 Ke parole quant deveient taire
 Li cocs respunt, si dei jeo faire,
 Maudire l'oil, ki volt clunner,
 Quant il deit garder e guaiter,
 Que mal ne vient a lur Seignur
 Ceo funt li fol tut li plusur
 Parolent quant deivent taisei,
 Teisent quant il deivent parler

The resemblance of Chaucer's Tale to this fable is obvious,

§ XXXVIII In the PROLOGUE TO THE MUNICIPALS TALE, the Pilgrims are supposed to be arrived at a little town called "Bob up and down, under the blee, in Canterbury way" I cannot find a town of that name in any Map, but it must have lain between Boughton, the place last mentioned, and Canterbury ⁴¹ The Fable of the Crow, which

and it is the more probable that he really copied from Marie, because no such Fable is to be found either in the Greek Æsop, or in any of the Latin compilations (that I have seen) which went about in the dark ages under the name of Æsop Whether it was invented by Marie, or whether she translated it, with the rest of her fables, from the Anglo-Saxon version of Æsop by King Alfred, as she says herself, I cannot pretend to determine Though no Anglo-Saxon version of Æsop be now, as I can find, extant, there may have been one formerly, which may have passed, like many other translations, into that language, under the name of Alfred, and it may be urged in support of the probability of Marie's positive assertion, that she appears, from passages in her *Lais*, to have had some knowledge of English I must observe that the name of the King, whose English Version she professes to follow, is differently stated in different Mss In the best Ms Harl 978 it is plainly *Li reis Alwed* In a later Ms Vesp B xiv it is *Li reis Henris Pasquier* [*Recherches*, l viii c 1] calls him *Li roy Auuert*, and Du Chesne (as quoted by Menage, v ROMAN) *Li rois Mires*, but all the copies agree in making Marie declare, that she translated her work "*de l'Anglous en Roman*" A Latin Æsop, Ms Reg 15 A vii has the same story of an English version by order of a *Rea Angliæ Affrus*

⁴¹ Bob-up-and-down appears to have been the popular name of the village of Harbledown, a short distance of Canterbury, which by its situation on a hill, and the ups and downs on the road, merits well such an appellation It stands on the edge of the Ble or Blean forest, which was formerly celebrated for its wildness Erasmus, in one of his colloquies, the *Pilgrimage for Religion's Sake*, describes this place exactly, when he tells us that "Those who journey to London, not long after leaving Canterbury, find themselves

is the subject of THE MAUNICIPLES TALE, has been related by so many authors, from Ovid down to Gowen, that it is impossible to say whom Chaucer principally followed. His skill in new dressing an old story was never, perhaps, more successfully exerted.

§ XXXIX After the *Tale of the Maunicycle* the common Editions since 1542,⁴² place what is called

in a road at once very hollow and narrow and besides the banks on either side are so steep and abrupt that you cannot escape" (Wright)

⁴² In the Edition of 1542, when the *Plowman's Tale* was first printed, it was placed *after* the *Peison's Tale*. The editor, however, he was, had not assurance enough, it should seem, to thrust it into the body of the work. In the subsequent Editions however, as it had probably been well received by the public upon account of its violent invectives against the Church of Rome, it was advanced to a more honourable station next to the *Municiples Tale* and *before* the *Peison's*. The only account which we have of any MS of this Tale is from Mr. Speght, who says (Note prefixed to *Plowman's Tale*), that he had "seene it in written hand in John Stowes Librairie in a booke of such antiquitie, as seemed to have been written neere to Chaucers time." He does not say that it was *among the Canterbury Tales*, or that it had *Chaucers name* to it. We can therefore only judge of it by the internal evidence, and upon that I have no scruple to declare my own opinion, that it is not the least resemblance to Chaucers manner, either of writing or thinking, in his other works. Though he and Boece have laughed at some of the abuses of religion and the disorders of Ecclesiastical persons, it is quite incredible that either of them, or even Wicliffe himself, would have railed at the whole government of the Church, in the style of the *Plowman's Tale*. If they had been disposed to such an attempt their times would not have borne it, but it is probable, that Chaucer, though he has been pressed into the service of Protestantism by some zealous writers, was as good a Catholic as men of his understanding and rank in life have generally been. The necessity of auricular Confession, one of the great scandals

the Plowman's Tale, but, as there is not the least ground of evidence, either external or internal, for believing it to be a work of Chaucer's, it is not admitted into this Edition

§ XL THE PERSONES PROLOGUE therefore is here placed next to *the Maunciple's Tale*, agreeably to all the Mss which are known, and to every Edition before 1542 In this Prologue, which introduces the last Tale upon the journey to Canterbury, Chaucer has again pointed out to us the time of the day, but the hour by the clock is very differently represented in the Mss In some it is *ten*, in others *two* in most of the best Mss *four*, and in one *five*⁴³ According to the phænomena here mentioned, the Sun being 29° high, and the length of the Shadow to the projecting body as 11 to 6, it was *between four and five* As by this reckoning there were at least three hours left to sunset, one

of Popery, cannot be more strongly inculcated than it is in the following *Tale of the Person*

I will just observe, that Spenser seems to speak of the Author of *the Plowman's Tale* as a distinct person from Chaucer, though, in compliance, I suppose, with the taste of his age, he puts them both on the same footing In the epilogue to *the Shepherd's Calendar* he says to his book,—

Dare not to match thy pipe with *Tityrus* his stile,
Nor with the Pilgrim that *the Ploughman* plaid awhile

I know that Mr Warton, in his excellent *Observations on Spenser*, v 1 p 125, supposes this passage to refer to *the Visions of Pierce Ploughman*, but my reason for differing from him is, that the author of the *Visions* never, as I remember, speaks of *himself* in the character of a *Ploughman*

The Pilgrimes Tale has also, with as little foundation, been attributed to Chaucer (Speght's *Life of Ch*)

⁴³ The reading of the Harl Ms 7334 is *ten*, but Tyrwhitt reads *four*

does not well see with what propriety the Host admonishes the Person to *haste him*, because "*the Sonne wol adoun*," and to be "*fiuctuous in litel space*" and indeed *the Person*, knowing probably how much time he had good, seems to have paid not the least regard to his admonition, for his Tale, if it may be so called, is twice as long as any of the others. It is entitled in some Mss "*Tractatus de Penitentiâ, pro Fabulâ, ut dicitur, Rectoris*," [and is a translation or rather adaptation of some chapters of a work, entitled *Li livres roiaur de vices et de vertus*, by Fière Lorens ⁴⁴. The original text may be read in Cottonian Ms Cleop. A. v.] I cannot recommend it as a very entertaining or edifying performance at this day, but the Reader will be pleased to remember, in excuse both of Chaucer and his Editor, that considering the Canterbury Tales as a great picture of life and manners, the piece would not have been complete, if it had not included the Religion of the time.

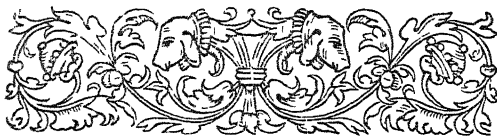
§ XLI. What is commonly called *the Retraction* at the end of the Person's Tale, in several Ms. makes part of that Tale, and certainly the appellation of "*litel tretise*" suits better with a single tale, than with such a voluminous work as the whole body of Canterbury Tales. But then on the other hand the recital, which is made in one part of it of several compositions of Chaucer, could properly be made by nobody but himself.

Having thus gone through the several parts the Canterbury Tales, which are printed in

⁴⁴ It was composed for the use of Philip the Second, of France, A. D. 1279

Edition, it may not be improper, in the conclusion of this Discourse, to state shortly the parts which are wanting to complete the journey to Canterbury of the rest of Chaucer's intended Plan, as has been said before, we have nothing. Supposing therefore the number of the Pilgrims to have been *twenty-nine* (see before, § VI), and allowing the Tale of *the Chanones Yeman* to stand in the place of that which we had a right to expect from *the Knightes Yeman*, the Tales wanting will be only those of the *five City-Mechanics* and the *Ploughman*. It is not likely that the Tales told by such characters would have been among the most valuable of the set, but they might, and probably would, have served to link together those which at present are unconnected, and for that reason it is much to be regretted that they either have been lost, or, as I rather ⁴⁵ believe, were never finished by the Author.

⁴⁴ When we recollect, that Chaucer's papers must in all probability have fallen into the hands of his son Thomas, who, at the time of his father's death, was of full age, we can hardly doubt that all proper care was taken of them, and if the Tales in question had ever been inserted among the others, it is scarce conceivable that they should all have slipped out of all the Copies of this work, of which we have any knowledge or information. Nor is there any sufficient ground for imagining that so many Tales could have been suppressed by design, though such a supposition may perhaps be admitted to account for the loss of some smaller passages. See above, n. 8.



APPENDIX A

CHAUCER'S PRONUNCIATION

THE pronunciation of English during the fourteenth century differed materially from that now in use. The whole subject has been recently investigated in an elaborate treatise on "Early English Pronunciation," by Alexander J. Ellis, F.R.S., who has furnished the following abstract of the conclusions at which he has arrived respecting the pronunciation probably in use among the highly educated southern speakers for whom Chaucer wrote, together with directions for modern readers who wish to imitate it.

A long=*ah* as in *father*, *alms*, *aye*, the usual continental sound of long *a*. The present pronunciation of *a*, as *ai* in *wait*, was not established till the beginning of the eighteenth century.

A short=*ăh*, the short sound of *ah*, not now used in received English, but still common in the provinces, the usual continental sound of short *a*. The present very different pronunciation, as *a* in *cat*, was not established till the seventeenth century, those, however, to whom *ăh* is difficult may use this *a* in *cat*.

AA, the same as A long

AI=*ah'ee*, a diphthong consisting of *ah* pronounced briefly but with a stress, and gliding on to *ee* in one syllable, sometimes used now in *aye*, and in the second syllable of *Isarah*, as distinct from the first, the German sound of *ai*, nearly the Italian *ahi'* and the French *ai*. The modern sound *ai*, as in *wait*, was not established till the seventeenth century. See EY

AU=*ah'oo*, a diphthong consisting of *ah* pronounced briefly but with a stress and gliding on to *oo* in one syllable, not used in modern English, the German *au*, nearly the Italian *au* in *Laura*, the French *aou*. The modern sound of *au*, as in *Paul*, was not established till the seventeenth century

AW, the same as AU

AY, the same as AI

B, as at present

* C=*k* before *a*, *o*, *u*, or any consonant, and=*s* before *e*, *i*, *y*. It was never called *sh*, as in the present sound of *vicious*, which then formed three syllables, *vi-ci-ous*

CCH=*tch*, as in *fetch*

CH=*ch*, as in *such*, *cheese*, and in Greek words occasionally *h*, as at present

D, as at present

E long=*e* in *there*, *ai* in *pair*, *a* in *dare*, that is, as *ai* is now pronounced before *r*, or rather more broadly than before any other consonant, and without any tendency to taper into the sound of *ee*, the German *eh* long, nearly the French *è*, and Italian open *e*. Those who find this sound

too difficult may say *ai* as in *ail*. The sound of *ee* in *eel* was not established till the beginning of the eighteenth century.

E short=*e* in *nct*, *pen*, *uell*

E final=*e*, or short *e* lightly and obscurely pronounced, as the final *e* in the German *eine herrliche gute Gube*, nearly like the present final *er* when the *r* is not trilled. This sound was always used in prose when the final *e* was the mark of some final vowel in older forms of the language, when it marked oblique cases, feminine genders, plurals, inflections of verbs, adverbs, &c. But in poetry it was regularly elided altogether before a following vowel, and before *he* *his* *him* *hwe*=her, *here*=their, *hem*=them, and occasionally before *hath*, *hadde*, *have*, *how* *hen*, *here*=here. It was never pronounced in *hire*=her, *here*=then, *oure*=our, *your e*=your, and was frequently omitted in *hadde*=had, *were*, *time*, *more*. It was occasionally, but rarely omitted when necessary for the rhyme and metre, and for force of expression, in other positions, especially when it replaced an older vowel, or marked an oblique case, precisely as in modern German. As this pronunciation of the final *e* gradually fell out of use during the fifteenth century, when most of the MSS. of Chaucer now in existence were written, the final *e* is often incorrectly inserted and omitted.

E A, the same as long E, like *ea* in *break*, *great*, *wear*, *tear*, *bear*, seldom used except in the words *ease* *please*. The modern sound of *ea* as *ee* in *eel*, was not established till the eighteenth century.

EE the same as long E, that is, as *e'e* in *e'er*,

in frequent use The modern sound of *ee* was not established till the middle of the sixteenth century

EI, the same as AI with which it was constantly interchanged by the scribes The modern sound as *ee*, belongs to the eighteenth century See EY

EO, the same as long E, seldom used except in the word *peopel*, often spelled *pepel* The modern sound of *eo* as *ee*, dates from the sixteenth century

ES final, the mark of the plural, was generally pronounced as *es* or *is*, even in those cases where the *e* is now omitted

EU=*u* in the Scotch *pur*, the long sound of the French *u*, German *u*, in all words of French origin This became like our modern *ew* during the seventeenth century, and may be so pronounced by those to whom the French sound is too difficult In words not of French origin, *eu*=*a'oo*, a diphthong consisting of *a* pronounced briefly, but with a stress, and gliding on to *oo* in one syllable, as in the Italian *Europa* Neither sound is now used See EW

EW=*u* in the Scotch *pur*, or else *a'oo*, precisely as EU The following words, generally written with *ew* in Chaucer, had the sound of *u*, or French *u*, *blue*, *due*, *eschew*, *glue*, a *mew* for hawks, *remew*, *stew*, *sue* The following had the sound of *a'oo* *dronkelew*, *few* *hew*, *hue*, *knew*, *new*, *rew*=low *ruw*, *spew*, *shew*, *thew*, *true*

EY, the same as AY, with which it is constantly interchanged by the scribe The modern sound as *ee*, belongs to the eighteenth century AY, EY were pronounced as *e* in *there* during the fifteenth

century, in the north and west midland counties, and hence occasionally interchange with long *e* in some later or northern MSS

F=*f*, as at present

G=*g* hard in all words not of French origin, and=*j* before *e*, *i*, in words of French origin. Sometimes it was *j* before other vowels in words where the *e* usually inserted was omitted by the scribe, just as at present in *judgment*, *gaol*

GE final, or before *a*, *o*, in French words=*j*, but the *e* was sometimes omitted

GH=*lh*, the Scotch and German sound of *ch*, produced by making the contact for *k* so imperfect that a hissing sound can be heard. After *e*, *i*, the tongue was raised higher, so that *kh* approached to the sound of a hissed *y*, and after *o*, *u*, the lips were often rounded, giving the effect of the modern Scotch *quh*, the former sound fell into *y* and short *i*, the latter into *wh* and *f*, or into *oh*, *oo*. *Gh* may be conveniently always called *lh*, but it will have to be occasionally omitted where written, and pronounced where not written, on account of the negligence of the scribes.

H initial=*h*, just as at present, but it seems to have been generally omitted in unaccented *he*, *his*, *him*, *hwe*=her, *here*=their, *hem*=them, and often in *hath*, *hadde*, *have*, just as we still have *I've told 'em*; and in some French words, as *host*, *honour*, *honest*, &c it was probably omitted as at present. H final represents a very faint sound of the guttural *kh* (see GH), into which it dwindled before it became entirely extinguished.

I long was not at all the modern sound of *I*

It was the lengthened sound of *i* in *still*, which was nearly but not quite *ee*, compare *still*, *steal*, in singing "*Still* so gently o'er me *stealing*," in which also the last syllables of *gently* and *stealing* are lengthened with the same vowel. Those who find it difficult to lengthen this vowel, which, when short, is extremely common in English, but is not known in French and Italian, may say *ee*, as in *maen*, *mean*, but they will be quite wrong if they pronounce it as at present in *mine*.

I short=*i*, as in *put*, *stiff pin*, not as in French or Italian. Compare English *finny*, *fish*, with French *fin*, *fiche*.

I consonant=*j*

IE, was the same as long E, with which it was often interchanged by the scribe. The modern sound of *ee* dates from the seventeenth century.

J=*j*, was not distinguished from I in MSS.

K, as at present

L, as at present

LE final, probably as at present in *little*=*li'l*, except when *e* is inflectional.

LH was the same as simple L. It was scarcely ever used, but in the thirteenth century it was probably a hissed *l*, not unlike (but not the same as) Welsh *ll*.

M, as at present.

N, as at present. There is no reason to suppose that it was nasalized in French words as in modern French. *An*, *on*, in French words were often written *oun*, *oun*, and were probably always sounded as these combinations in Chaucer's orthography, that is as *ah'oon*, *oon*.

NG had probably three values, as at present in *sing singer, linger, change*. It is not possible to determine with certainty whether it was generally a simple *ng* as in *singer*, or an *ng* followed by *g*, as at present in *longer, linger, finger*, when medial or final, so that the modern custom alone can be followed.

O long=*oa* in *oar, boar, o* in *more*, that is a somewhat broader sound than *oa* in *moan, o* in *stone*, and with no tendency to taper into *oo*. It is still heard in the provinces, and is like the Italian *o aperto*, approaching *au*, but not so broad. Those who find the sound difficult to pronounce may say *oh*, which was not established till the seventeenth century. In a few words short O had also occasionally the sound of short *ũ* in *bull, push, put*, where it replaced Anglo-Saxon *u*, and was pronounced *ũ* in the sixteenth century. These cases correspond almost precisely to those in which it is now pronounced as *u* in *but*, as *sonne, wonder*.

O short=*ɔa*, the short sound of the last, the regular sound of short *o* on the continent, very common in the provinces, but not so broad as the modern *o* in *got*, which was not established till the seventeenth century, but may be used for *ɔa* by those who find the proper sound too difficult. It had also the sound of *oo*, generally in those words where it is still *oo*, as *prove, move*, or where it has become *u* in *but*, as *love, shore*.

OA does not seem to have been used in Chaucer. It was introduced for long *o* in the sixteenth century.

OE is very rarely used, chiefly in *poepel* for

people and in *reproeve* for *repreve*, to show the change of sound It was the same as long E

OI=*oo'ee*, a diphthong consisting of the sound of *oo* pronounced briefly, but with a stress, gliding on to *ee* in one syllable, as sailors pronounce *buoy*, almost as in *wooning*, or Italian *lui*, and very like French *oui*, as distinct from *our*

OO, the same as long O, with which it is constantly interchanged The modern sound of *oo* in *pool* dates from the middle of the sixteenth century

OU had three sounds, properly it was=*oo* long, as in *loud*, *hous*, called *lood*, *hoos* occasionally it was used for *ũ* in *bull*, as in *ous*, *outher*, and sometimes for the diphthong *oa'oo*, that is, the sound of long O gliding into modern *oo*, almost the same as in modern *soul*, except that the first sound was broader The three cases may be distinguished pretty accurately thus —OU=*oo*, where it is now pronounced as in *loud*, OU=*ũ*, where it is now pronounced as in *double*, OU=*oa'oo* where it is now occasionally pronounced *oh'oo*, as in *soul*.

OUGH must be considered as OU followed by GH In *drought* it was *dröökht*, in *plough* it was *plookh*, in *fought*, *bought*, where it has now the sound of *au*, it was probably *öä'oo-kh*, or nearly our modern *oh* followed by *kh*

OW was the same as OU, but was more commonly used when final

OY was the same as OI

P, as at present

PH=*f*, as at present

QU, as at present

R as *r* in *ring*, *herring*, *carry*; always trilled,

never as now in *can, seif, thud, cord*. Hence it did not lengthen or alter the preceding vowel, so that *hur* in *herd* must have the *r* as well trilled as in *heaving* as now in Scotland and Ireland.

RE final, probably the same as ER, except when *e* was inflectional.

RH = *r* as now.

S was more frequently a sharp *s* when final, than at present, thus *uys, was is*, all had *s* sharp. But between two vowels, and when the final *es* had the *e* omitted after long vowels or voiced consonants, it was probably *z*, a letter which sometimes interchanged with *s*, but was rarely used. S was never *sh* or *zh* as at present, thus *vision* had three syllables, as *vi-si-on*.

SCH = *sh*, as in *shall*.

SH sometimes used for SCH and pronounced as at present.

SSH, used occasionally for double SCH when the sound of *sh* followed a short vowel.

T, as at present, but final *-tun*, was in two syllables, *-si-on*.

TH had two sounds as in *thin, then*, and there is no means of telling whether these sounds were distributed differently from what they now are, except that *with* probably rhymed to *smith*. They should therefore be pronounced as at present.

U long only occurred in French words, and always had the sound of Scotch *u*, in *purr*, or French *u*, German *u*. Those who find this sound too difficult, may pronounce as the present long English *u* in *tune*, which was not established till the seventeenth century.

U short was generally short *ũ*, as in *bull*, *pull*, the modern sound of *u* in *but* not having been established till the seventeenth century. Occasionally, however, it was used for short *i* or short *e*, precisely as in the modern *busy*, *bury*, these cases can generally be distinguished by seeing that they would be now so pronounced. Probably the *u* then represented an ancient sound of short French *u*.

U consonant=*v*. In the MSS *u* and *v* are confused as vowel or consonant, and *u* vowel initial is commonly written *v*.

V vowel, the same as U.

V consonant, the same as now.

W vowel, used in diphthongs as a substitute for U, and sometimes used absolutely for *oo*, as *wde*=*oode*, *herberw*=*herbe oo*.

W consonant, the same as now.

WH, a blowing through the lips when in the position for *w*, something like a whistle, still generally pronounced in the north of England, but commonly confused with *w* in the south. To foreigners, when initial, it sounds *hōō*, as in *whan*=*hōōahn* nearly but *whāhn* correctly. In Chaucer it often occurs final in place of GH (which see) when pronounced as the Scotch *guh*. It was the transition sound of GH from *kh* to the modern *f*.

WR was probably pronounced as an *r* with rounded lips, which produces the effect of a *w* and *r* sounded together, as in the French *roi*. Those who find a difficulty in speaking it thus, may pronounce *w'r*, with the faintest sound of a vowel between the *w* and *r*, almost *uěreet'e* for *write*.

X was *ks*, as at present.

Y vowel, long and short, had precisely the same value as I long and short

Y consonant was generally written with the same character as GH, which resembled a *z*, and may have had that sound of GH which resembled a hissed *y*. But probably it had become thoroughly *y* in Chaucer's time, and should be so pronounced

Z = *z*, as now, and never *zh*

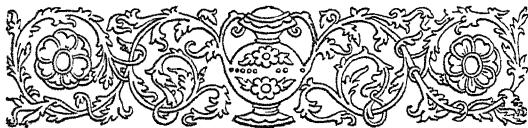
The position of the accent was not always the same as at present. French words seem to have been pronounced with equal stress on all the syllables, as at present. Some English terminations, as *and ing*, *ly*, always had a considerable stress, even when a preceding syllable was accented.

If we adopt most of the easy modern English substitutes for the difficult old sounds, as pointed out in the preceding table, but use *dh* for the flat sound of *th* in *thee*, *ũ* for *u* in *bull*, *u* as in Scotch for French *u*, and *ahy*, *ahw* for *ah'ee*, *ah'oo*, as described under AI, AW, and indicate the accent, when it does not fall on the first syllable only, by ('), we may write the pronunciation of the first lines of the Canterbury Tales as follows. Observe that the first line begins with an accented syllable, without a precedent short syllable, as is not unfrequent in Chaucer.

Whan dhat Ah'preel' with 'is shoores swohte
 Dhe drookht of March hath persed toh dhe rohte,
 And baidhed evree vahyn in swich lee'koor'
 Of which ver'tur' enjen'dred is dhe floor,
 Whu Zefirũs, aũk, with 'is swaite brathe
 Enspee'ed hath in evree holt and hũthe
 Dhe tendre kropes, and dhe yũnge sũne
 Hath in dhe ram 'is halfe koor's irũ'e,

And smahle fooles mahken melohdee'e
 Dhat slupen al dhe nikht with ohpen ee'e,—
 Soh priketh 'em nah'tuir' in 'er kohraa'jes,
 Dhan longen folk toh gohn on pilgrimaa'jes,
 And palmerz for toh saiken strahwnje strondes
 Toh ferne halwez kooth in sündree londes,
 And spes'ulee', from evree sheeres ende
 Of Engelond, to Kan'terber'ee dhahy wende
 Dhe hohlee blisful marteei for toh saike
 Dhat hem 'ath holpen whan dhat dhahy wau saike
 Beefel' dhat in dhat sa'zoon' on a dahy
 At Soothwerk at dhe Tab'ard' as Ee lahy,
 Redee toh wenden on mee pilgrimah'je
 Toh Kan'terber'ee with ful devoot' kohrah'je,
 At nikht was koom in'toh' dhat ostelree'e
 Well neen and twentee in a kumpanee'e
 Of sündree folk, bce ah'ven'tuir' ifal'e
 In fel'ahw'sheep', and pilgrimz wair dhahy alle,
 Dhat tohwerd Kan'terber'ee wolden reede
 Dhe chahmbrez and dhe stahb'iz wairen weede
 And wel wai wairen aized ate beste
 And shortlee, whan dhe sūne was toh reste
 Soh had Ee spchken with 'em evreech ohn,
 Dhat Ee was of 'er fel'ahw'sheep' anohn',
 And mahde forwerd airlee for toh reeze
 Toh tahk oor wahy dhair as Ee yoo devee'ze





APPENDIX B

ON THE GENUINENESS OF THE ROMAUNT OF THE ROSE AND THE POEMS ATTRIBUTED TO CHAUCER

IN the Temporary Preface to the Six-Text edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. pp 107-111, Mr Furnivall says that the following Poems in the present edition of Chaucer's works are held by Mr Bradshaw "not to be Chaucer's, though they have been assigned to him by previous editors" —

The Court of Love, iv 1

The Boke of Cupide, or the Cuckow & the Nightingale, iv 51

The Flower and the Leaf, iv 87

Chaucer's Dream, v 86

The Romaunt of the Rose, vi 1

The Complaynte of a Loveres Lyfe, or The Black Knyght, vi 235.

A Goodly Ballade of Chaucer, vi 275.

A Praise of Women, vi 278

Leaulte vault Richesse, vi 302 (printed by Pinkerton as "Pious Lines")

² Proverbes of Chaucer, vi 303, the next two stanzas are a separate poem,¹ "The worlde so wyde, the ayer so remuable," attributed by Shirley, who "dyed in 1456, aged 90 years," to "Halsam, squiere," in "MSS Harl 7333" (Ritson, *Bibl Poet* pp 57, 102)

Roundel, vi 304

Virelai, vi 305

Chaucer's Prophecy, vi 307

If I understand Mr Bradshaw rightly, all these poems contravene the laws of rhyme observed by Chaucer in the works, both of youth and old age, that are certainly his, while the evidence for most of the poems in the list above being Chaucer's, is merely editors' guesses, and in the case of the *Romaunt of the Rose*, which Lydgate names as a work of Chaucer, Mr Bradshaw holds that there is no so strong internal evidence of the poem we possess with that name, being Chaucer's, as to rebut the evidence of the false rhymes.² For instance, *if* in Chaucer's undoubted works you find that *mal-a-dy-e* or *Our-ter-si-e* is four syllables, and rhymes only with other nouns in *y-e* or *i-e*, proved

¹ This poem is printed in Lydgate's *Minor Poems*, for the Percy Society, p 193, and in *Reliq. æ Antiquæ*, i 234

² On pages 251, 252, of my *English Pronunciation* you will see all the bad rhymes in Chaucer, and see reason to discredit the *Court of Love*, *Dream*, *Flower and Leaf*, and *Romaunt* at once,—so far as the editions we have, are concerned. But the number of errors is not enough for me to discredit, at present, more than these editions. A very detailed examination is necessary for the rest — *A J Ellis*.

by derivation to be a two-syllable termination,
and with infinitives in *y-e*, then if you find in the
Romaunt

Sich joie anon thereof hadde I
That I forgate my maladie 1850
Sone he was unto Curtesie,¹
And he me grauntid fulle gladly 2088

you get a rhyme that isn't Chaucer's, for he didn't
mix false rhymes and true ones, as the *Romaunt*
does compare the above with

That yvelle is fulle of curtesie,
That knowith in his maladie 2094

and the following

So thou thee kepe fro folye,
Shalle no man do thee vylanye² 2094

with

I curse and blame generally
Alle hem that loven vilanye 2180
If oon be fulle of vilanye,
Another hath a likerous ighe³ 4264

¹ To riden out / he loued chualrie
Trouthe and honour / fredom and curteisie
Cant Tales, A 46

² He for despit and for his tyrannye
To do the dede bodyes vileynye
Cant Tales, A 942
{ vileynye 2729 { vilonye (Vol II p 335, l 547)
{ cowardye { espye (infin)

³ And smale fowles / maken melodye
That slepen al the nyght / with open eye
Cant Tales, A 10
This prison caused me nat for to crye
But I was hurt right now thugh out myn eye #
Cant Tales, A 1096

{ Emelye
{ eve 2690

So, too, the treating of an infinitive *e* as nothing, and making a two-syllable *y-e* rhyme with an adverbial *-ly*, as in the Romaunt, would be impossible to Chaucer

And thus enduring shalt thou lye,
And ryse on morwe up erly 2646
May no man have good, but he it bye,
A man loveth more tenderly 2738

oi again

At prime temps, Love to manace ¹
 Ful ofte I have been in this caas ² 3374

Take also *Jelousie* at one time it has four syllables, at another, three

Which hath ordeyned Ielousie,³
 An olde vekke for to espye 4286
 Now it is tyme shortly that I
 Telle yow som thyng of Ielousie 4146 (and 3909-10)

shaw's argument and conclusions when they appear. They will not be of the poohpoohable kind, as they are the result of careful and honest hard work by a man with a pair of eyes and a head. But I, for one, am not prepared to give up the Romaunt as Chaucer's, without a fight,—willingly as I let go the other poems I have examined, the Dreame, Flower & Leaf, Goodly Ballade, and Praise of Women, *in the present state of some of their stanzas*.

The difficulty of the question in the case of the *Romaunt* is great, because we have only one 15th century MS of it, and the question is, how far may we suppose the late scribe to have gone in altering the rhymes of his original? There is a notion abroad that scribes didn't alter rhymes but that won't do. Just take a couple of instances from my edition of the two versions of the *Compleynt of Chryste*, from the Lambeth MS 853, ab 1430 A D, and the Lambeth MS 306, ab 1460

1430 A D	1460 A D
But y my ^{te} te afturward be saaf	But þou wolt after-ward me saue
Lete not my soule come in hell craf	Leve nat my soule in helle cave

Political, Religious, & Love Poems, p 179, ll 166, 168, p 178, ll 299, 301

ffor loue of yow / and for my Ialousye

And Iupiter / so wys my soule gye

Cant Tales, A 2785 (See too 'fine' (infin)
'jalousie,' vol II p 22, ll 488, 489)

{ Emelye 1731	{ thou shalt dye	{ flaterye
{ I shal dye	{ Emelye 1588	{ Ialousye 1623
{ Emelye 2341	{ moot dye	{ gye (infin)
{ gan to crye	{ Emelye 2762	{ Emelye 2816

þe moþþis þat þi cloþis etc	the mothes that thy cloþivs etys
þi drinkis þat sowren & þi mowlid mete	thy diynkis soweren, þou mouledst metis

Ibid p 181, ll 208, 210, p 180, ll 342, 344

Take another case involving the infinitive and adverbial *e* from the Vernon MS ab 1375 A D, and the Lambeth MS 853 above-named, ab 1430 A D, where the later MS is grammatically better than the earlier one, if rigid grammarians are to be believed

1375 A D	1430 A D
Such lust vn leueful . let hit pas	Such lust vnleefful, late it passe .
þat founden is so ioul trespas	þat founden it is so foule a trespase
And lokes þat nouþer more ne las	And loke þou, neiþer more ne lasse
Leate þou synge þis songe allas	Lest pou singe is song, alas

Hymns to the Virgin and Christ, p 118, ll
74-6-7-9, p 111, ll 58, 60-1-3

Compare these with Chaucer's rhymes in the Canterbury Tales

Thou art so fals and so unkynde, alas¹
Now, goode men, God forveve yow your trespas¹
Vol III p 104, ll 441, 442

That may assoyle you, bothe more and lasse
Whan that the soule schal fro the body passe²
Vol III p 105, ll 477, 478.

¹ to trespass (*infin*)
grace (*sb*) vol III p 207, ll 190, 192
place (*sb*) vol III p 219, ll 574, 578

² passe, vol III p 244, ll 491, 492
thasse

But as a child of twelf month old or lesse,¹

That can unnethes eny word expresse

Vol III p 123, ll 32, 33

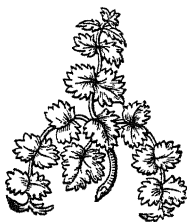
Still, it is more than doubtful whether any later scribe could have made such alterations in the *Romaunt*, &c, as must have been made if Chaucer ever wrote these poems on the same rhyme-laws as his other poems. But are poets always consistent in their rhymes during their whole lives?"

¹ sikernessee

richesse

lesse

gesse, vol III v. 139, ll 31, 32



APPENDIX C

SCHEME OF THE ORDER OF THE CANTERBURY TALES, AND THE HALTING AND SLEEPING-PLACES OF THE PILGRIMS ON THEIR JOURNEY TO CANTEBURY WITH CHAUCER *

Groups	Frag- ments	Tales & Links	Allusion to Places, Times, Prior Tales, &c	Distances & Stages
		<div> <div>1 GENERAL</div> <div>2 KNIGHT</div> <div>3 Link</div> <div>4 MIDDLE</div> </div>	<div> <div>In Southwek at the Tabbard as I lay.</div> <div>Vol n p 2, l 20</div> </div>	
A	I	<div>5 Link</div> <div>6 RIVER</div> <div>7 Link</div> <div>8 COOK</div>	<div> <div>Lo heer is Deyford, and it is passed prync,</div> <div>Vol n p 421, ll 52, 53</div> <div>{ Lo Grenewich, theri many a schrewre is inne</div> </div>	
		* * * *	[? End of the First Day's Journey]	[? Dufford 15 miles]

* By Mr F J Furnivall in "Temporary Preface to the Six-text Edition of Chaucer's
Canterbury Tales," Part I Irburner, London, 1868

Frag- ments	Tales & Links	Allusion to Places, Times, P ₁₁₀₁ Tales, &c	Distances & Stages
{ II	1 Prologue	It was ten of the clocke, he gan conclude	Vol II p 170, l 14
	2 MAN OF LAW		
	3 Link		
{ B	1 SHIPMAN	Lo Row chestre stant hee faste by	Vol III p 199, l 38
	2 Link		
	3 PRIORRESS		
	4 Link		
	5 SIR THOPAS		
	6 Link		
	7 MELIBEE		
	8 Link		
	9 MONK		
	10 Link		
	11 NUN'S		
	12 PRIEST		
	Link		
	* * *	[? End of the Second Day's Journey]	[? Rochester 30 miles]

Groups	Fig- ments	Tales and Links	Allusion to Places, Times Prior Tales &c	Distance in Miles	
C	iv *	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ DOCTOR} \\ 2 \text{ Link and} \\ \text{Prologue} \\ 3 \text{ PARDONER} \end{array} \right.$			
D	v	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Prologue} \\ 2 \text{ WIFE OF BATH} \\ 3 \text{ Link} \\ 4 \text{ FRANK} \\ 5 \text{ Link} \\ 6 \text{ SOMPOUR} \end{array} \right.$	<p>{ Quod thus Sompoun, " And I byschnewe me But if I telle tales tuo on thine Of fithers, if I come to Nydingbourne</p> <p>Vol n p 231, ll 815-817</p>		
E	vi	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Prologue} \\ 2 \text{ CLEER} \\ 3 \text{ Link} \\ 4 \text{ Link} \\ 5 \text{ MERCHANT} \\ 6 \text{ Link} \end{array} \right.$	<p>My tale is don, we ben almost, it tounne [? <i>Held in the Hind Days Journey for Duner</i>]</p> <p>Vol n p 277, l 591</p> <p>I on which held, for the wyves lov of Bathur</p> <p>Vol n p 314, l 292</p>	[? Sittingbourne 40 miles]	
F	vii	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Prologue} \\ 2 \text{ CLEER} \\ 3 \text{ Link} \\ 4 \text{ Link} \\ 5 \text{ MERCHANT} \\ 6 \text{ Link} \end{array} \right.$	<p>{ The wif of Bathur, if ye han understonde, Of mariage, which we han now in honde Declured both ful wel in htel spere To tellen al, whether my tale is do</p> <p>[? <i>Land of the Hind Days Journey</i>]</p>	<p>Vol n p 334, l 111-113 Vol n p 331, l 22</p> <p>[? O-springe 40 miles]</p>	

• This Group may go on any manner. It is put here to make the Tales of the Hind Day not less than those of the "Sompour"

* This Group may go on any morning. It is put here to make the Tales of the Hind Day not less than those of the MERCHANT

Groups	Frag- ments	Tales and Links	Allusion to Places, Times, Persons, &c	Distances & Stages
E	vii	1 Link (u p 354, l 22)	I wol not tarien you, for it is pryve	Vol u p 357, l 65
		2 Squire 3 Link 4 FRANKLIN * * *		
G	viii	1 SECOND UN 2 Link and 3 Prologue 4 CANON'S LO- MAN	<p>Er we fully hadde inden fyve myle's, At Boughtoun under Blee us graun atake A man, that clothed was in clothes blake It semed he hadde piket myles thre His yeman eek was ful of curtesye, And seide, "Snes, now in tne mo we tyde Out of your ostelry I saugh you iȝou at this ground on which we ben rdyng Til that we comen to Cuntbury toun [Pause Go up Bleau Hill and through the forest]</p>	<p>Vol m p 46, l 2 Vol m p 46, l 8 Vol m p 47, ll 31—36 Vol m p 48, ll 70, 71</p>

Groups	Frag- ments	Tales & Links	Allusion to Placets, Times, Places, &c.	Distance & Stages
H	ix	{ 1 Prologue 2 MANCHEL	{ Wot ye not wher ther stont a lital toun, Which that iclepeð is Bob-up-and doun, Under the Ble, in Caunterbury way? Is ther no man, for pryncer ne for hyrre That wol awake our felawe al byhynde? A thicf him mighte ful lightly robbe and bynde. Awake thou cook, sit up, God gif the sowel What eyeth the, to slepe by the moire? Hast thou had fleen al night, or artow dronke? O bi-stow with som quen al night r-swonke, So that thou in ust not holden up thyng h-ed / So that thou in ust not holden up thyng h-ed /	Vol th p 219, ll 1—3, Vol m p 219, ll 6—8 Vol m p 219, ll 15—19
I	x	{ 1 Link and 2 PARSON Prologue	{ By that the Maunciple [?] had his role endid The some fro the south line is descendid So love, th it it was nought to my sight Degrees nyne and twentye as in light Foure on the clokke it was, so as I gesse As we were entyng at a townes end Now laketh us no moore tles than oon I wol yow telle a meyn tale in prose, Lo knyght up al this fest, and make mende, But hasti th yow, the some wol adoun [End of the Fourth Day's Journey]	Vol m p 211, ll 1—12 Vol m p 211, ll 16 Vol m p 212, ll 16, 47 Vol m p 213, ll 72 [56 miles]



GLOSSARY.





GLOSSARY



- A**AS, sb ace, v am-
 bes ars, n 171/27 +
 Abai-cht, abai-ched,
 abai-sht, abai-ste,
 adj humbled,
 abashed, ashamed,
 n 187/470, 288/121, 309/73,
 312/170, iv 270/1073
 Abaued, adj abashed, v 173/613
 Abaysed, timid, iv 275/1184
 Abegge, v to suffer for, atone for,
 n 123/18
 Abide, ab den, v wait, wait for,
 n 29/69, 151/337, 159/604,
 337/614, v 83'r
 Abieth, v atones for, suffers for,
 v 9/272
 Abil, adj able, n 251/174
 Abit, sb habit, v 183/6162, 6170
 Abode, v received, v 162/247
 Abodes, sb delays, iv 279/805
 Abood sb delay, v 54/1307,
 269/873
 Aboot, v delayed, v 125/1292
 Aboutwhite, v atoned for, v 73/
 1770
 Aboven, prep above, n 3/53,
 209/7, &c, iv 308/1651
 Abouten, abouten, prep about, n
 112/459, 253/232, 254/271
 Abraude, abrauede, v to start up
 suddenly, arise (out of sleep),
 n 130/270, iv 270/1064, v
 270/1069
 Abreude, v to awake, v 161/192,
 226/51
 Abriegge, abriegge, v to abridge,
 n 92/2111, 329/370, 330/
 413
 Abroche, v to begin, literally to
 tap, set a vessel of liquor
 abroch, n 211/177
 Abrod, adv abroad, n 368/95
 Abusioun, abusyon, sb improp-
 riety, abuse, iv 340/962,
 343/1032
 Abyde (imper Abyd, pp Abyden),
 to abide, suffer, stop, delay,
 92/2124, 96/21, 23, 130/24,
 185/413, 211/169, iv 191/
 935
 Abue, abuen, v to atone for, ex-
 piate, n 137/29, 273/455, n
 134/111, v 182/5979
 Abyt, sb habit, n 43/520
 Acute, achate, sb purchase, n
 18/571
 Accesse, sb approach of a fever,
 a fever, ague, iv 76/39, 206/
 1315

- lccidie*, sb sloth, negligence, in 323/19
Accoun, sb action, v 79/c
Accordauunce, sb agreement, union, vi, 178/5850
Accustomaunce, sb usage, wont, v 94, 256
Ach, sb ache, iv 329/700
Achatours, sb buyers, dealers, ii 18/568
Acheve, v to accomplish, succeed, vi 179/5886
Ached, v checked, v 273/1003
Acheved, v achieved, accomplished, iv 209/1392, v 202/648
Achved, v accomplished, vi 33/1068
Acord, sb agreement, ii 26/830, 95/2224, 177/146
Acordant, adj according, agreeing, ii 2/37
Acorde, v to agree, ii 26/830
Acorde, sb friendship, v 269/874
Acorde, to agree, ii 26/818, 38/356, 102/115, 105/216, 177/140
Acordynge, part according, ii 104/177
Acorse, sb to curse, iv 268, 1023, 334/8111
Acove, v to make quiet, vi, 109/3564
Acquaintance, *acquaintaunce*, sb knowledge, ii 247/44, 249/100, 334/543, v 6/129
Acquaintancez, sb acquaintances, vi 188/6179
Acquittance, sb acquittance, ii 103/141, 138/47
Acquite, v to acquit, release, ii, 225/301
Acquyte, v to equal, ii 307/152
Acquytance, sb acquittance, v 80/R
Acquyte, v set free, be quit, ii 171/37
Acusement, sb accusation, iv 322, 528
Adamaund, sb magnet, diamond, iv 56/118, vi 37/1182
Adawe, v to wake up, come to life, ii 353/1154
Ademauntz, sb adamants, diamonds, ii 62/1132
Adight, adj arrayed, set in order, fared, ii 160/628, 161/641
Adoun, adv down, downward, ii 35/245, 63/1165, 261/68, 69, 81/1758, &c
Adrad, adj in dread, afraid, ii 19/605, 106/239, 158/562, v 170/492, 181/878, 237/420
Adradde, vb afraid, vi 38/1228
Adventayle, sb aventayle, the visor of a helmet, that part raised a *ventaille* to give the wearer air, ii 315/28
Adversaire, sb adversary, iv 36/1035
Adversayie, sb adversary, v 78/A
Adverteece, *adverteece*, sb attention, thought, v 52/1258, iv 328/670
Advoutrie, *advoutry*, sb adultery, ii 324/191, iii 144/29, 341, 18
Advocacies, sb law suits, iv 212/1469
Afer, adv far from, v 246/125
Aferd, *aferde*, *afered*, adj afraid, frightened, ii 20/628, 47/660, 127/175, iv 177/606, 244/433
Affect, *affecte*, sb pretence, iv 281/1342, vi 167/5489
Affered, adj in fear, afraid, iii 110/400
Affermed, v affirmed, ii 72/1491
Affile, v to file, polish, iv 221/1681.

- iflure* v disturb, vi 4/91
affray, sb fear, n 204/1039, disturbance, 273/156
iffiaye, v to frighten, affright, n 273/156, 292/7
affrayed, v afraid, n 119/400, 243/463
affye, v to trust, confide in, vi 167/5483
iffyle v to make smoothe, to polish, n 23/712
Afore, prep before n 161/650, 166/792/806
aforyemes, adv opposite, iv 201/1188
Afray, sb fright, v 208/337
Affrayed, v frightened, v 138/1730, 164/290
agast, idj aglast, frighten d, n 72/1483, 90/2073 143/128, 230/798, &c
Agaste, v to frighten, v 312/246
Agayns, *agayns*, adv against, n 55/929, 76/1593, 306/127, 351/1081
ageyn, adv again, n 34/234, 125/112, &c
Aggregated, v increased, n 143/26
Agilt, v was guilty of, sinned, trespassed, n 218/392, n 194/21, iv 310/233, v 70/1698
Agilted, v offended, n 268/19
Agilten, v to offend, v 289/436
Ago, *agon*, *agoon*, v gone, n 40/418, 72/1478, 298/22, 334/520, 346/914, *yonre*, *agon*, long ago, 56/955, 60/1083
Agie, *agiee*, *gie*, adv in good part, willingly, vi 133/4349
Agrieved, *agrieved*, v offended, displeased, n 64/1199, 293/52
Agreef, adv offensively, in bad part, n 212/191, iv 69/543
Agreen, v to agree, iv 240/89
griefe, adv in grief, in displeasure, iv 291/1572
igriue, v frighten, terrify, n 257/351
Agroos, v was afraid, shuddered with fear, iv 190/930, v 301/125
Agriuefe, adv in grief, amiss, iv 325/385
Agriue v to be afraid, iv 211/1435
Iguier, sb needle case, vi 4/98
Iguite, v sinned aginst, offended, iv 259/791
Aschen, *arschen*, *archen*, sb ashes, n 121/28, 362/246, 247
Ale, v to ache, iv 268/1511
Aloun, sb action, part of the armour of a knight, n 155/149
Akhele, v to cool, iv 37/1076
Al, *all*, 'a' a, a whole, n 20/58
Al and omme, one and all, v 197/29
Alambic, sb alembic, iv 321/492
Alarged, v given largely, v 91/156
Alcuntz, *alauns*, sb wolf-dogs or greyhounds, n 66/1290
Alaues, sb alloy, n 314/229
Albificacioun, sb (chemical term), making white, n 53/252
Alcamister, sb alchemist, n 66/193
Alder beste, adj the best of all, iv 149/1008, 290/1548, v 162/246, 182/906
Alder faireste, adj fairest of all, v 187/1049
Alder beste, adj first of all, iv 331/804
Aldurlest, adj last of all, iv 132/604
Alderlevest, adj best beloved, dearest of all, v 24/576
Alde nearest, adj next, or nearest of all, iv 111/152

- Aldu*, sb alder-tree, u 90/2063
Allege, v to allege, instance, produce, u 300/114, iv 237/248
Ale stake, sb a stake set up before a ale-house as a sign, u 2/667, m 86/35
Aleis, aleys, sb lote-tree, u 301/1080, vi 42/1577
Algat, algate, algater, adv al ways, nevertheless, although, yet, u 18/571, 123/42, 142/115, 151/419, 186/422, 229/756, 272/216, 352/1130, 362/238 m 38/318, iv 225/24, v 41/1071, 188/1086
Algatus, adv thus, v 190/1169
Alite, adj a little, iv 324/575, v 10/214
Alkaioun, sb the Koran, u 180/234
Alle if, conj although, iv 241/519
Alle and some, sb one and all, iv 249/358
Allei, adj of all *her allei*, of them all, u 19/586, 150/321, v 81/L
Alluunce, sb alliance, union, u 91/2115, 289/161
Allien, v to contract alliance or marriage, u 323/170
Allies, sb relatives, u 215/301
Allon, allone, alloune, adv alone, u 84/1867, 85/1921, 109/357, 151/357, 190/557, 264/151, 328/317, v 43/1026
Almagest, pr sb The Arabs call the *Μεγαλη Ζωγραφία* of Ptolemy *Almaghesthi*, or *Almegisthi*, a corruption of *Μεγιστη*, u 99/22, 211/183, 216/525
Almandres sb almonds, vi 42/1363
Almes dede, sb alms deed, gift, u 205/1078
Almesse, sb alms, u 175/70
Allnath, pr sb The first star in the horns of Aries, whence the first mansion of the moon takes its name, m 18/515
Al neue, adv anew, iv 294/1650
Alofte, adv above, overhead, iv 252/621
Along, alonge, prep on account of, 3/57, iv 257/734
Alonged, v longed for, u 160/636
Aloone, adv alone, u 292/16, iv 324/564
Alose, to make famous, praise, iv 360/1445
Aloue, v to allow, approve, u 159/578, 190/557
Alpes, sb bulfinches, vi 21/658
Als, adv also, as, u 134/397, iv 85/303, 315/357
Also faste, adv immediately, u 3/83
Also, conj as, u 10/287, 23/730
Alsua, adv also, u 127/16
Althei, adj of all, 'you althei,' of you all, u 25/779
Althei best, adj best of all, u 23/710
Alther-fastest, adv fastest of all, v 274/1041
Althei-first, adv first of all, m 42/423, v 190/1172
Althufist, adv first of all, u 329/374
Althur, adj of all, 'althur oure,' of us all, u 26/893
Altogidere, adv altogether, u 164/730
Alto, prep unto, iv, 269/1050
Aluev, adv alway, always, u 121/34, 327/285, &c
Amalgamyng, sb (chem term), amalgamating quicksilver with other metals, m 5/2
Amange, prep among, iv 328/69.

- Amayed*, v dismayed, iv 83/232, 320/613
Ambages, sb ambiguities, v 37/897
Ambasador, sb ambassador, ii 177/135
Ambes Aas, sb both aces, at dice, see *Aas*
Ambusoun, sb craft, ii 176/116
Ameevud, v moved, ii 293/10
Amendit, v mended, ii 274/175
Amenisuth, v decreases, diminishes, iii 290/30
Amenuside, v decreased, diminished, iii 337/28
Amercementes, sb fines, iii 331/20
Amonges, prep among amongst, ii 167/836, 195/730, 342/784, iv 260/809
Amonestung, sb admonishing, iii 307/2
Amorettes, sb amorous women, winton guls, vi 28/892, 143/4758
Amoureux, adj amorous, capable of loving, iv 225/17
Amortised, v destroyed, killed, iii 277/22
Amounteth, v means, signifies, matters ii 121/47, 187/471, 363/100
Amphibologies, sb ambiguities, iv 357/1378
Amiddes prep amidst, ii 62/1151, 367/63
An, conj sometimes written *and*, v 5/116, 7/182, v 206/304, &c
Anicle, sb maid servant, v 82/0
Anes, adv once, ii 127/154
An ese, adv in ease, pleasantly, iv 202/1225
Anguushous, anguushous, adj full of anguish, iii 284/18, vi 112/4675
Anguysous, adj sorrowful, iv 258/767
An-highen, adv on high, v 274/1062
Anhanged, v hanged, iv 219/1620
Anlas, or *aneias*, sb knife, dagger, ii 12 357
Anmentischud, *anentised*, v reduced to nothing, iii 161/10
Annueler, sb a chanting priest, one endowed to sing masses usually for the founders of the chantry, iii 60/1
Enough, adv enough, iv 213/1478
Anouful, adj disagreeable, iv 144/25
Anouiten, v to anoint, flutter, vi 33/1057
Anoyous, disagreeable, hurtful iii 160/33, 291/19
Anslat, sb a slop or smock, iii 297/14
Antiphonere sb a book containing the antiphones or anthems for the ecclesiastical seasons, iii 124/67
Antrous, adj daring, adventurous, iii 137/198
At night, adv at night, ii 62/1149
Anyghtes, adv at night, vi 1/18
Apauie, v to impair, v 232, 248
Appalled, appalled, v made pale, ii 94/2195, 366/19
Aparceye, v to perceive, ii 310/80
Apayd, *apayde*, *apayed*, v paid pleased, ii 58/1010, 311/114, 326/268, 328/321, iv 83/251
Ape, sb dupes, fools, 'to put in his hood an ape', to make a fool of him, to befool him, ii 22/706, 104/203, 131/282, iii 250/44
Aperceye, sb to perceive, iv 326/628, vi 192/6317
Aperceuyng, v perceiving, vi 192/6320

- Apertly*, adv openly, in 283/19
Apeſe, v to appease, iv 261/833
Apeyde, *apeyede*, v paid, bestowed, pleased, v 52/1249, iv 326, 614
Apeyren, v depreciate, detract from, ii 97/39
Apotecaries, sb apothecaries, ii 14/425
Appaned, v made worse, iii 143/26
Apparaunt, adj apparent, v 1/5
Appareyve, v to perceive, ii 296/152
Appareyvynges, sb perceivings, ii 363/278
Apparence, sb appearance (illusory), ii 361/210
Appayd, v pleased, satisfied, 'ewel appayd,' displeased, ii 353/1145
Appaue, v to impair, iv 35/1016
Appert, adj open, vi 187/615
Appertinent, belonging to, appertaining to, ii 309/72
Appese, v to pacify, ii 291/237
Appiere, v appear, ii 237/174
Appieve, v to approve, v 276/21
Approche, v to approach, ii 60/1237, 197/805, 211/178
Approuen, *appiover*, informer, ii 247/45
Aprochen, v to approach, v 1/1
Aqueyntaunce, sb acquaintance, ii 81/245
Aqueynte, v to become acquainted with, v 171/531
Acquitaunce, sb liberty, discharge, ii 138/47
At, adj ere, before, ii 142/96
Ar, v are, vi 173/5692
Aiace, v to tear away, draw away by force, ii 312/160, iii 22/657, iv 266/966 v 40/954
Aiaised, v raised, v 120/1138
Aiblasteres, cross-bows, engines to cast darts, vi 4196
Archdiacre, sb archdeacon, v 151/3038
Aicheuyres, sb wives who seek to rule their husbands, ii 315/19
Aiede, v to interpret, iv 214/1505, 345/1084, v 164/289
Aiesone, v to call to reason or to account, to reason with, vi 189/6224
Aiest sb rest (armoury), ii 80/1744, iv 96/282
Aieste, sb constant delay, ii 41/452
Aieste, v to stop, ii 26/827
Aiet, *aiette*, v to ascribe, impute, account, ii 84/1871, iii 369/2, v 131/1501
Aigune, v to argue, iv 181/691 320/469
Aist v uses, ii 178/167, iii 265/9
Aine, sb arrival, landing, ii 3/60
Aimitage, sb hermitage, v 96/330
Aimgiet, adj as thick as a man's arm, ii 66/1287
Aimoniac, *amoniak*, sb sal ammoniac, iii 53/237, 54/271
Aimypotent, *aimypotente*, adj powerful in arms, ii 61/1121 75/1563
Ain, v are, ii 288/146
Aioos, v arose, iv 177/611
Aioume, abroad, v 225/32
Aiuge, sb a rage, wantonness, vi 101/3292
Aineage, sb arrears, ii 19/602
Aineuse, v to support, ii 271/401
Aiust, sb arrest, rest, abiding constraint, ii 270/518, 519/58
Aieste, sb arrest, ii 44/452
Aiont, sb probably an error for *aiout*, noting, iii 208/210

- 4^{1st}, adv first, n 157/338, iv
 167/793, 207/1310
Asmetrikh, *asmetrike*, sb arith-
 metic, n 59/1010, 275/522
Atic, v urt thou, v 48/1161
Atte v to urge, iv 2/46, 125/
 368
Artow, v art thou, n 179/210,
 213/210, 249/94, 275/689
Arue, sb arrow, n 4/104, 4/
 107, 61/1108 64/1229, 73/
 1750, 218/13, 271/503, 311/
 429, iii 13, 384, v 202/166
As-blufe, at once, iv 6/161
As-blufe, adv at once, iv 211/
 1513
Ascape, v escape, n 282/67
Ascaunce, *ascaunces*, as though,
 as much as to say, n 200/57,
 iv 120/291
ascauns, conj as though, as
 much as to say, iii 54/287
Ascencoun, ascent, iii 53/225
Ascry, sb shout, alarm, iv
 177/611
Asegid, v besieged, n 28/23
Aseuraunce, sb assurance, con-
 fidence, v 52/1258
Aslake, v slake, abate, perish, n
 55/902, 109/307, 232/81
As now, adv at present, iv 211/
 1436, v 161/210
Asp, sb aspen-tree, black poplar,
 n 90/2063
Aspe, sb vi 43/1384
Aspen, adj Aspen (tree) n 208/
 3
Aspen, *Aspye*, v to espy, see,
 keep watch, be on the look-out,
 n 41/562, 102/107, 110/580,
 115/541, 131/275, 156/490, 217/
 357, 323/169, iii 44/500, iv
 271/1086 vi 43/1384
Asure, adj sharp, herce, iv 361/
 1473, v 75/1326, 197/26
Assaut, sb. assault, n 31/131
Assau, sb trial, essay, n 215/290,
 297/12, 300/88, 313/200, 314/
 228
Assay, v to attempt n 235/86,
 317/17
Assaye, to try, essay, n 56/955,
 214/286, 311/116, 317/17, 333/
 481
Assaves, sb trials, n 515/228
Assaynge, sb essaying, v 73/
 1774
Aschen, adj Ash (tree), n 41/
 144, 45/700
Assen, sb asses, n 214/285
Asyth sb satisfaction, sufficiency,
 vi 171/5603
Assemblede, v assembled, iv 216/
 1507
Assenten, v to agree to, n 180/
 246, 323/320
Asseghe, v to besiege, iv 110/
 60
Assentyn, v to agree to, n 233/
 120
Assure, v to trust, iv 137/680
Asshen, sb ashes, iv 304/91, v
 202/176
Assoule, *avoulen*, v to absolve,
 n 154/449, 157/516, iii 88/
 101, v 60/1454
Assoultyn, sb absolving, abso-
 lution, n 21/661
Assomonea, v summoned, iv 7/
 170
Asondur, adj apart, n 16/491
Assurance, sb confidence, n 180/
 245
Assure, sb assurance, pldge, v
 207/334
Assure, v to assure, n 340/739
Assuren, v to assure, to make
 sure or binding, n 29/68, 60/
 1066, 281/37
Astaat, sb state, station, n 86/
 1932, 100/43, 199/877, 210/
 147, iii 71/377
Asterte, v to start away, escape,
 n 50/737, 183/339, 184/377,

- 235/112, in 11/294, iv 268/1021
astoned, *astoneyd*, v astonished, amazed, 73/1503, ii 288/120, 288/141
Astonye, v to astonish, v 245/84
Astylabe, sb astrolab, ii 99/23
As swithe, as *swythe*, adv at once, immediately, in 57/383, 60/19
As-yerne, adv at once, immediately, iv 231/102, 308/173
Asweved, adj dreamy, stupified as in a dream, v 226/41
Asuone, *aswoune*, *aswoune*, adv in a swoon, ii 118/640, 312/141, v 208/357
At, with, ii 2/42
At after supper, after supper time, in 16/483
Atake, v to overtake, in 46/3
Atamyd, v commenced, in 228/32
Atempre, *atempered*, adv temperate, mild, v 141/1817, 167/341
Ath, *oth*, sb oath, iv 270/1062
Athamaunte, sb adamant, ii 41/447
athinketh, v seemeth, ii 98/62
atones, *atonus*, adv at once, iv 239/301, 307/155, vi 175/5736
At-rede, v despise, get rid of, ii 77/1591, iv 309/1428
At-venne, v to run from, iv 359/1428
Attamed, v disgraced, v 120/1130
Atte, prep at the, at, ii 2/29, 3/20, v 174/618
Atte ful, to the full, completely, ii 134/385
Atteigne, v to attain, ii 292/251, vi 169/5540
Attemperaunce, sb moderation, in 77/
- ittemperely*, adv temperately, moderately, ii 270/553, 331/433, in 178/21
Attemperel, adj temperate, moderate, in 141/10
Attempie, v to temper, moderate, in 229/18, v 119/1102, vi 5/131
Attempy, adj moderated, tempered, v 137/1007
Atteyne, v to attain, ii 39/385
Attendaunce, sb attendance, ii 234/77
At'one, adj at one, reconciled, iv 248/316
Attounnyge, sb tournament, ii 60/1257
Attuxen, *atwixe*, *atwixen*, prep betwixt, between, v 20/472, 37/886, vi 27/854
A-two, adv in two, ii 110/383, 118/632, v 8/180
A-tuyne, adv in two, asunder, ii 111/403, 150/317, in 65/159, iv 293/1617, 366/1586
Auctor, *auctow*, sb author, ii 243/306, 313/202, v 45/1088
Auctorite, sb authority, ii 92/2142, 206/1, 243/352, 245/12, 329/353, 300/414
Augrym, sb a corruption of *algonithm*, *augrym-stones*, counters, ii 99/24
Augment, v to augment, vi 171, 5500
Aunceter, *auncestre*, *auncetre*, sb ancestor, ii 240/275, 241/300, 241/304, 242/316
Aungelyke, adj angelic, v 283/236
Auntre, v venture, ventured, ii 131/285, 131/290, 146/217, 161/666
Autentyke, adj authentic, v 118/1085
Auter, sb altar, ii 59/1047, 69/1394, 71/1434, 72/1473, 73/1497, 75/1657

- Auale*, v to descend, u 96/14 ;
iv 250/577
- Avantage*, sb advantage, u 40/
435
- Avanting*, sb boasting, vaunting,
u 121/30
- Avauue*, v to advantage, pros-
per, u 9/246, iv 281/1337
- Avancement* sb advancement,
u 153/418
- Avauuee, avauuee*, v to advance,
iv 129/518
- Avauut*, sb boast vaunt, u 8/
227, 521/213
- Avauutaze*, sb advantage, profit,
u 174/48, 176/118, 192/631,
v 122/1191, vi 177/5811
- Avauute*, v to boast, u 218/403,
237/158, v 206/240
- Avauutee*, sb promises, boasts,
iv 236/240
- Avauutou*, sb boaster, iv 237/
259
- Avenauut*, adj pleasant, beautiful,
vi 39/1265
- Adventure*, sb chance, hap, adven-
tures, danger, u 2/25, 25/795,
34/216, 57/328, 39/377, 40/
430, 337/633, &c
- Averous*, adj full of desire, ava-
rious, u 16/482, 182/15
Some Mss read *amorous*, amor-
ous, in the first passage
- Avis*, sb advice, opinion, u 58/
1010, 130/268, 135/9
- Avissand*, sb noting, taking note
of, observing, v 113/1884
- Avissed*, adj careful, u 135/9,
327/281
- Avissement, avyement*, sb caution,
consideration, u 172/16, 172/
86, 327/287
- Avys*, sb advice, opinion, u 25/
786, 58/1010, 130/268, u
161/21, iv 243/404
- Avyse*, v observe, look to, be
cautious, u 98/77, 110/398,
130/268, 190/566, 289/154,
505/13, 326/280, in 167/21
- Avysing*, v observing, taking
note of, remarking, u 79,
v 60/1671
- Avysuan, avysuoun*, sb vision, u
264/150, in 256/294, vi 1/9
- Avysith*, v bethinks, considers, u
213/572
- Avoutier*, sb adulterer, u 248/75
- Avoutu*, sb adultery, u 246/6
- Avou*, sb vow, u 64/1578, 74/
1576, 152/378, 169/436
- Auarde*, v to award, decide, u
81/202
- Auaped*, adj awlaped, astounded,
vi 241/168
- Auaut*, sb watch, secrecy, u
237/359, iv 243/108
- Auayland*, v waiting, watching,
u 270/552
- Auayte*, sb watch, u 241/405
- Auayting*, sb watching, v 205/
253
- Auey*, adv away, u 18/548,
101/97, 167/824
- Awhaped*, adj confounded, stu-
pified, iv 121/316, v 201/213
- Awmere, awmener*, sb purse, vi
64/2087, 70/271
- Auok, auook*, v awoke, u 185/
399, 259/39
- A wreche*, adv in w etchedness,
v 208/341
- Aureke*, v revenged, avenged, u
63/723, 275/511
- Aureken* v avenged, u 3/56
- Awne*, adj awry, vi 10/291
- Auroken*, v avenged, revenge t,
u 115/564
- Aze, aren*, v to ask, u 99/9,
99/11, 105/227, 113/475, 206/
21, iv 327/644
- Azen*, sb access, fever, v 87/87
- Azing, arying*, sb petition, de-
mand, asking question, u 57/
958, in 42/423, v 156/33

- Ay*, adv alway, u 183/329
Ay, sb egg, u 160/610
Ayayn, adv again, u 5/111
Ayein, ayeine, adv again, against, towards, u 148/255, 158/548, 165/771, 778, 259/33, iv 193/984
Ayeins, prep against, u 2/20
Auynstonde, v withstand, u 329/18
Ayemward, adv back, again, iv 342/9999
Ayel sb a grand-father, u 76/1619
Ayen, adv again, u 157/528
Ayens, ayens, prep against, u 226/675, v 48/1166
Ayer, sb air, u 92/57
Ayerish, adj aerial, v 238/457
Ayeyn, adv again, u 3/66, 359/141, iv 195/1057
Ayeyn, prep against, u 3/66
Ayens, prep against, u 47/651
Ayeynward, adv back again, iv 255/70
Ayle, v to ail, u 106/238

Ba, to kiss, u 219/433
Baan, v bore, u 6/158
Bachelor, sb bachelor, a knight, u 3/80, 319/30
Bachelerie, sb knighthood, knights, u 286/74
Bacoun, sb baron, u 212/217, 218/418, 261/45
Bud, v bade, u 25/787, 127/174, 327/298
Bagge, v to swell, disdain, or perhaps to look askance, v 174/622
Baggyngly, adv awry, squintingly, vi 10/292
Bailif, sb bailly, custody, governorment, u 19/603
Baillue, bailly, sb bailiff, u 163/709, 250/119

Bak, (or *batt*), sb a coarse mantle, u 56/328
Bake, v baked, u 11/343
Bakke, sb back, v 181/956
Bakward, adv backwards, u 133/361, 196/764, 230/793
Balaunce, sb jeopardy, suspense, u 47/58, iv 363/1532
Bale, sb loss, mischief, sorrow, sickness, u 139/32, 140/34, 160/631, u 74/470, v 162/227
Balkes, sb baulks, roof timbers, rafters, u 112/66, 112/440
Balle, sb ball, u 80/175, 176
Ballid, ballyd, adj bald, u 7/198, 78/1660
Banes, sb bones, u 127/153.
Band, v bound, u 127/162, 129/218, 322/120
Bane, sb death, u 34/239, 52/823, v 25/602
Banei, sb banner, u 74/1552, 80/1725, 1728
Banyscht, part banished, u 4/105, 54/867
Bar, v bore, conducted, behaved, u 4/108, 4/111, 5/110 44/547
Bar, bare, v barest, u 311/130
Barbe, sb a hood or muffler which covered the lower part of the face and the shoulder
Barbie, adj barbarous, u 178/183
Barbour, sb barber, u 63/1167
Bare, adj naked, open, barren, u 22/683, 55/900, 901, 327/304
Barayne, barayn, barayne, barayne, adj barren, devoid, u 39/386, 61/1119, 172/68, 292/252
Barfoot, adj barefoot, u 146/215
Bargaret, sb a sort of pastoral song, iv 99/348
Bargayns, sb bargains, u 10/282
Bargeyn, bargeyne, sb bargain, vi 150/4932, 181/5951

Barm, sb lap, in 204/76
Barme, sb cloth, an apron, in 100/50
Barm cloth, sb apron, in 100/50
Baronage, sb barons, in 177/111, vi 177/5815
Burres, sb bus of a door or window, stripes, in 11/529, 51, 217, 168, 652, 663, 867
Barren, adj barren, in 17/266
Bastynge, v sewing, in 211/267, vi 4/104
Batail, *bataille*, *batailles*, sb battle, in 3/61, 28/21, 51/150, 32/150, 60/1239, 77/1651, 76/1632
Batayl, sb battle, in 51/774, 57/995, 74/1541, 84/1663
Batayled, cmbittled, vi 127/4162
Bathe, prep bath, in 17/540, 127/167, 123/192
Bathud v bathed, in 1/3
Baude, adj joyous, in 248/56, vi 173/5677
Bauterje, sb pumping, pander-ing, in 240/5, iv 241/348
Baudes, sb bows, in 247/41
Bauudon, sb power, jurisdiction, disposal, vi 30/1163
Baudrik, sb scut, in 5/116
Baudy, adj dirty, in 48/62
Baume, sb balm, v 260, 596
Bayard, sb bay horse, a horse in general, in 123/195
Bayet, *bayty*, sb bailiff, steward, in 49/94, 49/98, 250/119
Bayte, v to bait, feed, in 184/368, iv 7/191
Bayten, v to feast, iv 115/193
Be, v been, in 3/56, 360
Beantes, sb beatus, in 35/256, 260, v 281/254
Bedes, sb beads, in 6/159
Beae, v to offer v 82/0
Bede, v bidden, v 161/194
Beiden, v bid, in 145/30
Bedes bede, v said his prayers, vi. 221/7374

Bided, adj bedridden, in 261/61
Peede, v offer, in 61/54
Been, v to be, in 52/523, 53/659
Beende, sb bond, in 167/657
Been, sb beas, iv 33/1326
Beer, *buere*, *biere*, in 62/1160, 83/2017, 2019, 89/2042, 111/507, iv 33/507
Beet, sb beasts, i 151/379
Beete, v to heal, mend, alleviate, in 70/1395, 11/1151, 122/7, in 267/11, iv 1/560
Beeten, *beeten*, v to beat, in 151/500, 99
Beetel, *beetel*, v befell, v 156/66, 19/1257
Begge, v to beg, iv 33/1
Begonnen v begun, vi 2/13
Begue, v to beguile, in 107/216
Behet, *bihet*, v to promise, iv 65/150
Behote, v to promise v 171/620
Beh, sb bet, in 367/72
Beched on, beckoned to, v 201/1200
Belmy, sb good friend, in 86/32
Belc, adj pretty, in 219/447, 221/510
Bele-chose, pudenda muliebris, in 219/447
Belere, sb belief, v 25/593
Belis, adj belike, likely to be, in 100/40
Belmarie, *belmarry*, sb belmarry, in 5/57, 81/1772
Beme, sb trumpet, v 247/150
Ben, v were, in 51/778
Ben v been, in 3/61, 3/61, 5/c
Bend, sb bind, tie, in 155/407, vi 33/1079
Beue, sb bean, in 116/585, 172/94, v 16/363
Benedicite, int bless us, in 55/927
Beneoun, sb blessing, in 322/121
Benignite, sb goodness, in 183/318

- Bunt*, the bend or declivity of a hill, n 61/1123
Beoth, v be n 110/392
Beid, *beide* sb beard, to make one's *beide* to cheat him, n 9/270, 115/549, 554
Bei, v cany n 211/285
Beldur, sb beuds, v 230/181
Beie, v bear, n 18/548, 66/1292
Bere, sb bier, n 221/587
Bere, v to pierce, n 70/1398
Berne, sb yeist, burn, m 54/260
Berne, sb burn, n 101/72, 232/15, m 88/111
Berstles, sb bristles, n 18/556
Bearnt, *besaunte*, sb a gold coin (of Byzantium), v 170/595
Besechen, v to beseech, v 256/464
Beseine, adj beseen, v 146/1994
Besehen, v to beseech, n 29/60
Beseue, adj beseen, v 180/828
Besiden, prep besides, n 144/171
Beshreue, sb to cuse, v 168/5514
Besoghte, v besought, v 280/155
Best, sb beast, n 237/178, 270/347
Bestis, *bestys*, sb beasts, n 128/187, m 115/272
Besy, adj busy, n 11/321, 72/1462, 176/90
Besytt, adv busily, m 11/323
Bet 'go bet,' hasten, m 96/205
Bet, v beat, v 131/1502
Bet, adj better, n 104/184, 111/418, 129/224, 142/112, 267/243
Bet and bet, better and better, v 254/665
Bete, adj beaten, n 221/511
Bete, v ornament, m 76/17
Bete, adj ornamented, v 197/27
Beten, v beaten, n 112/115
Beten, v adorned, v 26/837
Beten, v to enkindle enflame, v 12/324
Beteth, v beat, n 142/111
Beth, imp be 'ye,' n 177/131, v 286/1465, 269/1047
Beträse, v to betray, v 74/1797
Beträused, *beträyside*, *bytrayed*, v betrayed, v 367/1620, v 74/1794, 189/1119
Bett, *bette*, adj better, n 111/530, 137/42, v 186/1042
Bette, adj beaten, n 137/42
Betten, v kindle, light, m 44/518
Betweyne, prep between, v 45/1086
Betwix, *betwixe*, prep between, n 9/277, 51/774
Betwixen, prep betwixt, v 40/971
Betyd, *betude*, v betide, happen, n 253/225, v 271/958
Bewte, *bewte*, sb beauty, n 71/1527, 175/60, 64, v 283/215
Bever, adj beaver, n 9/272
Beweye, *bewire*, *bewrye*, v to betray, discover, n 69/1371, v 47/1358
Beye, v to buy, redeem, m 48/84, v 76/1857
Beuyng, v buying, n 18/569
By, prep by, n 62/1157
Bibbed, v drank, n 130/242
Bibled, adj covered with blood, bloody, n 62/1144
Bicchud (boones), adj dice, m 96/194
Ride, v to remain, v 21/496
Bien, sb buyer, v 181/5931
Bifalle, v befallen, n 25/795, 56/947, 105/232, v 243/1011
Bifallynge, sb befalling, happen ing, v 341/990
Bijel, *bijell*, v befel, n 82/1817, 174/52
Bijon, prep before, n 18/572, 35/248, 36/290, 305
Bigan, v began, n 42/496, 211, 285

- Bigile bewilen*, v to beguile, v
 22/1266, v 33/1053
Bigylung, sb deception, guile,
 v 189/6210
Biloo (uell biloo), delighted,
 joyous, v 22/693
Bigoon, v begone, u 198/820
Bihalt, sb behalt, iv 212/1178
Biheet, v promise, u 166/789,
 204/1034
Biheeld, v beheld, u 166/787
Biheighte, v promised, iv 208/
 270
Biheth, sb promises, iii 280/6
Bihghte, v promised, u 70/
 1614, v 22/510
Biholde, beholden, v to behold, u
 43/505, 71/1435, iv 311/333
Biholdyng, sb beholding, v 29,
 921
Bihomely, adj fitting, seemly, iii
 293/31
Bihynd, prep behind, u 130/
 244
Byaped, adj duped, befooled, iii
 253/41
Biknew, v knew, iii 236/241
Biknowe, v acknowledge, con-
 fess, u 197/788
Bilden, v to build, v 243/43
Bildynges, sb buildings, v 269/
 876
Biles, sb bills, v 230/360
Bileve, v to believe, u 97/54,
 107/270
Bileve, v to remain, u 187/476,
 v 20/478
Bilieve, v to believe, u 8/215,
 242/322
Bilunne, or *blyune*, v to cease,
 iv 280/1316
Bilype, adv quickly, iv 132/595
Biquaith, v bequeathed, u 101/
 300
Biquethe, v to bequeath, u 240/
 205, 241/308
Buajt, *byajt*, *bueft*, v bereft, u
 220/475, iii 23/702, iv 311/
 249, 205
Bucche, v to beseech, u 102/
 375, 153/399
Bueged, v besieged, u 214/
 204
Bueke, v to beseech, u 151/110,
 230/807, 258/5
Bremare, reproach, ridicule,
 scorn, u 13/402
Brette, v beset, employ, estab-
 lish, u 10/279, 90/2154
Buht, v shut up, iv 249/553
Bwides, prep besides, u 13/
 402
Bwoughte, v besoughtest, u 128/
 198, 165/418, v 72/1748
Bwshop, sb bishop, u 178/105,
 191/618, 216/19
Bwemare, sb abusive speech, u
 123/45
Bwadee, v besterd, placed in
 peril, v 38/1227
Bwtoue, *bwtoue*, v bestow, place,
 iv 147/967, 277/1222
But, *bvt*, v buldeth, u 322/133,
 363/283
But, v abides remains constant,
 v 162/733
Butaughte, v recommended to, u
 101/338
Bithynke, v think of, imagine,
 iv 294/1645
Butide, *bitiden*, v to befall, hap-
 pen, iv 343/1029, v 31/
 750
Butit, v may be, happens, iv 155/
 48
Butueene, prep between, u 95/
 2247
Butuix, *butuix*, prep between,
 u 37/322, 111/404, 202/977,
 204/1017, 241/391, 270/340
Bwawyle, *bwawille*, v to bewail, u
 291/82, iv 311/244
Bwopen, or *bwopen*, v bewept,
 drowned in tears, iv 307/888

Bwureye, v to make known, iv 240/318, 328
Bladde, sb blade, ii 20/618
Blak, blake, adj ii 10/294, 18/557, 66/1286
Blaked, v blacked, iii 206/141
Blankmanger, sb blanc-minge, ii 13/387
Bla e, sb blaze, iv 807/156
Blasen, v to blow, v 264/712
Blaunche fevere, sb the green sickness, iv 145/916
Blaundisse, v to flatter, iii 232/30
Blende, v to blind, deceive iii 51, iv 214/1496
Blent, v blinded, deceived, ii 344/869, iii 62/66
Blente, blent, v blinds, iv 299/1776, ii 71/380
Bleue, v to blind, blear, ii 126/129
Bleued, adj bleared, iii 257/148
Bleyng, sb blearing, blinding, ii 120/11
Blesful, adj blissful, blessed, ii 147/252, vi 3/89
Blessen, v to make sign of the cross, ii 106/262
Bleve, bleven, v to abide, endure, remain, iv 250/574, 322/511
Bleyne, sb blain, vi 18/553
Bleynte, v blend d started aside, withdrew, ii 34/220, iv 280/1297
Blode, sb child, iv 177/594
 This word occurs in *Early English Alliterative Poems*, the *Cursor Mundi*, and the *Story of Genesis and Exodus*
Blodeshedynge, sb bloodsheddings, v 247/151
Blod, sb blood, ii 190/559
Blody, adj bloody, ii 32/152, 188/509
Blondren, v to blow, puff, iii 49/117

Bloo, adj blue, v 259/557
Blasme, blossom, v to blossom, ii 327/218
Blosed, adj blossomed, vi 4/108
Blossemy, bloomy, sb blooming, in flower, ii 225/219, iv 186/821
Blynn, v to cease, iii 65/160, vi 201/6613
Bluve, adj quickly, ii 139/19, 218/291, 223/222, iv 217/1557
Bobaunce, sb pride, boast, ii 223/569, v 81/1
Boce, boche, sb botch, boil, iii 297/17
Bocler, sb buckler, ii 15/471, 125/99
Bode, bod, sb abode, v 2/29
Boden, v bidden, iv 223/642
Bodyes, sb corpses, ii 30/84, 86, 31/139
Boef, sb beef, ii 266/226, 323/176
Boght, v redeemed, bought, v 81/1
Boist, sb box, iii 85/21
Boystously, adv roughly, ii 303/7, iv 107/595
Boistousnesse, sb boisterousness, roughness, v 88/64
Bok, boke, sb book, ii 71/1436, 171/52
Bokeler, sb buckler, ii 4/112, 143/136
Bokelyng, v buckling, ii 77/1645
Boket, sb bucket, ii 48/675
Bolw, sb the bullace plum, vi 42/1377
Boldelych, adv boldly, ii 163/717
Bole, sb bull, ii 66/1281, iii 166/2
Bolle, sb bowl, iii 66/199
Bollyn, adj swollen, vi 239/101

- Bolt*, adv straight, n 153/317
Bonaivete, sb courtesy, m 153/19
Bond, sb bond, prison, n 95/223b, 153/401, 409, 154/410
Bond v bound, n 92/213, 167/818
Bood, v abode, remained, n 137/35
Boone, *boon*, sb petition, request, n 70/1411, 114/149, 152
Boo, *boote*, sb boar, n 51/800, 53/811, 263/121, v 51/1238
Boord, sb boird, n 106/254
Boost, sb boist, n 124/81
Roote, sb remedy, alleviation, recovery, n 139/32, 140/34, 160/631, 220/472, m 74/470 'do boote, do good, profit'
Boot, sb boat, iv 125/416
Boia, sb boia, n 20/630
Bond, sb joust, tournament, or table, dais, n 3/52
Borde, v to board with, n 222/528
Bordels, sb brothels, m 346/12
Bordellers, sb keepers of brothels, v 214/7036
Bore, v born, borne, n 4/87, 48/684, 364/318
Bore, sb boar, n 62/1154, 64/1212
Boiel, adj poor, common, laymen (it literally signifies made of coarse cloth), n 217/306, 264/164
Boren, v borne, n 241/297
Borne, v to brighten, iv 121/327
Borned, adj burnished, bright, m 76/38
Borough, sb pledge, surety, iv 150/1038
Borue, pl borwes, sb pledge, security, also to pledge, render secure, n 50/704, 146/201, 154/441, 155/481, 156/185, 173/7, 337/635, m 193/22
Bos, *bosse*, sb swelling, protuberance, n 101/80
Boiarde, sb a buzzard, v 123/4033
Bost, sb boast, n 209/98, m 99/302
Boste, sb boast, iv 235/199
Boste, v to boast, n 258/8
Bot conj but, m 49/120
Bote, sb remedy See *Boote*
Bote, sb boat, v 93/230
Botel, sb bottle, n 160/625
Boteles, adj bootless remediless, iv 140/782
Boterye, sb butterfly, n 350/1060
Bothen, adj both, n 160/625
Botham, *bothum*, sb a cowslip, v 90/2960, 91/2973, 92/3009, &c
Botiller, sb butler, v 227/84
Botme, sb bottom, depth, iv 120/296, 174/535
Botmeles, adj bottomless, v 59/1432
Botus, sb boots, n 9/273
Bougeon, sb a Sodomite, in Old English *bouger* signifies also a Bulgarian, a heretic
Boughte, v atoned for, v 75/1815
Bouk, sb body, n 84/1888
Baulte, v. to sift meal, m 241/412
Boun, adj ready, destined, m. 25/759, iv 40/1151
Bounte, sb goodness, n 241/304, v 39/1278
Bountevou, adj bounteous, iv. 144/843
Bow, *bowie*, sb room, chamber, n 104/181, 153/105, 215/300, v 245/96 v 31/101
Bourde, sb jest, n 168/858, 226/680, m 100/316
Bourdon, sb a staff, v 104/3401, 125/4092

- Bowcher*, sb butcher, u 63/1167
Bouen, v to bend to yield, u 219/440, iv 118/257
Bough, sb bough, u 160/633, v 168/423
Bowres, sb rooms, chambers, u 113/491
Boydekyns, sb bodkins, u 123/40, 221/711
Boyle, v to boil u 13/380
Boyt, sb box, u 253/53, v 274/1039
Boystously, adv boisterously, u 303/6
Bracer, sb armour for the arms, u 4/111
Bragat, sb a sweet drink made of the wort of ale, honey and spice, u 101/75
Braid, sb start 'in a braid,' in a turn, at once, iv 41/1173, vi 41/1336
Braide, v to rise, v 106/662
Braide, v revived, v 104/585, 106/662
Brak, *brake*, v broke, uttered, u 46/610, 149/298, iv 218/1600
Bras, sb brass, u 12/366
Brast, v buist, u 119/298, 260/42, iv 309/209 v 199/97
Briaste, v would buist, v 8/180
Braun, sb brawn, flesh, u 18/546, 260/42
Braunches, sb branches, u 34/209, 240/272
Braunes, sb muscles, u 66/1277
Braude, sb start, vi 312/241
Brayde, v start, arise, awake, u 230/799, 133/365 iv 309/202
Bred, v bred, u 181/226, 210/143
Bred, sb bread, u 210/145
Brede, sb breadth, u 90/2058, v 69/1671
Brede, adj broad, u 117/623
Breed, sb bread, u 6/147. 118/634, 129/217
Breede, sb breadth, u 61/1112
Breede, v to arise, iv 288/1497
Breeth, sb breath, u 1/5
Biek, *bieke*, v to break, u 18/551, 30/96, 143/142, 157/524
Bieken, v to break, v 15/355
Biekke, sb breach, opening, v 183/939
Brem, sb bream-fish, u 12/350
Brembie, adj bramble, u 132/30
Bieme, adj nerce, fiercely, u 53/841, iv 307/156
Bienstone, sb brimstone u 20/629
Bien, sb bran, u 126/135, u 241/420
Brend, adj burnished, bright, u 67/1304, 260/23, vi 34/1109
Brende, *bienden*, *biended*, v burnt, u 73/1526, 75/1545, 75/1567
Bienne, v to burn, u 88/2009 199/866, 230/186, 241/286, u 38/313
Biennele, v burnt, vi 10/297
Biennen, v to burn, u 173/13, 74/1546, v 13/303, 217/374
Biennyng, sb burning, u 72/1480, vi 6/188
Biennyng, adj burning, u 31/138, u 32/114
Biennyngly, adv burningly, u 49/706
Bient, *biente*, v burnt, u 217/375, v 200/118
Bieie, sb briar, vi 27/858
Biest, sb breast u 5/115, 5/131, 84/1885, 124/55
Bieste, *biesten*, v to burst, u 239/247, iv 283/1385
Biest-plut, sb breastplate, u 65/1262
Breifful, adj blamful, u 22/687, 67/1306
Bieih, sb breath, u 86/1948, v 260/594
Breithen, sb brethren, u 139/7, 164/736, 203/231, 249/107

- Brethren*, sb brethren, iv 211/1438
Brethurhede, sb the brotherhood, a religious community, u 17/511
Breyde, v to stait, iv 311/320
Breyde, v started, went, iii 11/299
Breyn, sb brain, iv 286/1455
Bribe, *brihen*, v to bribe, steal, u 138/53, 248/80
Bribours, sb bribers, thieves, u 248/69
Briddes, *briddis*, sb buds, u 90/2071, vi 19/618, 20/620
Brige, sb contention, u 187/2
Brigge, sb bridge, u 122/3
Britheren, sb brothers, vi 182/5963
Brittlnes, sb fickleness, v 92/199
Brocage, sb a treaty by a broker, agent, or gobetwain, u 104/189
Broch, *broche*, sb brooch, u 6/160 101/79, iv 281/1321
Brod, *brode*, *broud*, adj broad, u 93/2160, 101/80
Broder, adj broader, u 258/24
Broke, adj broken, u 37/310
Broke-bak, sb crook-back, u 163/720
Brome, sb broom, heath, v 246/136, vi 28/902
Bron, sb brand, torch, u 72/1480, 1481
Broud, *brode*, adj broad, u 6/150, 18/549, 23/739
Broste, *brosten*, v burst, broken, u 118/641, iv 192/976
Birotel, adj brittle, fragile, frail, iv 208/771
Birotelnesse, sb fickleness, v 76/1846
Brother-heed, sb brotherhood, u 249/101
Brouk, *brouke*, *brouken*, *brouke*, v to enjoy, brook, u 148/273, 119/297, 151/334, 153/407, 158/067, 350/1004, iii 243/480
Broun, adj brown, u 4/109
Broudid, part braided, embroidered, u 33/191, 100/52
Brouding, sb embroidery, u. 77/1640
Brouken, v to enjoy, v 282/194
Brutyl, adj brittle, u 319/35
Brutynesse, sb brittleness, u 319/35, 348/997
Bruyd, sb a bride, u 335/574
Bryd, sb bird, u 114/513, 115/538, 117/617
Bryk, adj lowstate, ruin, iii 214/400 The O L *bruche*, is the same word, and signifies low, mean
Bursh sb hush, u 347/964
Burshel, sb bushel, u 134/392
Bult, v to bolt, sift, iii 241/420
Bumblth v hums, makes a humming noise, u 235/116
Burdoun, sb the bass in music, u 21/673, 130/246
Burel, adj humble See *Borel*, iii 1/8
Burges, *burgens*, sb citizen, bur-gess, iv 314/317, vi 189/6222
Burges, sb citizen, u 12/369, 24/701
Burgh, sb borough, u 232/14
Buriels, sb sepulchre, tomb, iii 34/186
Burned, v burnished, u 61/1125, v 251/297
Burnet, *burnette*, sb fine cloth of brown colour, vi 8/226, 145/4759
Burynge sb burial, v 62/1512
Bush, sb bush, vi 2/54
Busche, sb bush, u 47/659, 48/669 49/721, 62/1155, 23/23
But-if, *but-uf* conj unless, u 314/847, iv 207/746, v 201/157

- Buom*, adj obedient, n 310/87, 319/43
Buomly, adv obediently, civilly, n 281/130
Buue, *abue*, *abegge*, v to expiate, n 211/167
By-and by, adv separately, singly, n 32/153, 129/223
Byblotte, v be-blot, smear, iv 194/1027
Bycause, conj because, n 6/174, 243/369
Byd, *byde*, v to abide, n 132/317, iv 214/15, 19
By-daffed, v befooled, n 315/15
Bydde, v to pray, iv 157/118
Bye, *abye*, v to atone for, v 205/258
Byfallen, v befall, v 40/962
Byfel, *byful*, v befel, n 2/19, 32/151
Byfore, *byfoin*, *byfoine*, prep before, n 4/100, 12/377, 43/518, 528
Bugan, v to begin, n 24/758
Bygamie, sb bigamy, n 207/33, 54, 208/86, 209/96
Bugat, v begot, n 161/748
Byguiled, *bugult*, v beguiled n 122/60, 151/401, iii 71/374
Bygonne, v begun, n 3/52, 67/1315, 211/169, 254/262
Byguile, v to beguile, n 102/114
Bygygne, v begin, n 2/42, 111/428
Bygygne, sb Begum, vi 234/7368
Bygunnyng, sb beginning, n 172/200
Byheste *byhete*, sb promise, n 152/378, 153/418, iii 50/154, iv 130/539
Byhest, *byheste*, sb promise, command, behest, n 171/37, 41, 42, 238/203
Byhighte, v promised, iii 20/391
Byholde, v behold, n 41/443, 56/942, 182/520
Byhote, v to promise, n 57/996, vi 136/4447
Byhove, *bihove*, v to behove, iv 341/976, 979
Byhovely, adj needful, iv 163/261
Byhunde, prep behind, n 33/192, 100/53, 132/323
Byaped, adj duped, befooled, mocked, n 49/727, iii 71/374, iv 129/531
Bykenne, v to commend, iii 85/6
Bykei, sb quarrel, v 359/100
Byknowe, v to acknowledge, iii 271/27
Byleved, v left, n 141/86, 142/98
Byloved, adj beloved, n 45/570
Bylygne, v to cease, stop, n 158/557
Bynne, sb corn-bin, n 19/593
Bynt, v binds, vi 262/47, 48
Bynymeth, v takes away, iii 283/6
Byquethe, v (pret *biquath*,) bequeath, to bequeath, n 85/1910, 142/99, 144/157
Byraft *byreft*, v bereft, n 42/503, 172/83, iv 309/197
Byreeve, *byreve*, v to take away, n 111/85, 142/97, iii 43/482
Byrained, v beained, rained upon, iv 347/1144
Buschieue, v to curse, n 231/844
Bysechynge, *byseke*, v to beseech, n 111/63, 181/281
Byset, v beset, n 267/244
Byseyn, *buseye*, v beseen, conditioned, iv 204/1262
Byside, prep beside, n 15/445
Bysmote *ud*, v smutted, n 3/76
Bysoughte, v to beseech, n 145/193
Byspak, v bespoke, n 142/101.

- Byspit*, adj spit on, in 281/25
Bystad, adj placed, circumstan-
 ced, in 162/676, 189/551
Bystadde, v imperilled vi 82/
 2670
Bystoue, v to give, in 124/01,
 209/113
Bystrood, v bestrode, in 145/
 189
Bysyde, adv beside, in 31/109
But, v bids, in 7/187, 322/133
Butale, v assign, commend, in
 115/562, 295/111
Bute, v to bite, in 20/631, 115/
 557
Buteche, v to hand over, assign,
 in 138/6
Buten, v to bite, in 86/36
Butthought *bythunke*, v to think,
 in 24/767, 229/772
Butoure, sb bittern, in 235/116
Butra en, v betray, v 291/486
Bytraved, v betrayed, v 52/1247
Bytrent, v twisted, entwined, iv
 275/1182
Bytwyre, prep betwixt, iv 345/
 1081
Bytwyrcn, prep betwixt, be-
 tween, iv 235/205
Bytydde, v befell, iv 155/55
Bytyden, v to befall, iv 178/623
Bytyme, adv betimes, iv 315/
 1077
Bytynge, adj piercing, in 78/1688
Bywalynge, sb bewailing, iv
 351/1223
By-woide, sb proverb, iv 351/
 741
Bywraye, *bywreie*, v. bewray, dis-
 close, in 193/675, 222/533, 235
 92
Cacche, v to catch, in 128/185
Cachche, v to catch, v 178/780,
 184/968
Caleueis, sb sweet, pears, vi
 214/7045.
- Calculynge*, sb calculation iv
 111/171
Calle, sb a species of carp, cowl
 in 237/162, iv 256/726
Cam, v came, in 18/547, 86/
 1931, 230/803
Camor, *camous*, adj crooked,
 curved *Gywhitt* explains it
flat, in 122/114, 124/54
Canel, adj channel, v 183/912
Canelle, sb cinnamon, vi 42/
 1570
Canfel, sb fragment, in 92/
 2170
Capil, *caple*, *capul*, sb a horse, in
 127/168, 125/185, 254/256
Caraigne, *carayne*, *careyne*, sb
 currier in 62/1155, in 221/
 634, iv 57/177
Cardacle, sb pain in the heart,
 in 85/27
Carf, v carved, cut, in 4/100,
 in 220/611
Carl, sb a churl, rustic, in 18/545
Carole, v to carol, v 181/848
Carpe, v to talk, in 15/474
Carrik, sb a largeship, in 258/24
Cas, sb chance, iv 119/271
Caste, sb plan, design, contri-
 vance, v 245/88
Caste, *casten*, v to cast, in 103/
 144, iv 213/1485, v 245/80,
 iv 151/1071
Catapus, sb a species of spurge,
 266/145
Catel, sb cattle, wealth, in 17/
 540, 124/59, vi 164/5379,
 166/5442, 169/5543
Caterwauler v to go a caterwau-
 ler, to go a caterwauling, in
 217/354
Cause, 'a cause *fyshe*,' to fish
 out a cause, to find occasion
 or cause, iv 272/1113
Causeles, adj without cause, iv
 266/962, 360/1442, v 204/
 232

- Cautels*, sb sleight, craft, device, v 276/43
Cavillacioun, sb cavil, u 272/436
Caytif, *caytuf*, sb wretch, u 48/694, iv 304/76, vi 7/211, 36/1155
Celcitude, highness, iv 21/611
Cely, adj happy, fortunate, u 124/60, iv 360/1462
Cerclen, v to encircle, iv 297/1718
Cered, v dried, burnt (?) u 53/255
Ceremliche, adv certainly, v 5/100
Certeis, sb a courteous one, vi 155/5084
Certes, adv certainly, u 28/17, 29/69, 40/407, 114/533, 116/591, 239/237
Certeinté, sb certainty, v 4/35, 6/166
Cesse, v to cease, u 283/98, iv 323/547
Cetewale, sb the herb valerian, u 99/21
Chaar, sb car, chariot, u 220/604
Chaas, sb medley, chaos, u 32/162
Chace, v to drive, harass, u 290/197, v 80/f
Chaffare, sb trade, business, u. 137/25
Chaffare, v to chaffer, exchange, u 72/410, vi 180/5923, 5925, 181/5928, 5936
Chalaundre, *chelaundre*, sb a kind of lark, vi 21/663
Chamberere, sb chamber servant iv 6/158, vi 150/4938
Champaine, sb plain, v 148/2064
Champatye, sb a share of land, a partnership in power, u 60/1091
Champion, v champion, knight, iv 211/14207
Chante-plume, sb a sort of proverbial expression for singing and weeping successively, v 207/323
Chapman, sb merchant, dealer, u 13/397, vi 170/5591
Charbocle, *charboucle*, sb carbuncle, vi 35/1120
Charge, sb load, v 197/35, 253/349
Chargeant, *chargeous*, adj burdensome, u 160/33, 325/16
Charmesses, sb female charmers v 247/171
Chartre, sb charter, u 103/141
Chaungen, v to change, iv 302/31, 319/457, vi 163/5336
Chaungunge, v changing, vi, 165/5427
Chauntierie, sb chantry, an endowment for the payment of a priest to sing mass agreeably to the appointment of the founder, u 16/510
Cheere, *chere*, *chiere*, sb cheer, countenance, disposition manner, u 23/728, 24/747, 111/432, 295/87
Chees, *cheese*, v to choose, chose, u 98/69, 346/921, iv. 172/470, v 82/o, 291/o13
Cheeve, v come to an agreement or conclusion, u 66/214
Chekkere, sb chess-board, v 175/659
Chelaundre, sb goldfinch, vi 3/81
Chep, *chepe*, sb abundance, iv. 251/592, v 269/884
Cheris, *cheers*, sb looks, vi 29/936
Chere See *Cheere*
Cherisen, *cheryce*, v to cherish, iv 232/126, v 290/472
Chersaunce, sb comfort, vi 102/3337.

- Cherl, cheile*, sb churl, u 98/74, 122/63, 241/302
Cherlich, cherly she, adj churlish, u 98/61, v 6/177
Cherys, sb cherries, v 12/1376
Ches, v chose, u 235/59, v 60/1545
Chese, v to choose, u 50/797, 75/6, 238/204, 243/376, u 13/358, v 191/955, 307/161, v 144/1920
Chesse, sb chess, v 174/618
Chesse ches, v chose, v 65/417
Cheste, sb debate, u 310/19
Chestnut, sb chestnut, u 90/2064, v 42/1375
Chesung, sb choosing, u 283/106, u 151/50
Chivache, sb military expedition, riding, v 265/144
Cheventen, sb a chieftain, u 79/1697
Chevesule, sb collar or necklace, v 34/1082
Chevisaunce, chevysaunce, sb an agreement for borrowing money, u 117/329
Chewise, v to come to terms, v 271/289
Cheyn, cheyne, sb chain, u 42/485, 92/2130, 2133, v 206/287
Chiche, adj niggardly, sparing, v 170/5591
Chicke, chikne, sb chick, u 13/380, v 17/541
Chideresse, a female scold, v 5/150
Chiete, sb tenderness, affection u 6/153
Childhede, sb childhood, v 179/3888
Childely, adj childlike, childish, v 188/1094
Chilndre, sb a pocket horologe, (stomach is the reading of ore MS) u 115/206
Chimb, sb chime, u 121/12
Chinche, adj niggardly, greedy, u 185/14
Chuchehaue, sb churchyard, u 336/32
Chuke, v to chirp as a sparrow, u 262/96
Chukunge, sb chirpings, creaking noises, u 62/1146, u 316/3, v 268/855
Chiteren, v chatter chirp, u 72/386
Chitring, v chattering, chirping, u 101/72, v 155/68
Chuane, sb riding, expedition, u 250/50 See *Cherache*
Chueleys, sb clues, u 293/32
Choghe, a chough, v 62/345
Chors, chous, sb choice, u 283/98, 114, v 343/1031
Choppen, v to clap, v 264/734
Chymbe, sb the prominent part of the staves beyond the head of a barrel, u 121/41
Chymeneye, sb fire place, v 271/1092
Chynche, sb a niggard, v 183/6001
Chyncherie, sb greediness, u 182/16
Chynchy, adj niggardly, v 183/6005
Chyvalrie, sb chivalry, knight-hood, v 37/1207
Cierges, ceres, wax-tapers, v 190/6251
Circumscriue, v. circumscribed, v 77/1879
Cité, citee, sb city, u 30/81, 31/131, 48/666, 232/14
Cuezeyn, sb citizen, v 237/422
Cuole, sb a stringed instrument, u 61/1101
Cutination, sb a chemical term u 54/263 Arnoldas in Rosario Ms l i c 5 Citinacio nihil aliud est quam completa

- albedinis digestio nec albedo
 est aliud quam nigredinis ab-
 latio Gloss Carpent in v
Clamben, v to climb, v 274/
 1061
Clapers, sb rabbit-burrows, v1
 43/1405
Clappe, sb clap (of thunder), v
 240/532
Clappe, sb loud noisy talk, u1
 97/35
Clapsud, v clasped, u 9/273
Claronynges, sb clariions, v 247/
 152
Clare, sb wine mixed with
 honey and spices, and after-
 wards strained till it is clear,
 u 46/613, 306/099
Clatrien, v to clatter, u 73/1501
Clawen, v to claw, iv 329/700
Cledde, v clad, iv 287/1472, v
 162/252
Clennesse, sb cleanness, u 17/519
Clepe, *clepen*, v to call, *cliped*,
clept, called, u 12/372, 21/648,
 55/930, 85/1892, 99/13, 106/
 246, 110/391, 401, 124/70, 133/
 344, 136/7, 226/671, 307/023,
 u 2/2, v 38/914, 204/220,
 281/164, v1 29/920, 30/904,
 955, 41/1331
Clepynges, v calling, iv 347/1129
Clergeal, adj learned, u 52/
 199
Cleymen, v to clum, v 61/1488
Chiket, sb a latch, key, u 344/
 873, 345/877, 879, 907
Clippe, v to embrace, u 103/
 140, iv 279/1295
Chps, adj eclipsed, v1 163/5352
Clobbet, sb clubbed, like a club,
 u 198/10
Clombe, *clomb*, v. climbed, v
 243/28
Cloote-leef, leaf of the burdock,
 or clote-bur, u 46/24
Closer, sb enclosure, v1 124/4069
Cloutes sb small pieces, u 339/
 709, u 87/62
Clouted, v patched, v1 8/223
Clove, adj cloven, dimpled, v1
 17/530
Clowes, sb claws, v 263/695
Clou-gilofie, sb a clove, u
 42/1368, 132/51
Clum, interj "silence!" "hush!"
 u 112/402, 453 In the "Ajen-
 bite of Inwyt" *clom* is used
 as a substantive, silence, fear
Clumben, v climbed, u 112/400
Clymben, v to climb, u 112/439
Clyue, v to turn or twist, v 261/
 612
Cod, sb bag u 92/72
Cofre, sb coffer, treasury, coffin
 u 10/298, 296/137, u 132/
 54, iv 57/177, v. 287/380
Cognisaunce, sb cognisance, v
 152/3092, 3093
Coit, adj quaint, v 141/1826
Cok, sb cook, u 26/823
Colenay, sb cockney, u 131/288
Cokenold, sb cuckold, u 97/44,
 100/40, 349/1012, u 88/96
Col, a prefixal element denoting
 false, from an old verb *colen*
 to allure, deceive, e.g. *colfox*,
 a false fox, u 83/1834, u
 214/395
Colet, *coleet*, sb collar, u 100/53,
 56, 101/79, v 34/811, 69/1674
Collacoun, sb meeting, confer-
 ence, u 288/129
Comaunden, v to command, iv
 230/91
Combie, v to encumber, iv
 311/251
Combust, v burnt, a term in
 astrology, when a planet is
 not more than 8° 30 distant
 from the sun, iv 254/668
Cometely, adv comely, v 180/
 847
Comeneden, adj social, iv 225/17.

- Commere*, v to move, excite, v 74/1797
- Compaignye, compaignie, compaignie*, sb companion, u 99/18, 111/23, 232/4, iv 213/1188, 328/679
- Compassing*, sb compass, designs, v 245/98, vi 42/1550
- Compere*, sb companion, gossip, friend, u 133/55
- Compeison*, adv comparison, iv 22/614
- Compleigne, compleyne, compleynen*, v to complain, u 229/758, iii 83/241, iv 266/956, 300/1794
- Complexions*, sb aspects, v 16/369
- Compleunte*, sb complaint, iv 330/714
- Compleynunge, compleynunge*, sb complaining, iv 175/560, 309/213
- Compounded*, v mixed, v 273/1018
- Compte*, v counted, vi 153/5029
- Comth*, v cometh, u 128/188
- Comune*, adj common, popular, u 39/393, iv 282/1366, 316/364, v 179/811
- Con*, v can, did, v 117/1023
- Concluden*, v to finish, u 42/500
- Concondunge*, v causing to agree, iv 296/1703
- Concubites, cucurbites*, sb (a chemical term), gourd, vessel shaped like a gourd, used in distillation, iii 53/241
- Conduyte*, sb conduit, v 302/147
- Conduyse*, sb conduits, vi 44/1114
- Constabularye*, sb a ward or division of a castle under the care of a constable
- Conforming*, v submitting, u 265/98
- Conforte, conforten*, v to comfort, u 25/776, 30/100, iv 329/694, v 10/234, 58/1397
- Confus, confuse*, adj confused, iv 314/328, 255/127
- Coniecte*, v to contrive, project, vi 211/6930
- Congeyen*, v to give leave, v 20/179
- Consaunce, consaunce*, sb knowledge, vi 167/5168, 169/5762
- Conjectis*, v conjecturest, iv 312/998
- Connes*, sb rabbits, vi 43/1404
- Conning, connyng*, knowledge, iii 128/205, v 90/152
- Conningeste*, the most knowing, v 89/110
- Conseive*, v to preserve, v 13/510
- Conceytes*, sb conceits, opinions, iv 257/755
- Consistorie*, sb consistory, a court of justice, iv 302/37
- Consite*, v to recite, v 123/1240
- Constreigne*, v to constrain, u 202/68
- Constreynite*, sb constraint, iv 184/776, 330/713
- Contek*, sb contest, iii 232/112; v 61/1480
- Contene*, v to contain, be full of, iv 245/453
- Contraire*, adj adverse, contrary, vi 165/5414
- Contrarie*, v to contradict, u 238/188
- Contrarious*, adj contrary, advers, perverse, u 227/698, 229/780
- Contie*, sb country, u 27/5, 28/11, v 274/1045
- Contiefete*, v to feign, iv 272/1119
- Contreyre*, adj opposite, iv 81/167
- Controie*, v to invent, vi 130/4249
- Contubernally*, adv familiarly, iii 332/12

- Continue*, v to continue, vi 163/5335
Connynges, sb rabbits, vi 214/7046
Coote, adj coat, ii 32/158, 67/1302
Cop, coppe, sb top, head, ii 18/554, v 244/76
Corage, heait, strength, inclination, spirit, tax, ii 1/11, 2/22, 300/100, vi 1/22, 40/1302
Coibetz, coibettes, sb (a term in architecture) The capitals from which the arches spring
Corde, v to accord, agree, iv 195/1043, v 124/1250
Cordeuane sb Spanish leather, iii 131/21
Cornemuse, sb a bagpipe, v 246/128
Comculere, sb a Roman officer, iii 40/369
Corpus, sb body, iii 86/28
Correted, v corrected, ii 226/661
Corrupte, v to corrupt, ii 84/1888
Cors, sb corpse, v 31/742
Corsed, v cursed, v 77/1863
Corsednesse, sb cursedness, crime, iv 340/966
Conseint, sb a holy body, saint, v 114/942
Cosen, v to curse, iv 261/847
Conlyns, sb curtains ii 244/393
Conumpable, adj corruptable, ii 93/2152, vi 148/4859
Conven, adj carved, cut, ii 83/1838, iii 45/533, v 88/82
Costage, sb cost, expense, ii 313/188, iii 108/45
Costeryng, v coasting, going by the shore or coast, vi 5/134
Cotey, v to go by the bank or coast to coast vi 236/36
Costlewe, adj expensive, costly iii 296/21
Costrel sb a drinking vessel, v 359/105
Cote, sb coat, ii 18/561, 20/612, iii 229/16
Cote-armure, sb coat armour, v 69/1665, 249/236
Cotdien, adj daily, vi 74/2401
Couche, couchen, v to lay, trim, ii 316/30, 90/2075, iii 64/141, iv 58/215
Counseyle, sb counsel, iv 318/411
Countenaunce, sb face, pretence, v 89/99, 138/1706
Counrefeted, adj artificial, v 181/868
Counterwayte, v watch against, iii 165/24
Countmaunce, sb behaviour, v 89/93
Countrie, sb country, ii 11/340
Counrefete, v to counterfeite, imitate, v 246/122, 123
Countriepe, sb counterpoise, amends, iv 282/1358, v 262/660
Countrieplete, v to plead against, v 290/476
Coupable, adj culpable, iii 296/21
Couplyng, sb coupling, ii 130/251
Courefew, sb curfew, ii 112/159
Courtely, sb a short cloak, ii 10/290, 248/84, vi 7/220
Coursur, sb courser, iv 194/1011
Couth, part known, ii 307/4
Couth, couthe, v knew, could, ii 11/325, 326, 327, 19/602, iii 48/72
Covetyng, covetise, covetyse, covetyse, sb covetousness, ii 121/130, iv 281/1340, v 280/136 vi 7/205, 208, 174/5717

- Covenable*, adj meet, fit, in 264/
 6 v 103/6023
Covent, sb convent, in 59/454
Coverchief, sb head cloth, in
 257/162
Covericle, sb cover of lid of a
 pot, v 233/284
Coverit, adj secret, v 187/6152
Coveritly, adj secretly, v 1/19,
 186/6114
Covetous, adj covetous, iv 261/
 1324
Covyns, sb secret contrivance,
 in 19/604
Cowardye, couardyse, sb coward-
 ice, in 81/1872, v 18/412
Couched, see *Couche*, in 67/
 1303
Coude, v could, in 12/316, 101/
 73, in 231/61
Cowthe, v knew, v 101
Coye, v to quiet, soothe, iv 185/
 801
Coylons, sb testicles, in 105/490
Coyne, sb coin, iv 43/1232
Coynes, sb quinces, v 42/
 1374
Crucchyng, v scratching, in 87/
 1976
Crakede, v cracked, in 121/81
Craump, sb cramp, iv 268/1022
Craumpyssheth, v becomes cramped,
 contracts violently, v
 202/174
Creaunce, sb belief, in 116/
 289, v 80/11
Creke, crake, v to quaver hoarsely
 in singing, iv 79/110
Crepe, crepen, v to creep, in 132/
 330, iv 268/1020
Crepul, sb cripple, iv 359/1450
Crieul, adj cruel, v 287/377
Criande, v crying, v 96/3138
Criden, v cried, in 30/91
Crips, crupe adj crisp, v 251/
 296, v 26/821
Crous, sb cross, v 80/11

- Croslet, croslet, crosselet*, sb a
 crucible, in 67/106, 107 187
Croche, sb deceit, in 14 78
Crokes, sb crooks, v 296/61
Crokedly, adv crookedly, v 202/
 174
Croie, an old woman, in 183/
 334
Crop, crope sb top, v 2/25 52'
 1245 166/424, v 15 1396
Crope, cropen, v crop, in 132/
 539, in 26/870, iv 266/
 962
Croule -b crock, earthen pitcher,
 in 129/258
Croupe, sb the ridge of the back,
 in 251/261
Crouched, sb crossed, in 352/
 463
Cruelle, adv cruelly, iv 355/
 1276
Cruile, v curled, in 3/81, 102/
 128
Cruel, adj cruel, v 25/599,
 61/1469
Culpe, sb guilt, in 288/6
Culpms, culpouns, sb shreds, in
 22/679, 88/2009
Culture, sb cult, in 116, 117,
 588, 117/597, 624
Cumpaignye, sb company, iv
 222/1713
Cuntie sb country, in 8/216,
 139/17
Curat, sb curate, in 8/219
Cure, sb cue, notice, in 10/303,
 239/218, iv 164/283, v 280/
 152
Cure, sb recovery, v 30/713
Curious, sb couriers, v 274/
 1038
Curser, sb courier, v 4/85
Curtisie, curteye, sb courtesy,
 in 23/720, v 281/163
Curteis, curteys, adj courteous,
 in 9/250, iv 225/26, v 17/
 538

- Curteusly, curteusly*, adv courteously, *u* 124/77, *iv* 324/562
- Curtyn*, sb curtain, *iv* 227/11
- Curvous*, adj officious, *vi* 33/1052
- Custommere*, sb customary, *vi* 150/4939
- Custume*, sb custom, *u* 226/682
- Cut*, sb lot, *u* 838/845
- Cynamone*, sb cinnamon, *u* 114/513
- Cythyne*, adj citron, *u* 67/1309
- Daf*, sb a fool, *u* 131/288
- Dagge*, sb a slip or shred, *vi* 221/7260
- Dagged*, adj cut into slips, *u* 297/9
- Dagger*, sb dagger, *u* 13/392
- Daggyng*, slitting, cutting into slips, *u* 296/31
- Dagoun*, sb a piece, *u* 261/43
- Daluunce, dalaunce*, sb pleasure, *u* 7/211, *v* 283/356
- Dalten*, *v* dealt, *u* 140/45
- Dampne*, *v* to condemn, *u* 38/310, 215/425, *v* 288/401
- Damysele*, sb damsel, *vi* 24/776
- Dar, dare*, *v* 2nd pers daist, pl pres dorie, durre, pret dorste, durste, *iv* 139/768, 145/906, *v* 18/413
- Dare*, *v* to be hid, *u* 110/103
- Darstow*, *v* durst thou, *v* 53/1279
- Dasewyd*, adj dazzled, dim, *v* 229/150
- Dasuen*, *v* to become dim, *u* 250/31
- Daun, dan*, sb lord, a title commonly given to monks It is also prefixed by Chaucer to the names of other persons of all sorts, *u* 108/43
- Daunce*, sb dance, game, *u* 15/476
- Daungen*, sb danger, harm, difficulty, *u* 21/663, *vi* 36/1147
- Daungeous*, adj dangerous, imperious, haughty, *u* 17/517, *vi* 19/59
- Daunte, dauntien*, *v* to subdue, tame, *u* 281/1, *iv* 169/399, 364/1561
- Dawe*, *v* to dawn, *u* 336/598
- Daves*, sb days *u* 15/460
- Dawnyng*, sb dawn, *v* 164/292
- Dayerie*, sb dairy, *u* 19/597
- Dayesie, dayesye*, sb daisy, *u* 11/332, *v* 277/43, 292/519, 524
- Debonaire*, adj courteous, *vi* 105/3456
- Debonauly, debonauly, debonerly* adv gently, kindly, courteously, *u* 147/20, 285/23 *iv* 204/1259, 231/107
- Debonavete, debonevete*, sb courtesy, *u* 309/3, *v* 185/985
- Debonayre*, adj courteous, *v* 284/276
- Deceivable*, adj deceitful, *vi* 147/4839
- Deceyven*, *v* to deceive, *iv* 164/285
- Declamede*, *v* discussed, *iv* 203/1247
- Decoped*, *v* cut down, *vi* 26/843
- Dede, deed*, adj dead, *v* 173/587
- Dedely*, adj deadly, *iv* 336/870, *v* 160/162, 169/462
- Deden*, *v* did, *u* 142/28
- Deedlich*, adj, deadly, *v* 23/536
- Deef*, adj deaf, *u* 15/446, *iv* 138/753
- Deete*, *v* to have dealing, *iv* 238/273
- Dees*, sb dais, *v* 250/270
- Deeth*, sb death, *v* 289/418
- Defaulte*, sb want, *v* 162/223, 241
- Defaute, defaulte*, sb defect, 'upon a defaulte yfalle,' missed the mark, *v* 75/1810, 166/384

- Defende*, v forbid, iv 169/413, vi 177/5803
Defence, sb prohibition, iv 230/89
Defet, v cast down, v 20/618
Deffye, v defy, v 289/158
Defoule, v to defile, vi 185/6003
Defouled, idj defiled, iii 273/27, v 55/1339
Deguyse, *guise*, sb a strange fashion, iii 290/27
Degyse, disguise, v 60/1590
Deignou, adj disdainful, iv 119/290, vi 110/3593
Del, part "*euuy del*," every whit, ii 12/368, iii 68/258, 96/208, v 186/1013
Delen, v to deal, divide, ii 9/247
Delibered decided, iv 308/183
Deintorous, adj dainty, choice, ii 332/170
Delibereu, v to deliberate, decide, iv 307/141
Delices, sb delicacies, delights, iii 273/11
Delitable, adj delectable, iii 7/171
Deluerliche, *deulyerly*, adv actively, iv 197/1088, vi 70/2285
Delte, 'dele,' deal, part, v 162/222
Delue, v to dig, ii 17/536
Delutable, adj delightful, v 286/321
Delynei, adj quick, active, ii 4/81
Delyuerance, sb deliverance, iv 308/174
Delyurly, quickly, dexterously, iii 247/596
Demene, v to deem, suppose, believe, iii 144/20, iv 185/800, 256/714, 168/372
Demene, sb behaviour, iv 26/731
Demeigne, sb control, vi 170/5589
Demeyne, v to control, govern, v 258/451
Dent, *aente*, sb stroke, dent, blow, ii 117/619 iv 29/636
Deporten, *deporte*, v to separate, v 15/1073, vi 161/3282
Depe, adv deeply, iv 176/570
Depeint, *depeynted*, depicted, iv 4/100, v 55/1612, 107/712
Depper, adj deeper, iii 26/230, iv 172/435
Dere, adv dearly, v 205/258
Dere, v to hurt, iv 151/65
Dere heite, sweet heart, iv 256/724
Deering, sb darling, ii 117/605
Deeyne, v to contest ii 50/751
Deike, adj dark, v 160/155, 170
Derkenesse, sb darkness, iv 312/272, v 278/63
Deine, adj secret, ii 99/14, 101/92
Deire, dearer, iv 115/174
Desblame, v blame not, iv 153/17
Descriue, *decryuen*, v to describe, ii 353/493, v 51/1314
Desdawn, sb disdain, iv 348/1163
Desdawnous, adj disdainful, iv 202/1217
Deceverance, sb distance, separation, iv 27/783
Desperauce, sb despair, iv 174/530 206/1307
Desolut, adj desolate, v 23/540
Despence, sb expense, iii 107/1
Despende, v to expend, iv 357/693
Despendours, expenders, spenders, iii 183/15
Desperance, sb severity, iii 297/12
Despeyned, v despaired, v 20/713
Despit, prep in spite of, iv 305/96

- Desport*, pleasure, u 321/88, iv 132/592
Deserve, v to deserve, v 40/973
Desesperen, *desesperue*, sb despair, iv 132/605, 153/6
Desteyne, sb destiny, iv 339/931
Destourben, v disturb, iv 357/1375
Destrayne, v to trouble, iv 122/355
Desurer, sb a war horse, m 137/202
Destresse, sb distress, iv 203/1246, v 30/715
Destreine, v to constrain, distress, v 25/596
Destrued, destroyed, v 38/907
Desturn, v turn aside, iv 254/669
Detteles, adj free from debt, u 19/582
Deie, adj deaf, m 37/286
Delei, duty, u 308/28, vi 162/5302
Devneresse, sb a female given to divination, v 63/1035
Devoutly, adv u 16/482
Devyne, *devunen*, to suspect, iv 243/409, 256/716
Devys, sb direction, 'At poynt devys,' with the greatest exactness, u 114/503, vi 20/651, 34/1112
Devyse, *devysen*, v to speak of, iv 243/409, v 13/299
Deve, sb a dairy-keeper, m 229/26
Deve, *deyen*, v to die, iv 158/124, 166/327
Deynge, adj dying, v 173/587
Deyne, v to deign, iv 277/1232, v 202/184, 277/1232
Deynous, adj disdainful, u 123/21
Devnte, sb rarity, dainty, u 12/346, m 10/275, v 19/438
Deyntevous, adj choice, valuable, u 286/69
Deys, sb dais, u 12/370
Deyte, deity, m 11/319, iv 266/967, 363/1515
Diete, sb daily food, u 14/435
Diffame, v slander, defame, v 257/491
Diffence, sb prohibition, command, iv 278/1250, vi 35/1142
Dight, *dignte*, adj arrayed, u 151/341, iv 297/1724
Dighte, *dighten*, v to prepare, determine, u 33/183, iv 348/1160, 132/1526
Digne, adj worthy, dignified, u 17/517, m 97/203
Digneliche, adv scornfully, iv 194/1024
Dnke, adj dark, iv 43/126
Disavance, v to journey, iv 173/511
Disaventure, sb misfortune, iv 312/269, 330/727, v 60/1449
Disclaundie, v to disgrace, m 317/27, iv 323/536
Discomfiture, *disconforte* sb discomfort, defeat, u 84/1863, iv 312/283, v 207/329
Disconsolat, adj disconsolate, v 23/542
Discordable, adj discordant, iv 296/1704
Discoverit, adj uncovered, v 86/6
Discryven, v to describe, v 182/896
Disee, sb trouble, iv 193/987
Disee, *diseen*, v to trouble, iv 220/1650, 243/394, 353/1276
Diseperat, adj hopeless, v 270/925
Disfigure, sb deformity, u 235/104
Disguises, sb fashion (extraordinary), m 296/19
Dishwill, *dishevely*, adj with hair hanging loose, iv 6/139, 316/319

- Disjount*, sb a perplexity, difficult situation, in 119/411, iv 245/447, v 67/1631
- Dislayve*, v to describe, v 183/915
- Disobeysaunt*, adj disobedient, iv 65/129
- Disordnat*, adj disorderly, vi 147/4819
- Dispence*, *dispense*, sb expense, ii 11/441, 227/700
- Dispende*, v to spend, ii 323/159, vi 173/5684
- Disperacioun*, sb desperation, v. 79/c
- Disputesoun*, *desputesoun*, sb dispute, ii 325/230
- Disputous*, *disputouse*, adj cruel, ii 17/516, iv 170/435, v 9/199, 174/623, vi 5/156
- Disputously*, adv cruelly, v 75/1820
- Displeaunce*, sb displeasure, iv 244/431, 277/1246
- Dispone*, v to dispose, iv 339/936, v 13/300
- Dispoite*, *disporten*, v to please, amuse, iv 221/1673, 271/1084, 329/696
- Dispoites*, sb amusements, v 89/105
- Disreulihye*, adv irregularly, vi 149/4903
- Disserve*, v to deserve, v 7/147
- Disseveiaunce*, sb separation, iv. 283/1370
- Dissimile*, v to dissemble, iv 121/322
- Dissemblour*, sb dissembler, iii 241/103
- Disimulen*, v to dissemble, iv 242/385
- Dissimulunge*, sb dissimulation, ii 363/277, v 67/1626
- Disteyne*, v to discolour, v 284/204, 262, 269
- Distoned*, or *disoned*, adj dissonant, vi 128/4218
- Disto be*, *distowbe*, *distowben*, v to disturb, iv 323/555, 547, 338/906, 345/1075, 1860
- Distourble*, v disturb, vi 53/1713
- Distreynne*, v to grieve, iv 267/1479
- Distroubled*, v disturbed, v 171/523
- Distruye*, v to destroy, iv 313/1031
- Ditchen*, sb ditches, v 208/3
- Doande*, v doinx, vi 83/2703
- Doul ud*, v cut, ii 19/590
- Doghtie* sub daughter, v 270/114
- Dole*, *dool*, sb grief, mourning, iv 38/1098 vi 132/1318
- Dolien*, v buried, v 162/222
- Dome*, sb doom, opinion, ii 11/323, iii 8/200, 80/163, 'To my dome,' in my opinion, iv 67/430, v 90/148, 147/2023
- Domesman*, sb judge, doomsman, iii 217/500
- Don*, *done*, v to do, to be done, iv 156/72
- Dong*, sb ding, ii 17/530
- Donne*, adj dun, iv 62/304, 190/908
- Dore*, *doies*, sb doors, ii 18/550, v 22/531
- Dormant*, adj fixed, ii 12/353
- Dorste*, v dust, ii 8/227, v 48/1169
- Dorstestow*, v durst thou, iv 129/767
- Dortour*, sb dormitory, ii 264/147
- Dose*, v, to doze, rest, iv 206/1306
- Dosers*, sb a basket carried on the back, v 266/850
- Dostow*, v dost thou, v 285/515
- Doze*, v to be foolish through age or otherwise, to act foolishly, iii 52, 40

- Double face, doublesesse*, sb duplicity, v 104/611 201/161
Doucet, sb dulcet, v 246/131
Doughtren, sb daughters, iv 300/1793
Doutable, adj to be feared, vi 165/5416, 191/6277
Doutaunce, sb doubt, iv 46/191, 339/935, 342/1016
Douteous, adj doubtful, iv 340/964
Dowble, to double, iv 336/875
Dowe, v to give, bestow, v 10/230
Dowfe, dowve, sb dove, iii 88/111, 162/250, 286/1447
Dowte, sb doubt ii 16/487
Dozeyn, sb a dozen, ii 19/578
Dradde, v feared, iv 197/1080
Draf, sb dregs, things thrown away as unfit for man's food, iii 262/35
Draf-sak, sb a sack full of *draf*, or rubbish, ii 131/286
Drages, sb drugs, ii 14/426
Drasty, adj like dross, rubbishing, good for nothing Tyr-whitt reads *drasty*, iii 138/5
Drat, sb dreads, iv 238/279
Draught, sb stretch, v 110/788
Daughte, sb draught, ii 13/382, 396, v 175/652, 681
Drawen, v to compile, iv 163/262
Dreche, v to vex, trouble, delay, hinder, iii 231/67, iv 359/1418
Drechyng, drechyng sb delay, iii 359/20, iv 259/804
Drede, dieden, v to dread, pret *dredde*, ii 21/660, iv 127/483, 171/455, 238/273, v 16/385.
Dredeful, adj fearful, v 288/404
Dredefuleste, adj most horrid, v 11/248
Dredeless, Dredles, adv doubtless, iv 150/1034, 1048, 160/18, v 193/1271
Dreint, v drowned, v 157/72
Diem, sb dream, v 52/1251, 1252
Dremen, v to dream, v 11/248, 16/378
Diuchen, v to drown, iii 291/17, iv 297/1712
Dierynesse, sb sorrow, iv 136/701
Diesse, dressen, v to address, apply, set in order, iii 152/2, iv 156/71, v 2/37
Dreiche, sb delay, iv 204/1264
Drewey, sb courtship, gallantry iii 136/184
Dieye, adj dry, iv 348/1145
Dreynt, dreynte, v drowned, iii 237/261, 291/17, iv 338/902, v 159/148, 161/195, 162/229
Dryfth, v drives, v 55/1332
Dive, v pass, pursue, iv 152/1092, v 60/1553
Drof, drofe, v drove, iv 265/945, 364/1544, v 26/628, 203, 193
Dronk, v drank, v 60/1441
Dronkelewe, adj drunken, ii 327/289
Dronken, v drunken, ii 20/637, iv 281/1341
Dronkenesse, sb drunkenness, iv 182/716
Droofe, drof, v drove, passed, employed, v 20/475
Drough, v drew, iii 134/116, v 65/1571
Drovy, adj troubled, iii 338/21
Druery, sb gallantry, courtship, vi 26/844
Drugge, v drag, ii 44/558
Drye, v to suffer, v 208/336
Drynken, v to drink, iv 179/651
Drynkyntes, adj without drink, iv 182/718
Dryve, v to pass (the time), v 29/680

Dulle, dullen, v to become dull, in 62/82, iv 195/1030, 360/1461

Dunne, adj dun, vi 38/1213

Duracioun, sb duration, v 273/1024

Dure, v to last, v 82/v

Dure, v to dare, v 35/810

Durise, duresse, v construnt, v 122/1201

Duresse, sb hardship, v 17/399

Durste, v durst, u 15/454, 193/1249

Duale, sb hemlock, iv 35/998

Dwete, sb dut., iv 261/921

Dwined, v wisted, vi 12/100

Dyen, v to die, iv 202/130

Dyle, v to dig, u 17/506

Dymynucion, sb diminution, iv 279/1286

Dyense, v to vary, iv 296/1703

Dyvynstre, sb a divine, u 86/1953

Ebben, v to ebb, iv 346/1117

Ebrayk, ebreik, adj Hebrew, u 185/391, u 125/108

Eche, v to increase, add, iv 104/616, 136/705, 286/1461

Eched, 'in eched' inserted, iv 279/1280

Echoon, sb each one, u 26/820

Eclips, sb eclipse, vi 163/5337

Edute, v to indite, v 287/371

Eek, adv also, u 7/199, 18/546

Eelde, sb old age, u 350/1055

Eem, eme, sb uncle, iv 159/162, 163/309, 168/388

Eene, sb eyes, v 87/47, 138/1720

Eere, sb ear, u 18/556

Eft, adv again, iv 285/1431

Eftsoone, eftsoones, adv soon after, afterwards, u 108/303

Eft-soones, eftsoone, adv afterwards, iv 307/153, vi 186/6097

Egal, adj equal, iv 230/88, 327/612

Egaluc, sb equality, u 154/7.

Egalle, adj equal, iv 36/1041

Egally, adv equally, iv 13/365

Egge, sb edge, sharpness, iv. 337/899

Egge, eggyn, v to instigate, u 356/6, vi 6/132

Eggynge, egement, sb instigation u 145/741, 345/891 u 190/714

Egie, adj sharp, u 156/8, 267/11, vi 7/217, 107/5478

Eien, sb eyes, vi 10/296

Eigh, eigh, eighen eyghen, sb eyes, iv 156/112, 163/253, 165/301, 230/60, v 279/100, 285/311

Eisel, sb vinegar, vi 7/217

Ek, adv also, v 60/1441, 295/28

Eldc, sb old age, u 243/351, v 196/12

Elenge, elunge, sb lonely, sad, sorrowful, u 114/222, iv 79, 115

Elengness, sb sadness, vi 225/7406

Elleswher, adv elsewhere, v 202/183

Elvy-sche, adj fairy-like, supernatural, u 54/289

Em, sb uncle, iv 181/692, 200/1159

Embassade, sb embassy, v 146/1997.

Emboscd, v sheltered in a wood, v 165/353

Embushement, sb ambush, (Tyrr whitt reads *emboyssement*) u 165/24

Emeraudes, sb emeralds, iv 3/79, vi 35/1118

Emforth, adv according to, as far as It is also written *enforth*, and seems to be a corruption of *emneforth*, even-

- forth, iv 163/243, 193/997, 265/950
Empaue, v to impair, ii 317/951
Emperice, sb empress, v 281/185
Emplastre, v to plaster over, ii 300/1053
Empri use, empruse, sb undertaking, iv 209/1391, v 188/1092
Enbatailled, adj indented like a battlement, vi 5/139
Enbaume, v to embalm, v 297/67
Enbace, v to embrace, vi 147/4820
Enbrouded, enbrowded, adj embroidered, v 249/237, 279/119
Enbrowden, v to embroider, v 349/125
Enchauntement, sb enchantment, v 174/617
Enchaunter, v to enchant, iv 357/1367
Enchesoun, sb reason, iii 181/33, 292/22; vi 129/4242.
Encombred, v fatigued, ii 16/508, vi 28/889
Encombrouse, adj cumbrous, tedious, v 235/354, vi 273/340
Encrescen, encesse, encresce, encresen, encressen, v to increase, iv 323/549, 551, v 59/1437, vi 175/5739
Encrees, encres, sb increase, ii 9/275, iv 207/1333, 351/1229.
Endelong, endelonge, endlange, adv along, lengthways, sideways, ii 82/1820, iii, 10/264, v 253/368
Endy, v to suffer, iv 25/727
Enfamuned, adj hungry, v 352/36
Englutyng, v stopping with cement, the MS reads *enlutyng*, iii 52/213
Encressen, v to increase, iv 207/1337
Engendiede, engendyd, v begot, ii 14/421, vi 186/6119
Engendure, sb engendering, generation, iii 200/59, iv 61/306, vi 147/4826, 148/4852
Engendrung, sb begetting, vi 186/6117
Engregge, engreggen, v to aggrivate, iii 163/26, 357/9
Engreve, v to grieve, hurt, vi. 105/3444
Engyn, engyne, sb craft, deceit, iii 39/339, iv 176/565, 236/225, v 225/20
Engyned, v racked, tortured, iii 236/240
Enhabit, v possessed, iv 318/415
Enhaunsen, v to raise, iii 316/33
Enhort, v to exhort, ii 88/1993
Enlumyned, adj illumined, v 23/548, 81/k, vi 163/5347
Enquere, v to inquire, iv 292/1635, 341/982
Ensaigne, sb ensign, vi 37/1200
Ensampl, ensaumple, sb example, ii 16/496, 505, 17/520, iv 308/173
Enseled, v sealed up, kept secret, iv 322/531, v 7/151
Ensure, ensuren, v ensure, v 273/1008 vi 148/4853
Entaile, entayle, v to shape, figure, carve, vi 119/609, 34/1081
Entailed, v carved, vi 5/140
Entame, v to open, v 81/k
Enteched, adj endowed, marked, v 35/832
Entencoun, sb intention, v 32/767, vi 162/5301, 175/5767
Entende, v to attend, iv 242/375.

- Eitent*, sb intent, intention, m 15/148
Ententif, ententuf, adj attentive, eagel v 213/30, vi 20/085, 30/1156
Ententifliche, adv *ententufly*, attentively, iv 121/332, v 226/108
Entermelled, v interspersed, vi 28/906
Entermete, v to meddle with, interpose, vi 91/2966
Enteunes, sb tunes, v 164/509
Enteuchangeden, v interchanged, iv 280/1519
Entiecommunen, v to commune, iv 355/1326
Entremedled v mixed with, v 275/1034
Entremese, choice dishes served in between the courses at a feast, iv 73/665
Entremete, v to meddle, vi 181/5949, 212/6973
Entremetih, entremetih, v interfere, m 178/28, vi 180/5924
Entreperten, v to share, iv 132/592
Entrike, v to entangle, deceive, iv 64/403, vi 51/1612
Entune, v to tune, iv 299/1775
Entyement, sb enticement, m 356/2
Envoliped, v wrapped, m 105/480
Envenyme, v poison, u 220/474, vi 30/979
Envynoun, envynoun, adv about, iv 36/1031
Envye, v to vie with, contend, iv 167/106
Envyned, adj stored with wine, u 11/342
Eorthe, sb earth, m 272/28
Equipolences, sb equivalents, vi 215/7068
Eguntee, sb equity, v 283/508
Er prep before, u 81/1789
Lie, v plough, ear, u 28/28
Euth, sb earth, iv 332/760
Eutche, adj early, vi 153/1
Lale, adj weary, vi 118/4870
Irme, v to grieve, m 85/26
Im, v are, iv 359/941
Eines, sb eagles, vi 147/1841
Linatuk, adj wandering, v 75/1626
Erst, adv. first, iv 806/140
Lit, v art, u 131/018, v 27/050
Ethily, adv earthily, iv 336/854
E'tou, v art thou, iv 317/589, 320/013
Eus, sb eurs, v 167/593
Escapen, v to escape, iv 275/1193
Eschaunge, sb exchange, iv 332/551, 335/850, v 230/189
Eschaufung, sb heating, m 308/26, 350/6
Escheve, eschuwe, eschue, v to eschew, shun, avoid, m 308/26, iv 91/1018, 181/696, 204/1255, 316/361
Eschiew, adj disinclined, m 356/15
Esuliche, adv easily, gently, iv 121/517
Espaille, v spying, watching
Esperance, sb hope, iv 36/1033
Espirituel, adj spiritual, vi 20650
Espleiten, v to display, vi 188/6177
Esoune, sb a legal excuse, m 271/10
Estat, estate, sb state, u 7/203; v 76/1844
Estately, estailiche, adj stately, u 5/140, 10/281, v 34/823
Estrange, adj strange, iv 152/1084

- Estres, esters*, sb inmost parts of a house, vi 45/1448, 111/3626
- Esy*, adj easy, u 8/223
- Esylu, esely*, adv easily, u 8/223, 15/169
- Eterne*, adj eternal, iv 225/11, 240/326, v 80/r
- Ethe*, adv easy, v 35/850
- Ethike*, sb ethic, v 281/160
- Evangule*, sb gospel, vi 166/5456, 186/6102
- Eve, evetude*, sb evening, v 273/1016, 300/65
- Evereich, everich, everych*, adj every, iii 28/864, iv 200/1166, v 234/509
- Everychoon*, pro each one, v 259/570, 261/627
- Evencristen*, sb fellow-christian, iii 294/30
- Evenlych*, adv evenly, vi 242/201
- EW*, sb yew, vi 43/1385
- Exaltate*, adj exalted, u 227/704
- Executrice*, sb executrix, iv 250/568
- Existence*, sb reality, vi 169/5552
- Exorsisaciouns*, sb exorcisms, v 247/173
- Expans yeeres*, a term in the Alphonsine Astronomical Tables, signifying the single years, with the motion of the heavenly bodies answering to them, beginning at 1, and continued on to the smallest collect sum, as 20, &c iii 18/538
- Expoune, expounden*, v to expound, iii 31/86, v 53/1278
- Ey*, an egg, iii 53/253
- Ey, eygh, eh'* iv 158/128
- Eyen, eyghen, eyen, eyhen*, sb eyes, iii 7/201, 20/625, 22/684, v 104/592, vi 32/1023
- Eylen*, v to ail, iv 161/211
- Eythel, eythu*, adj either, iv 306/140, v 276/6
- Eyre*, sb air, v 232/257
- Eynyssh*, adj aerial, v 237/424
- Fablyng*, sb speaking false, vi 169/5547
- Facound*, sb and adj eloquence, eloquent, iii 77/50, iv 68/521, v 183/925
- Fadome*, sb fathom, vi 43/1393
- Fainest*, adv most gladly, v 125/1282
- Faldyng*, sb a kind of coarse cloth, u 13/391
- Falle (neue)*, adj befallen recently, vi 38/1214
- Falle*, v to happen, befall, u 11/324, iv 341/994
- Fallynge*, sb happening, iv 341/993
- False, falen*, v become false to, to deceive, falsify, iv 257/735, 258/757, v 44/1053, 76/1859, vi 147/4836
- Faltre*, v to falter, fail, u 193/674
- Famulier*, adj domestic, u 8/215
- Fan*, sb a quintain or vane, iii 250/42
- Fand*, v found, u 22/701
- Fanes*, sb vanes, v 88/77
- Fantasie, fantasye*, sb fancy, iv 267/983, 286/1455, 308/165, v 11/261
- Fardeles*, sb burdens, vi 173/5686
- Fare*, sb proceeding, iv 199/1144, 270/1057
- Fare*, sb 'hoote fare,' hot affair
- Fare, ferre*, adj distant, far off, iv 3/57
- Faren*, v to behave, iii 230/59, iv 344/1059, v 15/359
- Fare uel*, v to be successful, iv. 235/199

- Farme* sb meal, v 139/1752
Farsud, adj stuffed, u 8/233
Faith, sb 'faith wel,' farewell,
 See *Faren*
Fasoun, sb fashion, v 32/1028,
 173/611, vi 47/551, 29/932
Faste, adj close, u 23/719
Fattyssh, adj somewhat fat, v
 184/953
Fawnede, v fawned upon, v
 167/389
Favours, adj favourable, vi.
 3/84
Fawe, adv fur, gladly, u 336/
 809, vi 197/6478
Faylen, v to fail, v 80/11
Fecche, sb a vetch, iv 263/887
Fecche, fecchen, v to fetch, v 21/
 185
Fecchunge, sb fetchung, v 37/
 890
Federbedde, sb feather bed, v.
 162/251
Fedme, sb a fathom, v 168/422
Feendly, adj fiendly, u 6/140
Feere, sb companion, iv 302/
 763
Feere, v to frighten, iv 360/1455
Fees, sb (plural of fee), money,
 v 163/266
Feestyng, sb feasting, v 19/455
Feet, sb a deed, u 291/233
Feffe, v to enfeof, bestow upon,
 present, iv 32/932, 261/852,
 v 70/1703
Femise, sb decent, iv 105/549
Fel, sb skun, iv 111/91
Felawe, sb fellow, u 13/395, 21/
 653, iv 321/496
Felaweschipe, felauschup, sb fel-
 lowship, company, iv 161/206,
 241/354
Feldefare, sb name of a bird, iv
 260/812, vi 168/5513
Fele, adj many, v 244/47, vi
 6/189
Felen, v to perceive, u 33/155
Felle, adj strong, fierce, iv 301/
 16, vi 5/101
Felon, feloun, adj fierce, cruel,
 v 9/199, vi 168/5530, 183/
 6001
Felony, sb crime, u 62/1138
Felushuppe, sb fellowship, v
 184/977
Feminite, sb womanhood, u 181/
 262
Fen or jenne, sb the name of
 the sections of Avicenne's
 great work, entitled *Canun*, u
 103/428
Fende, sb enemy, fiend, devil,
 iv 317/109, v 184/977, vi
 30/974
Fendelu, adj mendlike, v 173/093
Fer, adj far, u 4/73, iv 252/
 611.
Ferd, v. fared, iv 191/1007
Ferde, v went, fared, iv 159/
 153, 287/1480, behaved, u 13/514
Ferde, sb fear, iv 130/557, v
 238/442
Ferde, fered, v frightened, iv.
 158/124, vi 161/0281
Feie, sb fire, iv 265/929
Feere, sb companion, iv 108/
 13, company, u 117/341, iv
 84/263, 273.
Fenforth, fenfooth, adv to such
 an extent, far, u 62/76, 71/
 379, iv 198/1106, 286/1445
Fenforthely, adv far forth, to
 such an extent, v 297/103
Fefullest, adj most timid, iv
 171/450
Ferly, adj strange, marvellous,
 u 30/203
Fermacye, sb a medicine, u 83/
 1805
Fermeiere, sb the officer in a
 religious house, who had care
 of the infirmaries, u 264/151
Fermely, adv firmly, v 21/495
Fermour, sb farmer, v 287/8

- Ferne*, adj distant, remote, v 99/1176
Ferre, adv far, farther, iv 300/1218, 184/959, 227/92
Ferrest, adj farthest, u 16/494
Fers, (Persian *Pherc*), sb the piece at chess next to the king, v 175/668, 680
Fers, *ferse* adj fierce, v 196/1
Ferthe, adj fourth, v 50/1205, 285/287
Ferther, adj farther, v 290/112, 204/244
Ferthing, sb a small particle, literally a fourth part, u 5/134
Ferthien, v to further, promote, v 71/1721
Ferventliche, adv fervently, iv 356/1356
Fesaunce, sb pheasant, v 97/354
Festeunynge, sb feasts, iv 295/1669
Fesne, v to fasten, u 7/195
Fete, adj neat, iv 38/1087
Fetis, *fetys*, adj neat, well made, u 91/16, vi 17/532, 35/1133
Fetisly, *Fetyly*, adv neatly, properly, vi 18/577, 26/837, 38/1255
Fette, v fetch, u 70/354, iv 249/560, 254/674, v 36/852
Fetously, adv neatly, u 9/273, 18/570
Feyre, adv fairly, gracefully, vi 4/108
Feyntise, sb deceit, guile, vi 90/2947, 92/2988
Fey, sb faith, iv 198/1103
Feyne, *foyne*, v to make a pass in fencing, to push, u 80/175
Feyne, v to feign, iv 272/1109
Feythed, adj confident, iv 149/1007
Fraunce, sb trust, confidence, vi 167/5484
Fieble, adj feeble, weak, v 51/1222
Fielenesse, sb feebleness, weakness, iv 188/863
Fewis, adj fierce, v 75/1820
Fierisly, adv fiercely, iv 296/1711
Fil, v fell, befell, pl *fulle*, *fulen*, iv 155/61, 173/498, 268/1003, v 163/275
Filde, v filled, iv 268/1003, v 268/867
Fu, sb fire, v 20/484
Fuu, adj fiery, v 283/235
Fusch *fussche*, sb fish, u 7/180, 11/344
Fushen, v to fish for, vi 188/6185
Futhul, sb fiddle, u 10/296
Flambe, sb flames, v 81/M
Flawe, yellow, iv 27/782
Flat, sb flatness, shortness, iv 337/899
Flater, v to flatter, vi 181/5941
Flateri, *flaterie*, sb flattery, u 22/705, vi 184/6043
Flaterynge, sb flattery, v 174/638
Flaumbe, sb flames, iv 304/90, v 13/302
Flawnes, sb pancakes, vi 214/7044
Fleen, v flee, iv 161/194
Flegh, *fleegh*, v flew, iv 161/194, 190/931, 237/414
Fleked, spotted, u 46/12
Flemen, v to banish, iv 187/852
Flemynge, sb banishment, iv 263/884
Flete, v to swim, float, iv 214/1172, v 202/185
Fleting, sb swimming, iv 155/53, v 115/1962
Flex, sb flax, u 22/676
Flew, *fleve*, v flew, iv 85/287
Fleynge, sb flying, v 79/r, 160/178, 225/35
Flitte, v to remove, change one's abode, iv 103/489, vi 163/5362
Flo (plu *flone*), an arrow, u 257/160

- Flokmel*, adv by companies, n 28/30
Floten, v waving, flowing, n 18/2025
Flour, sb flowers, v 277/38, 11, 12, 20
Floueleas, adj without flowers, v 142/1862
Flouettes, sb small flowers, vi 28/891
Flououn, sb flowers, v 282/217, 220
Flouen, v to flow, iv 296, 1709, v 236/597
Flouu, v flow v v 167/398
Flouung, adj flour hum., vi 191/6259
Floutours, sb flutes, players, vi 21/763
Fououn, *foroun*, sb plenty, abundance, n 85/106, vi 12/1379
Folden, vb folded, iv 311/551
Folue, *foluen*, v to follow, n 17/528, n 12/327, iv 153/49
Folyu, adv sb foolishly, vi 181/5945
Fomen, sb enemies, iv 301/14
Fon, sb a fool, n 127/169
Fond, *fonde*, v to seek, try, endeavour iv 164/273, v 15/352, 186/1019, 193/1238
Fonde, *fonden*, found, iv 274/1169, vi 23/730, 733
Fonde (his countenance), tried to look, pretended to put on a look, iv 265/930
Fonde, to be foolish, iv 16/438
Fone, *foon*, *foos*, sb foes, iv 54/103, v 260/578, 245/274, 260
Foo, 'allei foo,' the enemy of us all, v 81/1
Fonze, v to take, n 181/279
Fool-lage, adj foolishly liberal, n 182/14
Forbede, v to forbid, iv 244/418
Forbere, v to forbear, abstain, iv 232/124
Forbet, v forbid, iv 182/717
Forbese, v to give instances, iv 209/1290
Forbowed, sorely bruised, n 221/625
Forbu, 'forbu paste,' passed by, iv 179/658
Forboden, v forbidden, vi 201/6618
Force See *Fors*
Foroon, *foroon*, ruined, lost, undone, iv 70/1701, 129/325, 311/1065
Foroo, v to ruin, destroy, n 206/318
Forriede, sorely ill, iv 254/678
Forruulen, adj very drunken, n 96/12
Forruue, very div, n 367/63
Forruued, wasted away, vi 12/566
Fore, sb conduct, n 209/110
Fo egone, v to lose, vi 83/2710
Foeyne sb a jakes, privy, v 337/78
Forfare, v to perish, vi 164/539, 171/5781
Forgete, *forgeten*, forgotten, v 167/410, 413
Forgrouen, adj overgrown, iv 88/45
Forheed, sb forehead, vi 27/860
Forherre, v cut through, n 259/236
Forlutte, v cut through, n 259/236
Forlite, v. forsake, leave, quit, n 267/12
Forlengne, or *forloune* a term of the chase, signifying that the game is far off, v 167/386
Forlese, v to lose wholly, n 335/20
Forlieten, adj forsaken, v 230/136
Forlonge, sb furlong, iv 350/1209, v 272/2
Forloste, adj ruined, iv 236/231, 330/728

- Formel*, sb the female of a bird of prey, iv 63/, 371/373
Forme, first, iii 150/32
Formeliche, adv formally, iv 320/169
Foincast, v forecast, iii 241/397, iv 246/472
Foineys, sb furnace, ii 7/202, 18/559
Foipynd, v tormented, ii 7/205
Fors, no *fois*, no matter, iii 49/99, iv 168/378, v 67/1629
Forseunge, sb foreseeing, iv 340/961
Foishapen, adj transformed, iv 155/66
Forsoke, v foisook, v 45/1087
Forsinonke, v shrunk up, iv 99/358
Forslouth, *foislowthe*, *forslugge*, v to lose by sloth or negligence, iii 324/20, 237/276
Foisongen, v having over-sung, vi 21/664
Foissweie, v to perjure, vi 182/5973
Foisswoine, adj perjured, vi 182/5971, 185/6075
Foithinke, v to repent, grieve, iv 210/1414
Foithoughte, v repented, vi 51/1671
Foithre, v to further, iv, 208/1368
Foithen, v to further strengthen, v 278/71, 289/440, 290/472, 291/494
Foithy, conj therefore, wherefore, v 47/1129
Foitroden, v trodden down, iii 273/22
Fortuned, v happened, v 164/288
Forwaked, v having waked long, ii 188/498
Fo. wandied, v having wandered long, vi 102/336
For-welked, adj much wrinkled, withered, vi 12/61
Forwept, v having wept much, v 141/1835
Forwened, ill very weary, vi 8/235, 78/2564
Forwhi, adv wherefore, v 226/45
Foiwounded, adj much wounded, vi 56/1830
Forword, sb promise, covenant, ii 26/829
Forwot, *forwoot*, v foreknow, iii 241/414, iv 343/1043
Foiwrapped, adj wrapped up, iii 98/256, 286/12
Foiyaf, *foiyave*, v forgave, iv 271/1080, 289/1528
Foiyede, v forewent, relinquished, iv 207/1330
Foiyelde, v to repay, v 290/457
Foiyete, *foiyeten*, v to forget, iv 227/6, v 5/98, 189/1124, vi 147/1841
Foiyeve, *foryeven*, v to forgive, iv 177/595, 270/1007, 273/1129, 1134, v 83/8
Foiyne, v to forgive, v 17/387
Fostryng, sb fostering, nutriment, vi 186/6116
Fote-hote, immediately, in haste, v 166/375
Fothur, sb a cartload, a large quantity, ii 17/530
Foudie, sb lightning, v 225/27
Foule, sb fowl, v 225/31, 277/37.
Foules, sb fools, v 289/419
Founde, *fonde*, v to try, v 204/244
Founden, v found, iv 338/916
Foundre, to fall, ii 83/1829
Fourme, sb form, iv 364/1551, v 13/300
Fourtenyghte, sb fortnight, v 14/334
Foweles, sb fowls, ii 7/109, v 281/167
Foweler, sb fowler, v 280/132, 138

- For, adj cunning as a fox, iv 289/1516.
 Foreive, sb deceit, cunning, vi 207/6797
 Foyne, v to make a pass in fencing, to push, ii 80/175
 Fraud, fraude, adj afraid, terrified, v 94/263, 102/321
 Frame, v to build, iv 246/181
 Frankeleyn, sb free man, ii 8/216, 11/331
 Frap, rh company, iv 241/361
 Fraunchis, sb frankness, generosity, iii 25/780
 Fraue, v to frighten, scare, iv 24/682
 Frendlyeste, frendlyeste, adj most friendly, iv 152/1079, 161/201.
 Freyshe, adj fresh, ii 12/305, iii 7/185
 Fieken, sb freckles, spots, ii 67/311
 Fiele, sb frailty, iii 78/78
 Fiemed, fremde, adj strange, uncouth, unnatural, iv 163/248, 246/180
 Friendly, frendely, adj friendly, iv 58/149, 166/332, v 262/653
 Frendschap, sb friendship, v 8/185
 Frenesue, sb frenzy, iv 137/727
 Frenetike, adj frantic, v 9/206
 Fiere, sb liar, ii 7/208, 8/232
 Fiet, sb a band, ornament, v 282/215, 283/223, 228, vi 143/4705
 Frete, v to eat, devour, iii 205/114, iv 33/940, v 61/1471, 196/12, 13, vi 12/387
 Freyne, freyned, v to ask, inquire, iii 42/433, 126/148, 194/31, v 51/1227
 Fro, prep from, ii 368/91
 Froie, v to rub, iv 270/1066
 Frounced, adj wrinkled, vi 5/155, 96/3127
 Frounceles, adj without wrinkles, vi 27/860
 Fruytetens, sb female sellers of fruit, iii 91/16
 Fulche, adv completely, fully, iv 121/16, 133/680
 Fulle, adj complete, perfect, whole, sincere, iv 133/610, 131/1059, 242/367, v 29/883, 60/1152, 200/119
 Fulsonnes, sb satiety, ii 367/39
 Fumosite sb fumes arising from excessive drinking, iii 93/10
 Fumytore, sb fumitory, iii 233/143
 Fundament, sb foundation, v 228/128, 243/42
 Fuyte, adj hith, v 50/1205
 Fyn, sb end, conclusion iii 206/168 iv 146/932, 185/794, 'ledest the fun,' bungest about, terminates, iv 174/527
 Fyne, v to cease, iv 212/1460
 Fyn, fyne, adj fine, ii 15/453, 476, v 282/221
 Fynch, sb a finch, a small bird, 'to pulle a fynch,' to strip a man of his money, ii 21/652
 Fyr-red, adj fire-red, ii 20/624
 Fysic, sb phisic, vi 175/5742
 Gabbe, v to chatter, lie, ii 108/324, iii 236/246, iv 237/252, v 187/1074
 Gabbere, sb a liar, chattering, iii 260/1
 Gabbestow, v hest thou, iv 319/478
 Gadelyng, sb vagabond, literally a slanderer, ii 142/106, 107, vi 29/939
 Gading, v gathering, vi 176/5785
 Gale, v to talk, cry out, yell, ii 231/832, iv 47/1356
 Galingale, sb sweet cyprus, i. 13/36

- Galoxie*, sb galaxy, milky way, u 237/428
Galpyng, adj yawning, u 366/8
Galues, sb gallows, u 226/658
Gam, game, sb a game, sport, pleasure, iv 251/587, 286/1445, v 206/282
Gamed, v pleased, u 17/534
Gamen, sb a game play, play a game, try a plan, iv 154/38, 235/201
Gape, v to desire, long for, iv 47/1133, 247/509
Gard brace, sb armour for arm, v 133/1556
Garget, sb throat, iii 244/515
Garisoun, v to heal, vi 99/3249
Garnement sb garment, vi 28/896
Garnel, sb granary, vi 36/1148
Garisoun, sb garrison, iii 167/3
Gaste, v to make aghast, iii 237/268
Gate, sb way, vi 102/3332
Gattothud, *gattothud*, adj having teeth separated from one another, u 15/468, 221/603
Gaude, sb an ornament, iii 88/103
Gaude, sb a jest, a foolish trick, iii 320/31, iv 167/351
Gaudid, adj ornamented, u 6/859
Gauren, v gaze, u 197/814, 360/182
Gawre, *gawren*, v to gaze, u 179/214, iii 213/379, iv 200/1157, v 48/1153
Gayl, sb jail, goal, vi 145/4748
Gaylara, adj gay u 103/150, 136/3
Gayne, v to avail, iv 122/352,
Gaytres-benis, sb berries of the dogwood, iii 233/145
Geaunt, sb giant, v 35/838
Geeres, sb dresses, fashions, u 48/673
Gepoun, sb short cassock, u 3/75
Geeste, sb story, iv 156/83
Geet, sb jot, iii 230/11
Gendynge, v engendering, v 238/460
Generaunce, sb generosity, iv 211/1442
Gentilly, adv nobly, iv 160/187
Gentilness, sb gentleness, iv 159/160, 282/1365
Gentyue, sb nobility, v 288/394
Gepoun or *Gipoun*, sb a short cassock, u 3/75
Gere, sb apparel, u 194/702
Gere, sb gear, u 12/352, 365, iv 362/1195
Geiful, adv changeable, u 48/680, iv 311/258
Gerland, sb garland, vi 18/566
Gernei, sb gainer, u 19/593, vi 174/5707, 182/5991
Gesse, v to deem, suppose, guess, iv 265/935, v 67/1629, 287/363
Gest, sb stranger, iv 198/1111
Gestes, sb annals, deeds, adventure, u 225/642, v 253/344, 255/428
Gestours, sb jesters, relaters of geste, v 245/108
Get, sb fashion, behaviour, u 22/682
Geten, v to get, u 10/291, vi 148/4855
Getynge, sb gain, obtaining, vi 170/5596, 174/5729
Geve, v give, u 8/225
Gidyng, sb guiding, v 27/643
Gilde, adj gilded, v 165/338
Gile, sb guile, vi 166/5457
Giler, sb beguiler, vi 175/5762
Gulte, adj golden, auburn (hair), v 283/249

- Guiltless*, adj. guiltless, iv 166/
 328, 208/1372, v 45/1084
Gultrif, adj. guilty, iv 260/970
Gultid, v been guilty, done wrong,
 iii 194/7
Gipe, n a cassock, vi 221/7262
Cipser, sb a pouch or purse, ii
 12/357
Gu, sb gere, dress, ii 43/514
Gurde, v to strike, iii 219/506
Gurdistede, sb the waist, vi 26/
 826
Gue, sb fashion, vi 6/182, 30/971
Gutern, *giterne*, *gutterne*, sb a
 gutta, ii 103/147, 137/32,
 iii 257/164, vi 71/2322
Glade, v to rejoice, gladden, iv
 192/979, 206/1021, v. 49/
 1184
Glader, sb rejoicer, ii 69/1365
Gladith, v pleases, makes happy,
 ii 312/169
Glas, sb glass, ii 22/700
Glasunge, sb glass-work, v 165/
 327
Gle, *glees*, sb music, songs, glees,
 v 82/x, 246/119
Glede *gleede*, sb embers, sparks,
 iii 213/394, 309/28, iv 313/
 309, v 13/303
Gledys, *gleede*, sb burning coal
 sparks, ii 104/193, 121/29
Glenite, v glanced, iv 350/1195
Glenyng, v gleanng, v 278/
 75
Gleyue, sb sword, iv 19/544
Glwe, v fasten, v 262/672
Glod, *glod*, v went, glided, ii.
 367/47, iii 137/193
Glorifue, v to rejoice, iv 218/
 1593, 232/136, v 243/44
Glose, sb comment, ii 209/119
Glose, *glosen*, v to gloss, iii 106/
 18, 357/1382
Glowmbe, v to scowl, look gloomy
 or 'glum' at one, vi 133/4356
Gnew, v. gnawed, iii 216/458
Gnof, sb miser, a churl, ii 98/2
Gobet, sb a morsel, piece, ii 22/
 696
Goddys, sh 'a Goddys ha'fe,'
 'for God's sake,' v 166/570
Golwadeys, sb a buffoon, ii
 18/560
Gomme, sb gum, v 279/121
Gon, *goune*, *gunne*, v did, i.
 60/283, 158/150, v 238/413,
 238/194, 280/148
Gonfonoun, sb standard, vi 62/
 2016
Gonge, sb a privy, iii 316/13
Gunne, sb gun, v 259/500, 294/
 58
Good'ich, *goodliche*, adj. ii 61/
 12, 190/11
Goodluete, adj. best, iv 183/747,
 183/380
Goofish, adj. foolish, iv 248/535
Goodhead, *goodeluheae*, *goodluhede*,
goodluhed, sb goodness, good-
 liness, iv 187/842, 290/1081,
 v 66/1603, 89/89, 180/828
Goon, v gone, ii 10/450, v 239/
 427
Goot, sb goat, ii 22/688
Gospelere, sb gospel writer,
 evangelist, vi 210/6889
Gore, a ship of cloth or linen, v
 dress, ii 100/51, iii 100/78
Gossip, sb gossip, gossamer, iii
 349/5
Gost, *goost*, sb spirit, ii 7/205,
 307/142, 308/34, iii 77/43, iv
 307/109, v 275/1073, 279/
 103
Gotei, sb gutter, iv 257/738
Gote, sb goat, vi 164/5387
Goeth, v goeth, ii 193/672
Goune-cloth, *goune-cloth*, sb cloth
 enough to make a gown, ii
 276/517, 552
Gouernaunce, sb control, direc-
 tion, ii 10/281, iv 162/219,
 172/467, 242/378, 244/432

- Gounfaucoun*, sb banner, standard, vi 37/1201
Grauthe, v to make ready, iii 220/604, iv 12/320, 122/372, vi 224/7368
Grame, sb grief, displeasure, anger, iii 72/392, iv 267/979, 321/501, v 206/279
Gramer, sb grammar, iii 124/84
Grapnel, sb grapnel, a grappling iron, v 296/61
Graspe, v to gasp, v 10/223
Graunge, sb a bain, a farm, v 230/190
Graunten, v to grant, iv 265/1292
Grave, v to carve, engrave, iv 284/1413
Grave, v to bury, ii 299/72
Grayn, sb gram, iii 128/210
Graythe, v to deck, adorn, vi 18/584
Gre, sb willingness, (*ingre*, willingly), iv 313/293, vi 175/5746
Grede, v to cry, iv 80/135, vi 183/6005
Gredynesse, sb greediness, vi 171/5603
Gree, sb degree, ii 322/131, vi 71/2306
Gree, sb prize, ii 84/1875
Griefed, sb complaint, ii 175/65
Grene, adj fresh, iii 31/90
Grenereth, v becomes green, vi 132/4332
Grennyng, v gunning, vi 5/156
Gripe, v to gripe, seize, vi 182/5986
Gres, sb grass, iv 174/515
Greses, sb grasses, v 250/263
Gret, adj great, ii 10/306, 11/312, 18/559
Grete, sb the sum, the whole, iv 52/35, v 192/1243
Gret delle, adv much, a great deal, vi 42/1356
Grete, v to cry, vi 125/4116
Gretnesse, sb greatness, vi 17/552
Gretter, adj greater, ii 7/197, v 259/562
Grettest, adj greatest, iv 307/164
Grette, v greeted, iv 264/906, 289/1539, v 170/502
Gieves, sb groves, iv 99/367, v 47/1144, 167/417, vi 92/3019
Greyn, sb gram, ii 19/596, v 230/183
Greyn-de-Parys, sb a sort of spice, vi 42/1369
Grice, adj grey, iii 46/6
Grief, sb grief, displeasure, i 260/813
Gripe, v to seize, vi 36/1156
Gripen, v to gripe, vi 7/204
Grislines, sb horror, iii 344/3
Gristly, adj horrible, iii 91/11, 272/15, v 196/3
Gromes, sb men, vi 7/200.
Grone, v groan, iv 175/557
Gront, v groaned, iii 224/718
Grootes, sb groats, coins, iii 87/90
Grop, *grobe*, v search, ii 273/441
Grope, v to search, ii 21/644
Grounded, v established, ii 14/414, iv 368/1644
Groyn, sb pig's snout, iii 270/27
Groyn, sb a stab, iv 122/349
Groyne, v to pout, mutter, vi 215/7051
Grounyng, v stabbing, ii 76/1602
Gruche, *grucchen*, v to murmur, grumble, ii 289/158, iii 300/5, iv 33/960, 251/594
Gruf, adv flat, flat on the face, iii 128/223, iv 337/884

- Grantunge*, sb gnashing, in 275/13
Grüwel, sb gruel, 'to casten al the grüwel in the fue,' to make a mess of it, to mar a plot, in 254/662
Gryl, adj sharp, vi 3/73
Grymme, adj fierce, sharp, v 225/33
Grynt, v grndeth, v 261/708
Grynte, v. ground, gnashed, in 273/461
Grus, sb fur, in 7/194
Gryselu, adj grisly, horrible, dreadful, iv 222/1700
Guerdon, *guerdone*, sb reward, in 116/23, v 77/1866, vi 90/2949
Guerdon, *guerdone*, v to reward, iv 30/854, 205/1295
Guerdonlesse, adj without reward, vi 249/399
Guerdonyng, sb reward, iv 66/455, vi 73/2380, 180/5911
Guilt, sb guilt, in 239/240
Guiltless, adj guiltless, in 190/576
Gultyf, adj guilty, in 190/570
Gulty, adj guilty, in 21/660
Gunne, *gunnen*, v began, did, v 258/518
Gurdel, sb, girdle, in 194/691
Gurles, sb young persons, either male or female, in 21/661
Guye, v to guide, direct, iv 43/1250, v 196/6, 208/343
Gye, v to guide, in 87/1957, 324/185, in 34/159, v 23/546, 237/435
Gugges, sb irregular sounds produced by the wind, *gigue*, French, signified a musical instrument like a fiddle, and from thence a sort of light tune, or jig, v 268/852
Gyle, v cheat, in 141/70
Gyn, *gynne*, sb contrivance, means, in 64/154, v 270/914
Gyngeve, sb ginger, vi 12/1300
Gynne, *gynnen*, v began, did, iv 299/1783, v 28/607
Gynnyng, sb beginning, iv 160/671, vi 132/1332
Gypoun, a short crossock, in 65/1202
Gysarme, sb axe, vi 182/5961
Gyse, sb custom, manner, v 69/1661
Gytarnes, sb guitars, in 90/1
Gytarnyng, v playing the guitar, in 104/177
Gytes, sb gowns in 223/509
Hu, v have, vi 170/5572
Habergeoun, *haburgeoun*, sb coat of mail, in 3/76, 65/1261, in 365/21
Habitacles, sb dwellings, v 245/104
Habiten, v to inhabit, frequent, vi 21/660
Habundaunce, sb abundance, vi 170/585
Hatches, sb hatches v 296/69
Hackney, sb hack or hackney, vi 30/1137
Hade, v had, in 18/504
Haddestow, v hadst thou, iv 311/248
Haf, v raised, in 107/284
Hau, sb hair, in 193/668
Hane-clout, henn cloth, in 98/274
Hawe, sb henn-cloth, vi 14/438
Hale, v to drag, draw back, iv 56/151, v 80/1
Halde, v to hold, in 159/164
Hatfe, sb side, part, v 166/370
Halke, sb corner, recess, in 14/393, 38/311
Halle, sb hall, in 12/303
Hals, sb neck, in 60/18, iv 66/458
Halse, v to entreat, conjure, in 128/193
Halt, v holds, in 57/368

- Halie*, v to perform, v 174/620
Halte, halten, v to halt, iv 359/1429, v 174/621
Halvendel, the half, half part, u 148/272, 191/615, iv 253/658, v 180/830
Halwes, sb saints, u 1/14, 202/962, 226/657, u 276/30, v 316/385
Haly, adj holy, v 289/422
Hameled, v cut off, iv 192/964
Ham, sb home, u 124/112
Han, v to have, u 8/224, 21/650, 25/795, v 42/1000
Handlen, v to handle, iv 331/744
Hangen, v to hang, v 263/692
Hap, sb luck, chance, iv 222/1696
Happe, v to happen, befall, u 19/585, iv 154/29, v 33/796
Happy, adj fortunate, lucky, iv 209/1382, v 126/1340
Hardiment, *hardimente*, sb boldness, iv 321/505, vi 104/3392
Hardnesse, sb severity, iv 203/1245
Harlotes, sb profligate persons of either sex, vi 7/191, 185/6071
Harlotrie, sb profligacy, u 18/561
Harneys, sb armour, u 51/776
Harneyse, v to dress, vi 81/2647
Hane, sb a hinge, u 18/550
Harrow! interj denoting alarm, a cry for help, u 134/387, u 85/2
Harwed, adj harrowed, u 108/326, 272/407
Hary, v to drag, u 271/30
Hasard, sb playing at hazard, u 90/3
Hasardour, sb gamester, u 94/134
Hasardrie, sb gaming in general, u 94/137
Hastif, adj hasty, iv 364/1539, 1540
Hastly, adv hastily, u 5/111
Hastow, v hast thou, u 109/348, 135/2223, 190/578, 215/306, iv 284/1406, 315/349
Hat, haten, v to hate, v 44/1063, 72/1746, 1747
Hatte, v be called, named, vi 2/381
Hatter, adj hotter, iv 126/449
Haubeke, sb coats of mail, u 365/32
Haukyng, 'on haukyng', hawk ing, iv 297/1730
Haunte, *hauntyn*, v to practise, frequent, u 334/19, v 65/1569, vi 174/5727
Hauntynge, sb resort, vi 185/6084
Hauteyn, *hauteyne* *hawteyn*, adj haughty, u 86/44, 316/31, vi 186/6104, 311/195
Hauteynly, adv haughtily, vi 177/5823
Haven, v have, u 10/292
Havene, sb harbour, u 13/407
Havone, sb wealth, vi 144/4723
Harwe, sb farm-yard, u 102/393
Have, sb hawthorn berry, iv 259/805
Have-bake, sb plain fare (literally baked or dried haws or hedge berries), u 173/95
Hay, *haye*, sb an enclosure, hedge, vi 2/54, 91/2987, 97/3175, 105/3450
Hayns, sb hedges, inclosures, iv 239/302
Hayle, sb hail, v 296/76
Hayles, pr sb an abbey in Gloucestershire, u 96/190
Hayzogge, sb hedge sparrow, iv 72/612
Heule, sb health, v 90/133
Hed, hede, hedde, sb head, iv

- 222/1696 268/1006, 288/
1012
Hed, adj hidden, covered, v
282/208
Heed, sb head, n 7/198, 201,
18/551, 21/666
Heel, *heele*, sb health, v 287/
296, 312/234
Heeld, v held, n 11/337
Heende, adj courteous, civil, n
101/86, 104/200, 105/211, 215,
118/644, 120/2, 225/638
Heep, *heepe*, sb a number, n 18/
575, iv 352/1253
Heepe, sb fruit of the dog rose,
n 132/36
Heer, sb hair, n 19/589, 21/675
vi 26/825
Heerds, sb hards, coarse flax,
v 58/1233
Heet, v called See *highte*, n
226/674, iv 114/153
Hegge, sb hedge, n 241/398,
iv 275/1187, v 41/1144
Heigh, adj high, n 11/316, iv
167/354
Heighere, adj higher, iv 217/
1586
Haight, v is called, iv 332/762
Helde, v held, v 260/596
Hele, v hide, vi 210/6884
Hele, sb health, n 95/2244, n
13/359, 117/350, 270/19, iv
238/272
Heleless, adj without health,
helpless, iv 66/1607
Helen, v to heal, iv 206/1315,
v 44/1049
Helme, sb helmet, iv 179/638,
v 13/307
Helmed, adj wearing a helmet,
iv 177/593
Helpen, v to help, n 19/584
Hem, pro them, n 10/302
Hemysphere, sb hemisphere, iv
283/1390
Hende, adj courteous, civil, n
117/625, iv 3/18, vi 9/285,
102/3345
Heng, *henge*, v hang, hung, n.
12/358, 22/676, iv 209/1030,
v 159/122, 192/1215
Henne, adv hence, n 121/35
iv 78/102, 283/1376, 350/1218
Henshemmen, sb henchmen, page^c,
iv 95/252
Hent, *hente*, *henten*, v to seize,
drag, n 22/698, 29/46 n
35/205 iv 299/1776, vi 53/
1730
Hepe, sb, heap, number, v 164/
295
Heped, adj heaped, increasing,
iv 309/208
Hei, sb hair, n 314/6
Heraud, sb a herald, iv 95/232
Herauldes, v heralds, v. 249/
231
Herber, sb arbour, v 282/203
Heibegh, sb harbour, lodging,
n 13/403, 24/765
Heibegage, *herbiugage*, sb
lodging, inn, n 135/5, 8, 284/
5, n 234/169
Herbijours, sb providers of
lodgings, n 200/899
Herberue, *herbeue*, v to lodge,
entertain, harbour, n 186/
438, vi 187/6148
Herberw, *heiberue*, *heiberw*, *her-
boue*, *herbouwe*, sb harbour,
lodging, n 11/307, 128/199,
129/225, 363/6, vi 189/6204,
228/7495
Herbyforme, adv here before,
v 278/73
Heide, *huede*, sb keeper, n 19/
603
Heide, v heard, n 20/641
Here, pro their, theirs, n 2/32,
12/366, 368, v 88/80
Here, sb hare, iv 308/182
Herev, *herys*, sb hairs, n 18/
555, v 34/810, 167/394, 169/
456, 251/300, vi 29/927.

- Heie, herien, heiye*, v praise, u 196/774, 205/1057, 297/7, u 30/47, 122/7, 127/166, 209/239, iv 276/1207, v 300/81
Heikenynge, sb listening, v 75/1826
Herkne, herknien, v to listen, u 97/28, iv 157/95
Herne, sb cornel, u 14/393
Hernoy, sb gear, u 77/1634
Heroner, heroneer, sb a heron-hawk, iv 316/385, v 311/195
Heroun-sewes, sb young herons, u 357/60
Herte, sb heart, u 8/229, 17/533, 82/1791, v 195/1312
Herteles, adj heartless, without courage, v 66/1607
Hertely, hertly, adv heartily, vigorously, u 294/54, v 277/33, 295/54
Herue, v to praise, iv 293/1623
Heiung, sb hearing, vi 185/6076
Heryng, sb praise, iv 226/48
Heste, heeste, sb behest, command, u 181/284, 294/81, 296/120, 308/15, u 12/336, vi 184/6051
Hete, sb heat, u 14/420
Hete, v called, named, v 258/514
Heten, v to promise, vi 192/6302
Heth, sb heath, u 19/606
Hethenese, sb heathendom, u 3/49
Hething, sb scorn, u 128/190
Hette, hete, v to make hot, iv 56/145
Heite, v is called, v 14/319.
Hewed, sb head, u 40/366, v 226/42
Heven, v to raise, commence, iv 205/1289
Hevenyssh, hevenysse, adj heavenly, iv 112/104, v 75/1827, 251/305
Hew, hewe, sb colour, appearance, u 13/394, 15/458, vi 49/1577
Hewed, adj coloured, complexioned, u 17/509, v 182/904; vi 7/213
Hext, adj highest, v 96/345
Heyne, hune, sb fellow, knave, u 69/308
Heynous, adj heinous, iv 218/1617
Heye, heyh, adj high, u 10/305, u 30/39
Hider, hude, adv hither, u 21/672, vi 19/603
Hidouse, adj hideous, dreadful, v 83/r
Hidung, sb hiding place, vi 187/6150
Hie, v to hasten, v 153/1552
Hierdes, hendes, sb guardians, iv 250/570
Hight, highte, v. called, u 20/616, 23/719, v 253/429, 460/583, 289/417, vi 19/588
Highten, v to promise, iv 219/1623
Hilde, v held, u 236/235, vi 8/239, 29/939
Himselfe, himselven, pro himself, u 7/184, 17/528, 535
Hunge, v hang, iv 6/139
Hur, hure, pro her, u 188/490, 292/10, 306/129, v 309/153
Hiraude, v to herald, v 257/486
Hue, pro their, iv. 216/1568, 301/14, v 309/130, 131
Hues, pro hers, iv 290/1559, 318/416
Hunes, sb corners, u 49/105.
Hurselven, pro herself, u 306/110
Hute, sb hurt, v 43/1045

- Hode*, sb hood, v 48/1151
Hous, adj hoarse, iv 346/1119
Howerly, adv frowardly, m 313/16
Hokes, sb hooks, v 296/62, 67
Hokur, sb frowardness, u 123/45
Hold, v holt, holds, iv 290/1671
Holde, sb possession, v 178/5846
Holde, v beholden, iv 162/241
Holdere, sb supporter, iv 179/644
Holour, sb whoremonger, m 318/4, 343/14
Holpen, v helped, assisted, iv 276/1221
Holsom, adj wholesome, iv 296/1697
Holtes, sb holts, woods, woody hills, u 1/6, 185/409, 321/106, iv 239/303, 239/119
Holughnesse, sb hollownesse, v 75/1823
Holue, adj hollow, u 10/289
Holy, *holly*, *hooly*, adv wholly, u 19/599, 56/960, iv 198/1121, 333/784, v 25/587, v 190/2961, 108/3552, 255/555
Homicidy, sb murder, m 312/7
Home-comynge, sb returning home, u 335/550, v 21/503
Homly, adj familiar, domestic, v 42/1373
Homme, v to hum, iv 201/1199
Hond, *honde*, sb hand, u 7/193, v 201/161
Honden, sb hands, v 203/6667
Hondling, sb handling, v 142/1838
Honerous, adj onerous, burdensome, v 171/5636
Honge, *hongen*, v to hang, iv 66/458, 203/1242
Honouren, v to honour, v 6/119
Hont, *hente*, huntsman, u 52/820
Honte, v to hunt, u 52/816
Hontung, sb hunting, u 52/821
Hoo, sb cessation, iv 197/1083
Hoodles, adj hoodless, v 180/1027
Hool, adj whole, healthy, v 248/180, v 140/4593
Hoom, sb home, u 13/400, 17/512
Hoomly, adj homely, u 11/328
Hoar, adj hoary, aged v 53/1284
Hoot, *hoote*, adj hot, u 13/394, 20/626, 22/687, m 17/510, 267/14
Hoppestes, sb dancers, u 62/1159
Hoie, adj hoar, hoary, u 274/482
Hoioe, adj foul, vile, v 268/206
Hoise, adj rough, hoarse, v 165/347
Hosen, sb hose, u 15/456
Hote, *hoten*, v called, iv 26/741
Hote, *hoten*, v to promise, v 165/5425, 166/5447
Housbondes, sb husbands, u 15/460
Housel, sb the eucharist, v 195/6388
Housete, v to administer the sacrament, v 196/6440
Houselyd, v 'to be houselyd,' to receive the eucharist, m 362/23
Hored, v abode, stayed, v 2/33
Houne, sb hound, iv 308/182
Howpede, v hooped, hollowed, m 246/580
Houue, sb cap, hood, iv 256/726
Hud, v hidden, u 273/443, 339700
Huge, adj great, iv 251/607
Hulfere, sb holly, v 240/129
Hulstred, v ludden, v 187/6140.

- Humblesse*, sb humility, v 82/o, 228/122
- Humblunge*, sb humming, v 240/531
- Hunte*, sb hunter, huntsman, v 166/361, 375, 385, 171/540
- Hupes*, sb hips, u 15/472
- Hurtelen*, v to push, v 295/59
- Hust*, v hushed, iv 269/1044
- Huue*, sb hire, u 16/507, 17/538
- Hyde*, vb to hide, hidden, iv 320/468, v 283/251, 284/254
- Hydestow*, v hidest thou, u 215/308
- Hydously*, adv hideously, v 258/509
- Hye*, v to hasten, iv 313/292
- Hye*, sb haste, iv 156/88
- Hughten*, v be called, iv 140/788
- Hum*, pro himself, v 199/98
- Hynderest*, adj last, hindermost, u 20/622
- Hyndre*, v to hinder, vi 32/1039, 178/5853
- Hyne*, sb hind, servant, u 19/603, m 97/226
- Hynge*, v to hang, u 22/677
- Hynie, hente*, v seized, iv. 200/1145.
- I before verbs generally expresses the perfect participle of the verb
- I-be*, p p been, iv 345/1080
- I-blent*, p p blended, u 117/620
- I-blowe*, p p blown about, spread abroad, iv 306/139
- I-bore*, p p borne, carried, u 13/378, 288/114, 293/36
- I-brought*, p p brought, iv 219/1638
- I-bounde*, p p bound, u 319/41
- I-brent*, p p burnt, u 30/88
- I-broudered*, p p embroidered, iv 28/811
- I-caught*, p p caught, iv 176/583
- Ich, iche*, pro I, iv 232/140, 242/372, 250/583, v 66/1609
- I-chapud*, p p furnished with chapes, u 12/306
- I-clad*, p p clad, v 137/1703
- I-cleped*, p p called, iv 320/476
- I-closed*, p p closed, vi 91/2968
- I-comen*, p p come, iv 293/1619
- I-cove*, p p cut, m 127/159
- I-dight*, p p prepared, u 99/19
- I-draue*, p p drawn, v 198/73
- I-diede*, p p died, feared, iv 297/1726
- I-dreynit*, p p drowned, u 108/334
- I-eased*, p p eased, u 234/73
- I-falle*, p p fallen, iv 260/810
- I-fare*, p p gone, iv 248/528
- I-fedde*, sb fed, iv 34/975
- I-feere, I-fere*, adv together, iv 213/1477
- I-feynit*, p p feigned, u 294/81
- I-founde*, p p found, iv 324/566
- I-fostered*, p p fostered, u 285/17
- Ighe*, eye, vi 130/4264
- I-go*, p p gone, u 10/286
- I-graunted*, p p granted, iv 327/637
- I-grounde*, p p ground, sharpened, iv 301/15
- I-hallowed*, p p hallowed, v 166/379
- I-hered, I-hured*, p p praised, iv. 21/592, 225/7, 298/1755.
- I-hight*, p p promised, m 147/29
- I-holpe*, p p helped, vi 168/5508
- I-japed*, part jested, v 21/318
- I-knowe*, p p known, u 14/422, 179/216, v 250/246
- I-kyste*, p p kissed, v 317/412.
- I-lad*, p p carried, u 17/530
- I-lad*, p p lud, u 169/884
- I-left*, p p left, u 84/1888
- I-lett*, p p hindered, separated, vi 163/5338

- Ilche*, adv alike, in 55/297, v 97/362
Ilke, adj same, in 23/721, 106/261, 120/18, 226/651, v 312/247
Illost, p p lost, iv 261/847, 352/1255
Imedled, p p mixed, iv 258/766
Importable, adj unbearable, in 220/612, 313/206, vi 210/6904
Importune, adj importunate, vi 171/5635
I-named, p p named, v 150/3004
Inde, *Ynde*, adj azure coloured, vi 3/67
In-fere, adv in company, together, iv 84/263, 273
Infernals, adj (pl) infernal, v 16/368
Infortune, sb misfortune, iv 291/1577, 307/157, vi 167/5496
Infortunated, adj unfortunate, iv 330/716
Inhabit, adj inhabited, v 128/1402
Inheritance, sb possession, v 122/1192
Inheide, (imp) v to pour in, iv 226/44
Inly, adv deeply, thoroughly, iv 133/640
Inmyd, prep in the middle of, v 237/415
Inne, adv in, iv 33/878
Inough, adj enough, in 12/373, iv 217/1590, v 39/941
I-noue, adj enough, sufficient, iv 304/79
Insted, prep instead, v 229/146
Intendestow, v intendest thou, v 20/478
Intyl, prep into, vi 20/624
Inwith, prep within, in 339/700, 351/1098, iv 173/508, 286/1450, iv 42/1022
Ipt, p p past, v 141/1813
Ipeynt, p p painted, v 142/1847
I-pult, p p placed, put, in 169/894
Iplighte, *wplyght*, p p pledged, iv 257/733, v 204/280
Iproved, p p pioved, in 16/485
I-quernt, p p quenched, in 116/566
Ire, sb anger, wrath, in 3/53
Irolled, p p rolled, v 44/1061
I-ronne, p p run, in 1/8
Irous, adj passionate, in 152/17, 317/12
I-schadewed, p p shadowed, in 19/607
Ischave, p p shaven, in 22/690
I schreue, p p shriven, in 8/226
Ise, v (imp) see, iv 204/1253
Isent, p p sent, v 200/116
Iset, p p placed, iv 285/1439, 295/1682, 307/156
Iseve, p p seen, in 154/31
Ishape, p p shapen, iv 241/362
Ishorn, p p shorn, cut off, in 19/589
I-slaw, *I-slawe*, p p slain, in 30/85, 195/750
Isoughie, p p sought, iv 278/1268
Isounded, p p sounded, iv 174/535
Ispedde, p p succeeded, iv 34/977
Ispoke, p p spoken, iv 345/1080, 350/1205
I-steke, p p confined, in 150/329
Istope, p p stooped, bent (with age), iv 10/281
Istored, p p stored up, in 19/609
Ithe, v to thrive, prosper, iv 318/411
Ithonked, p p thanked, iv 299/1773
Ithrowe, p p thrown, iv 299, 1777, 319/454
Itolde, p p told, iv 305/113

- I-uare*, p p become, v 193/1274
I wedde, p p wed, v 148/2055
I-werred, p p warred, vi 259/665
Iwhere, adv, everywhere, v 178/775
I-wis, adv truly, u 101/91
Iwist, p p known, v 91/162
I-wonne, p p won, u 277/593
I-wreke, p p avenged, vi 259/663
Iwroughte, p p wrought, iv 235/212
I wys, adv truly, vi 230/764
Iyen, sb eyes, vi 164/5393
Iyeve, p p given, iv 281/1327, 290/1562
Iyolden, p p returned, requited, iv. 229/47

Jagounces, sb precious stones called jacinths, or hyacinths, vi 35/1117
Jalous, adj jealous, iv 261/850
Jalousye, sb jealousy, iv 265/938
Jambeaux, sb boots, aimou for the legs, iii 136/164
Jane, sb a Genoese coin, u 309/58, 61, iii 132/24
Jangle, sb talking, v 268/870
Jangles, sb chattering, iii 320/28
Jangle, v to jangle, talk, iv 185/800
Jangler, sb chatterer, u 18/560, 225/638, iv 66/457, vi 278/4
Janglerie, *janglerie*, sb chatter, gossip, iii 139/17, v 32/755
Janglyng, sb talk, vi 178/5855
Jape, sb trick, jest, mockery, u 22/705, 118/654, iii 18/535, 69/301, iv 146/937, 158/130, v 264/715, vi 1/12
Jape, v to cheat, trick, laugh at, u 54/871 iv 128/508

Japen, v to jest, iv 200/1164
Japare, sb jester, deceiver, iv 167/340
Japeie, sb jesting, mockery, u 330/412, iii 265/1
Jeopardyes, sb jeopardies, v. 175/665
Jogelour, sb minstrel, juggler, vi 24/764
Joleux, adj joyous, v 90/128
Jolite, *jolitee*, *jolytee*, sb gaiety, pleasure, u 22/680, v 230/184, vi 2/52, 19/616
Joly, adj pleasant, joyful, pretty, iv 197/1099, vi 20/620, 639
Jolyf, adj joyous, pleasing, iii 192/9, vi 19/610, 22/693
Jompre, v jumble, iv 195/1037
Jouke, v to toss about, v 17/409
Jordane, sb chamber-pot, iii 85/19
Jouste, v to joust, iv 295/1669
Jousts, sb tournaments, v 146/1989
Joweles, sb jewels, vi 105/5423, 165/5423
Jowes, sb jaws, v 263/696
Joyeux, adj joyous, v 151/3054
Jouynnges, sb joints, v 245/97
Jubbe, sb a vessel (for holding ale or wine), iii 109/70
Jugelours, sb jugglers, v 247/169
Jugge, sb judge, u 194/716
Juggede, v judged, vi 192/6311
Juggen, v to judge, iv 153/21, v 50/1203
Jupanten, v to put in jeopardy, iv 364/1538
Jupartye, sb jeopardy, hazard, iv 172/465, 184/772, 260/819, 828, v 64/1543
Juste, v to joust, iii 13/370
Juwyse, sb judgment, u 54, 881

- Kalkulynge*, sb calculation, iv 357/3370
Kamelyne, sb cloth made of camel's hair, vi 224/7367
Kan, v shows, renders, iv 161/206
Kankerwort, sb a state of great anxiety The first element is the modern word *cancer*, which was formerly pronounced *kanker* iv 224/1752
Kanstow, v canst thou, iv 318/432
Karf, v carved, cut, ii 334/529
Karolyng, sb singing of carols, vi 24/754
Katuf, *kaytyve*, sb prisoner, wretch, ii 53/859, v 83/2
Keep, sb attention, care, ii 13/398, iii 87/66
Keepe, *kepe*, v to notice, take care, iv 127/486
Kele, v to cool, iv 27/775
Kembe, v to comb, ii 104/188, iv 19/599
Kemelyn, sb tub, ii 109/362
Kempe, adj rugged, shaggy (literally bent), ii 66/1276
Kempte, v combed, ii 290/183, vi 18/578
Kenne, v to know, be able, v 168/438
Kepe, v to guard, have care for, iv 237/245, v 260/605
Kepe, sb care, ii 16/503, v 159/138, vi 162/5305
Kepte, v kept, ii 17/512
Kepud, v kept, ii 9/276
Kerels, sb battlements, vi 128/4195
Kers, sb cress, ii 116/568
Kerve, *kerven*, v to cut, carve, ii 359/150, iv 166/325, vi 29/945, 58/1887
Kerving, *keivynge*, sb cutting, carving, iv 133/632, v 249/212
Kesse, v to kiss, ii 311/119
Keverchef, sb a kerchief, ii 15/453
Kevere, v to recover, iv 145/917
Kichel, sb a little cake, ii 160/39
Kidde, v made known, vi 67/2172, 96/3132
Kirked, adj cloaked, vi 96/3137.
Kitel, *kittle*, sb a tunic, ii 102/135, vi 24/778
Knakkies, sb tricks, devices, ii 126/131, iii 321/2, v 186/1032
Knare, sb a knot, ii 18/549
Knary, adj knotty, ii 61/1119
Knave, sb male servant, boy, ii 141/70, 292/248, 251
Kned, v kneaded, vi 147/4814
Knette, v bind, knit, ii 179/209, iv 296/1699
Kneen, *knesse*, sb knees, iv 269/1031, v 95/294, 99/436
Knoppes, sb knobs, buds, vi 33/1080, 52/1675, 1685, 1691
Knotty, adj covered with knots, vi 29/927, 31/988
Knowe, (pl *knouen*), v to know, ii 23/730, v 129/1425, 175/665
Knoue, *knownen*, sb knee, iv 202/1202, 264/904
Knowliche, *knowynge*, *knowinge*, *knowlachynge*, sb knowledge, v 87/24, 179/785, 184/959, 185/995, 236/384, vi 187/6142
Koghe, *kowigh*, v cough, iv 14/381, 163/254
Konne, v can, be able, to know, iv 139/776, 214/1497, 228/34, v 163/279, 247/175
Konnynge, sb knowledge, iv 265/950
Kouthe, adj familiar, known, ii 1/14, v 232/249

- Kud*, v known, u 339/699
Kunne, v can, am able, vi 179/5892, 188/6177
Kunnynge, sb cunning, knowledge, v 271/966
Kurtel, sb a tunic, u 27/836
Kutte, v to cut, vi 58/1887
Kuythe, v to make known, u 2/20
Kyke, v to peep, u 118/653
Kymelyn, sb tub, u 112/435
Kynde, adj natural, u 21/647, v 234/328
Kyndely, adj natural, v 231/222, 223, 226, 234/333, 334
Kyndelyche, adj natural, v 234/321
Kynled, v kindled, u 71/1437
Kynrede, *kynreed*, sb kindred, u 123/47, v 41/979
Kythe, v to show, make known, u 189/538, u 61/43, v 204/231, 225/20, 291/504, vi 263/84

Laas, sb lace, snare, u 13/392, u 46/21, v 294/21, vi 26/843
Labbe, sb a blabb, iv 237/251
Labbyng, adj blabbing, u 354/10
Lacerte, sb 'a fleshy muscle,' so called from its having a tail like a lizard, Cotg u 85/1895
Laches, *lachesse*, sb negligence, u 327/33
Lacche, sb snare, vi 50/1624
Lad, *ladde*, v led, u 91/2098, v 197/42, 278/74, vi 31/1004
Laddie, sb ladder, vi 17/523
Laft, v left, iv 359/1433
Laft, *lafte*, v left, u 16/492, iv 279/1289, 322/516
Lak, *lakke*, sb want, fault, defect, iv. 190/909, 201/1173, v 34/814, 184/957, 200/113, vi 36/1147
Lake, adj lake (white), a sort of cloth, u 135/147
Lakke, *lakken*, v to want, fail, iv 115/189, 362/1495, vi 9/284
Lambren, sb lambs, vi 214/7015
Langage, sb speech, u 7/211
Lange, adj long, iv 198/1127
Langei, adj longer, iv 253/650
Langour, *langoure*, sb languor, grief, u 214/417, v 2/42
Languishung, sb languishing, vi 63/2042
Langwischunge, v to languish, iv 234/192, v 203/208
Lappe, sb skirt, u 22/688, iv 171/443, 227/10, 255/693
Largesse, sb largesse, liberality, v 78/B, 197/45, 231/237, vi 72/2354
Lasse, adj less, u 307/2, v 175/674, 183/926, 932, vi 93/3045
Lasynge, v bending, u 77/1646
Lat, adj late, iv 169/398
Laten, v to permit, let, 'lat be,' cease, stop, iv 163/248, 324, 571
Lathe, sb barn, u 127/168
Latoun, sb a metal like brass, u 100/65, u 17/507
Latriede, adj delayed, tardy, u 327/27
Latuan ve, sb letuary, electuary, v 31/741
Laudes, sb the service performed in the fourth or last watch of the night, u 113/469
Launcegay, sb a kind of lance, u 132/41
Laughtre, sb laughter, iv 335/838
Launde, sb plain, u 52/833
Laurer, sb laurel, u 325/222, 342/793

- Lavendere*, sb washerwoman, laundress, v 287/358
Lavei okke, sb lark, vi 21/6662
Lavours, sb laves, u 214/287
Lawde, laude, sb praise, v 263/705
Lawe, adj low, iv 181/689
Lawghe, lawhen, v to laugh, u 15/474, 120/1, v 181/848
Lawghtre, lawghynge, sb laughter, laughing, v 173/599, 174/632
Lay, sb law, vi 206/6571
Lay, sb lay, song, v 289/430
Laymes, sb strips, thongs, u 77/1646
Lause, sb leisure, iv 233/151, 245/461
Layt, sb light, lightning, u 341/16
Lazer, lazar, sb leper, u 8/242, 245
Leaute, sb loyalty, fidelity, vi 182/5962
Leavelesse, adj without permission, v 88/74
Lech, leche, sb physician, surgeon, u 30/56, iv 143/857, 196/1066, v 98/407, 123/1225, vi 90/2944
Lechecraft, sb medical skill, the healing art, iv 317/408
Leched, v healed, v 112/873
Lecherous, adj lecherous, provoking, lechery, u 20/626
Lechoun, sb a lecher, u 220/468, 220/767, u 132/34
Lectorn, sb reading-desk, iv 48/1383
Leden, sb language See *lydne*
Leeche, v to heal, cure, v 112/854
Leef, levee, adj beloved, dear, precious, u 40/383 74/456, v 24/75, 25/592, 26/815, 847
Leere, sb skin, u 135/146
Leere, v to learn, u 47/54, 80/39, to teach, iv 217/1580, v. 7/161
Lees, sb falsehoods, lies v 253/374, vi 1/8, 175/5731
Tees, leese, sb leash, snare, u 29/19, iv 183/752
Leese, v to lose, u 52/192, iv 303/63, vi 147/4817, 118/5931, 190/6232
Leeste, adj last, iv 207/1330
Leet, leete, v to let go, forsake, iv 364/1557, v 262/671
Leeve, v to believe, iv 122/342
Lef, imp leave, iv 336/868, 162/238
Leful, adj lawful, permissible, iv 266/971
Legge, v alledge, iv 37/1065
Legge, v to lay, u 123/17
Leggen, v to ease, alleviate, vi 153/5019
Leggus, sb legs, u 19/591
Leif, adj dear, lief, vi 26/848
Leigh, v laughed, iv 196/1077
Leke, sb leek, u 20/634, v 261/618
Lemes, sb rays, gleams, vi 163/5349
Lemman, sb sweetheart, love, u 101/94, 114/533, 115/538, 132/320, 327, 228/722, vi 37/1209, 185/6059, 192/6308
Lendes, lendys, sb loins u 100/51, 102/118, 155/458
Lene, leene, adj lean, poor, u 10/287, 19/591, iv 158/132
Lene, v to give, to grant, u 20/611, 116/589, u 60/13
Lenesse, sb leanness, vi 10/307
Lenger, adj longer, u 11/330, iv 192/965
Leonesse, sb lioness, v 301/100
Lepand, Lepynge, v leaping, u 273/457, vi 43/1403
Lepe, v to leap, run, iv 173/512, v 151/3066, vi 191/955
Lered, v learnt, u 1/14, 84/283, iv 241/357

- Lese*, v to lose, iv 172/472, v 156/33, vi 168/5527
Lese, v release, ii 153/401
Lese, *lees*, sb leish, snare, noose, v 263/678
Leseýng, *lesýng*, sb leasing, hes, iii 94/129, iv 259/781, v 273/1033
Lestne, v to listen, ii 158/551
Lesýnges, sb falsehoods, hes, ii 152/385, 161/659, iii 43/479, vi 1/2, 190/6225
Lessen, v to become less, v 59/1439
Lest, *leste*, adv last, iv 167/362
Lest, *leste*, v to list, please, desire, ii 81/1764, 297/10, 300/107, iv 69/550, 156/84, 195/1051, 196/1059, 209/1394
Lest, *leste*, *lust*, sb pleasure, ii 5/132, 7/192
Let, sb delay, ii 287/104
Lete, v to leave, forsake, ii 301/136, iii 41/406, v 81/1
Lette, v to hinder, to let, ii 28/31, 338/660, iii 138/8, v 268/864, vi 22/700
Lette, *lettede*, v hindered, ii 59/1034, iii 170/21, iv 156/94
Letie, sb hindrance, iv 122/361.
Lette-game, sb a spoil-sport, iv 246/478
Letteth, v imp cease, iv. 199/1136
Lettrure, sb literature, letters, iii 211/306, vi 206/6753
Lettyng, sb hindrance, vi 181/5934
Letuarie, *letuary*, sb electuary, ii 14/426, 335/565, iii 87/21
Letýnge, sb leaving, v 75/1824
Leve, *leven*, v to believe, leave, iv 237/259, 354/1307, vi 171/5658
Lever, adv sooner, rather, ii 10/293
Ievesel, *levesselle*, sb a verandah, a portico It signifies literally a hut of green trees, ii. 126/141, iii 296/10
Levest, adj most agreeable, iv 167/189
Lewede men, laymen, ii 156/305
Lewed, adj ignorant, ii 16/502, 179/217, iii 49/94, iv 241/349
Lewedly, adv ignorantly, ii 471/47, iii 42/430
Lewte, sb loyalty, faith, ii 161/607
Leyd, adj trummed, vi 33/1076
Leve, v 'I leve, I lay (a wager), iv 214/1505
Leyne, v to lay up, vi 6/184
Leyser, sb leisure, iii 9/249
Leysýnges, sb *lesýnges*, hes, v 229/168
Liche, adj like, v 89/120
Liche (wake), sb. the vigil or wake held over the dead body, ii 91/2100
Licounous, *likorous*, *likorous*, adj gluttonous, lascivious, lecherous, ii 100/58, 103/159, 220/466, 229/752, 285/18, iii 14/391
Licounesnesse, sb gluttony, lechery, ii 224/611
Lief, *lieve*, adj beloved, iii 36/257, iv 251/596
Liflode sb life, livelihood, mode of life, iii, 324/18
Ligge, *liggen*, v to lie, iii 137/200, iv 252/611, 620, 287/1488, 325/598, v 18/411
Liggýng v lying, ii 32/153, 74/1532, 101/83, iv 145/915
Light, adj joyful, *light*, vi 3/77
Lighte, v to lighten, iv 269/1633, v 27/634
Lightless, adj dark, iv 247/504
Ligne, sb line, lineage, v 132/1519

- Like*, *liken*, v to please, iv 127/481, 154/45
Likne, v liken to, to compare, ii 7/180
Likyng, sb pleasure, adj pleasing, v 199/78, vi 27/868
Liltyng, adj playing a lilt or dance v 246/133
Lumere, sb a blood-hound See *lymerys*
Limes, sb limbs, iii 76/35
Lipsede, v lisped, ii 9/264
Lisse, sb abatement, iii 17/502
Liste, sb pleasure, iv 278/1254
Liste, v to please, ii 289/157, 298/44, 321/100
Litarge, sb whitelead, ii 20/629, iii 52/222
Litargye, sb lethaigy, iv 137/730
Lite, adj little, ii 16/494
Lited, v lighted, iii 11/322
Luth, v hes, ii 38/360, 293/52
Luth, sb limb, member, iii 230/55
Luthe, v to lessen, alleviate, iv 330/726
Luthei, adj bad, wicked, ii 148/256, iv 75/14
Lutherly, adv wickedly, ii 102/113
Lutheth, v listen, hearken, ii 138/1, 149/289, 151/341, 165/769
Lwand, v living, v 135/1630
Luat, v hest, speakest falsely, ii 149/297
Lodemenge, sb pilotage, ii 13/403
Lodestere, *lodesterre*, sb loadstar, North star, v 10/232, 58/1392
Logge, sb lodge, dwelling, iii 230/33
Logged, *loggd*, v lodged, iii 234/176, 178
Loggyng, sb lodging, iii 234/175
- Loft*, adv 'of loft,' aloft, v 11/259
Loke, v look, ii 10/289
Loken, p p locked, enclosed, iii 230/55
Lokkes, sb locks of hair, ii 22/677
Lokyng, sb appearance, sight, iv 305/100, v 75/1834
Loller, sb lollard, iii 106/12
Lomb, sb lamb, ii 188/519
Lond, *londe*, sb land, ii 7/194, 194/703
Longen, v to long, v 25/597
Loos, sb fame, renown, iii 184/29, v 258/530, 531, 536, 261/632, 264/727, 269/875, vi 36/1161, 186/6106
Love, sb instruction, learning, ii 17/527, v 2/21, 14/327
Love, sb loss, v 269/875
Lovel, sb a good for nothing fellow, ii 214/273
Lorey, sb laurel, vi 43/1379
Loreyes, sb laurel-trees
Lorn, *loien*, *lore*, *loin*, *lorne*, v. lost, ii 195/745, 311/133, iii 277/16, iv 269/1027, v 177/747, 308/123, vi 288/77
Los, sb loss, ii 78/1685
Losengoun, *losengoun*, *losengei*, sb liar, flatterer, iii 244/506, v 287/352, vi 35/1050, 1064, 1069, 82/2693
Losynges, sb a quadrilateral figure of equal sides, but unequal angles, in which the aims of women are usually painted, small figures of the same form in the fretwork of a crown, v 249/227, vi 28/892
Loteby, sb bedfellow, vi 193/6342
Lothei, adj more disagreeable, v 232/191
Lothly, adj loathsome, ii 239/244

- Louelche*, adj lowly, iv 27/782
Lough, v loughed, iv 150/1037, 200/1163, 242/369
Lougher, laughter, iv 49/1425
Loulyhed, sb humility, vi 253/500
Louse, adj loose, v 248/196
Loute, v to stoop, bow, iv 253/632, v 261/614
Low, *loue*, adv lowly, meely, humbly, u 17/522, v 199/98
Lowe, *lawe*, sb law, v 96/324
Louelyhed, humility, iv 80/156
Lowh, v laugh, u 96/6, 120/4
Loweke, sb a good for nothing fellow, u 138/51
Lowte, v to bow, u 156/29
Luce, sb the fish called pike, u 12/350
Lufsom, adj lovesome, v 20/465, 38/911
Lure, sb a device used by falconers for calling their hawks, u 251/72
Lusscheburghes, sb base coins (first imported from Luxembourg), u 200/74
Lust, *luste*, sb desire, pleasure, u 7/192, 42/493, 495, 193/664, 298/51, 300/108, u 1/20, v 25/592, vi 19/616
Lustieste, adj most pleasant, v 298/11
Lustinesse, sb pleasure, iv 7/176, v 89/103, 147/2010
Lusty, adj pleasant, brisk, fruitful, u 280/3, iv 5/110, 197/1099, v 89/108, 90/123, 126
Lustyhede, sb pleasure, mirth, v 156/27
Lustily, adv pleasantly, vi 23/767, 41/1319
Lyard, sb a grey horse, u 254/265
Lybardes, sb leopards, vi 28/894
Lyche, adv like, vi 165/5420
Lyconice, sb liquorice, vi 42/1368
Lydne, sb language, u 368/8990
Lyft half, sb left side, vi 6/163
Lufly, adj lifelike, u 64/1223
Lyfode, sb livelihood, vi 171/5605
Lygge, v to lie, iv 145/915
Lykne, v to liken, v 174/635
Lym, *lyme*, *lymme*, sb limb, member, u 184/363, 193/674, 324/214, 325/221, v 170/498, vi 226/7416
Lymayle, sb filings of any metal, u 55/300
Lyme, sb lime, u 269/4, v 296/70
Lyme, v to smear with bird-lime, to captivate, iv 122/353
Lymerys, sb bloodhounds, v 166/362
Lymytour, sb mendicant friar licensed to ask alms within a certain locality, u 7/209, 9/269, 232/10, 18
Lynde, sb linden-tree, u 316/35, vi 43/1385
Lyssen, v to ease, lighten, iv 83/245
Lustynesse, adj enjoyment, iv 7/176
Lyte, adv little, u 37/335, v 200/110, 202/177
Lyth, sb member, limb, v 184/925
Lythe, v to attend, listen, u 108/551
Lyve, sb life, iv 331/739, v 8/165, 161/205, 162/247
Lyvely, adv life like, v 182/904
Lyvere, sb livery, ration, u 12/363
Lyves, adj living, iv 310/224
Lyvyng, *lyvynghe*, sb life, mode of life, lifetime, v 202/191; vi 162/5329

- Maad*, *v* made, *n* 13/394, 21/668
Maat, *adj* overcome, dejected, *iv* 314/314
Maddie, *v* to become mad, *iv* 127/479
Maist, *adj* most, *v* 77/1879
Maister, *sb* a skilful artist, *master*, (*adj*) chief, *n* 9/261
Maistow, *v* mayest thou, *n* 66/1276, 311/132, *iv* 194/1016, *v* 47/1130, 230/191, 291/504
Maistress, *sb* mistress, *iv* 157/98
Maistrie, *maistrie*, *sb* skill, power, superiority, *v* 258/400, *vi* 37/1208
Maistrise, *sb* masterly workmanship, *vi* 127/4172
Mahamete, *sb* Mahomet, *n* 180/235
Make, *sb* a companion, *n* 79/1698
Makeless, *adj* matchless, *iv* 115/172
Makestow, *v* makest thou, *n* 145/199, 181/273, *v* 81/1
Makynge, *sb* the writing of poetry, *v* 74/1803
Malapert, *adj* pert, forward, *iv* 228/38
Male, *sb* mail, budget, *n* 22/694, *iii* 46/13
Malefice, *sb* enchantment, *iii* 288/30
Malencolye, *sb* melancholy, *v* 15/360, 68/1660
Male-talent, *sb* ill-will, *vi* 9/273, 105/3438
Mainsoun, *sb* curse, malediction, *iii* 299/19
Malone, *pro me* alone, *iv* 150/1028, 210/1401
Malt, *malte*, *molte*, *v* melted, *iv* 131/382, *v* 237/414
Mahwe, *misfortune*, *v* 104/601
Malvese, *sb* Malmesy wine, *iii* 109/70
Manace, *v* to threaten, menace, *iii* 176/21, 320/14
Manace, *sb* threat, *iii* 320/13
Munciple, *sb* an officer who has the care of purchasing victuals for an inn or court, *n* 125/109
Mungen, *sb* feast, *n* 154/434
Mangonel, *sb* an engine of war, used in battering down walls, *vi* 191/6282
Manhod *manhode*, *sb* manhood, manliness, courage, *iv* 180/676, 242/379, 321/501
Mannes, *sb* man's, *n* 18/574
Mannysch, *adj* human, masculine, manly, *n* 193/684, *iii* 162/12, *iv* 119/284
Mansuete, *adj* gentle, *v* 9/194
Mantel, *sb* cloak, *n* 13/378
Mantelet, *sb* a short mantle, *n* 67/1305
Marchaute, *sb* merchant, *n* 13/381, *vi* 170/5594, 180/5908, 181/5942
Marcial, *adj* martial, *iv* 368/1641
Marcian, *adj* martial, under the influence of Mars, *n* 224/610
Market betel, *sb* a market dealer, market swaggerer, *n* 123/16
Marquesse, *sb* marchioness, *n* 290/198, 307/4
Marveys, *sb* marsh, *n* 235/114
Martue, *sb* torment, *vi* 78/2547
Mary, *sb* marrow, *n* 13/380, *iii* 93/80
Mase, *sb* wild fancy, *iii* 237/273
Mased, *adj* perplexed, astonishing, *v* 155/12, 207/325
Muselyn, *maselyn*, *sb* drinking-cup, *iii* 135/141
Masidnesse, *sb* madness, *n* 311/123
Masonerie, *sb* masonry, *v* 249/213
Master dome *sb* mastery, upper-hand, *v* 140/178a.

- Masterie*, v 'may asterie,' may arise, v 56/1343
Mate, adj dejected, wearied, v 202/179, vi 97/3167
Mathynketh, v 'me a thynketh,' it appears to me, iv 150/1050
Maugre, prep in spite of, ii 215/315, 233/31, iii 203/58
Maugree, sb malice, ill-will, vi 96/3144
Maus, mure, sb a measure of coin equal to about five quarters, vi 170/5593
Maumet, sb idol, iii 343/26
Maunciple See *manciple*, ii 18/567, 19/586
Maunderment, sb mandate, ii 247/48
Mavys, sb thrush, iv 48/1338, vi 21/665
Mavyse, v 'me avyse,' advise me, iv 164/276
May, sb a maiden, ii 196/753
Muystres, sb masters, ii 18/576
Maue, sb stomach, iii 134/112
Mawgie, adv despite, vi 139/4559
Mawmet, sb idol, iii 331/9
Mawmetrye, sb the religion of Mithomet, idolatry, ii 177/138
Maude, sb maid, v 291/499
Mainpris, sb bail, mainprize, ii 164/744
Maysondewe, sb house of God, hospital, vi 171/5622
Mayster, sb chief, v 165/375
Maysterful, adj imperious, iv 183/756
Maystow, v mayest thou, iii 39/336
Mede, sb meadow, iv 155/53
Mede, sb meed, reward, iv 170/423, v 207/308
Medewe, sb meadow, vi 5/128
Medle, v to meddle with, interfere, v 273/1012, vi 184/6039, 6053.
Medled, v mixed, iv 313/311
'A medled coote, 'a coat of mixed colours, ii 11/328
Medlers, sb medlars, vi 42/1375
Mealynge, sb interference, iv 306/139, vi 28/898
Meele-tide, sb meal times, iv 216/1556
Meene, v to mean, v 5/104, 105
Meest, adj most, greatest, v 19/440
Meete, v to dream, iv 279/1295
Megre, adj meagre, vi 10/311
Mekil, adj great, ii 250/809
Melancolye, *melencolye*, sb melancholy, v 26/662, 156/23
Melle, v to interpose, meddle, iii 65/173, 178/29 v 102/538
Mellere, sb muller, ii 17/542, 18/545
Melodious, adj melodious, v 24/577
Mende, to mind, care, iv 166/329
Mene, sb means, v 65/1564
Mene, v to mean, intend, iii 30/28, 33/309, iv 176/581, 231/115, v 48/1150, 243/14
Mene, adj middle, moderate, iv 27/783
Mene, adj mean, vi 148/4847
Mene-while, *mene quite*, adv meanwhile, iv 25c/727, v 17/401
Menour, sb 'fiur menour,' fiur minor, vi 193/6341
Menstralcies, sb minstrelsies, serenades, v 246/127
Menstralcye, sb minstrelsy, ii 78/1666
Mente, sb mint, vi 23/731
Menuse, v diminish, iii 292/31
Menynge, sb meaning, v 48/1147
Menyvere, sb miniver, a sort of fur, vi 8/227
Mere, sb mare, ii 17/541

- Merciable, merciabile*, adj merciful, v 57/1864, 78/4, 85/7, 286/347, 288/410
Merrily, meryly, adv merrily, pleasantly, u 23/714, v 41/1329
Merke, adj dark, v 163/5342
Meilion, sb a meilin, the smallest of the British hawks, iv 62/339
Messenger, messangere, sb messenger, iv 282/1368, v 257/478, 501
Messagery, sb a fictitious attendant in the temple of Venus, iv 58/228
Mese, messe, sb mass, v 150/3018
Mesel, sb leper, u, 317/21
Meselin, sb leprosy, u 318/2
Messaile, v me assail, iv 365/1567
Mester, sb sort, kind, u 53/852
Mester, sb business, u 20/613
Mete, sb meat, u 11/343, 12/345
Mete, v to dream, iv 55/115
Metely, adj well formed, v 26/822
Meten, v to meet, iv 368/1657, v 71/1717
Meteyn, metayn, sb glove, u 87/86, 87
Mete, v to dream, iv 288/1510
Meth, sb mead, 101/75, 104/192
Meticien, one skilled in metie, iv 2/29
Mette, v dreamed, u 238/292, v 164/277, 286, 293, 168/442, 195/1319, 1320, 226/52, 282/210
Metynge, sb dream, v 163/282
Mewe, v to move, v 234/306, 317
Meveable, adj moveable, v 144/4739
Mevynge, deportment, iv 119/285, 289
Mewe, sb a cage for hawks, a cage in general, confinement 'in mewe', in secret, u 12/349
Meyned, v for maymed, maimed, mayned would signify mired, v 102/3356
Meyne, meynne, meynye, sb household, domestics, u 354/18, u 108/18, iv 178/614, v 22/526, 309/134, 310/164, 313/264, 314/297
Meyntenance, sb behaviour, v 180/833
Mighte, mighten, v might, u 11/320, 18/568
Mnye adj pleasant, u 548/980, 351/1082
Misbelevd, adj unbelieving (ones), v 84/7
Misboden, injured, u 29/51
Mischaunce, sb ill-luck, iv 253/612
Miscomd, sb mercy, iv 273/1128
Missaide, v said wrong, v 171/527
Misseye, v to say wrong, v 286/323
Mister, mester, business, u 20/613
Mistihed, sb darkness, secrecy, v 276/33
Miswende, v to go wrong, iv 133/633
Mo, moo, adj more, u 18/544, 227/686, 232/8, 292/1
Moble, moeble, sb furniture, moveable goods, u 320/70, u 45/540, iv 359/1432, v 13/300, v 184/6048
Moche, adj much, u 7/211, 15/467, 16/494, v 202/177
Moche and lyte, great and small, v 200/110
Mochel, sb magnitude, size, v 169/451, 181/860

- Mochel, mochiél*, adj much, great,
 ii 9/258, iii 14/401, 179/795,
 238/449, vi 2/15
- Model*, sb mother, ii 194/688,
 v 286/338
- Moële*, v to move, vi 184/6042
- Mohle*, v to hoard up, iv 281/
 1326
- Molte*, v melted, v 1/10, 244/55,
 59
- Moone*, *moone*, sb moon, iv 136/
 696, 175/558, v 11/250
- Moneste*, v to admonish, vi 109/
 3579
- Monyous*, sb coiners, vi 207/
 6814
- More*, adj more, ii 18/576, 171/
 54, v 52/1263, 293/559
- Mooder moodir, moodur*, sb mo-
 ther, ii 182/297, 299, 193/656,
 274/502
- Moore*, sb root, v 2/25
- Moordie*, sb murder, vi 35/1136
- Moost, moot*, v must, iv 196/
 1075, 283/1375
- Mooten* v might, ii 8/232, iii
 168/28
- Moidied*, v murdered, v 177/
 723
- Moidier*, sb murderer, ii 301/
 123, iv 63/353
- Moie*, adj more (delay), iv 264/
 924
- Mormal*, sb cancer, ii 13/386
- Morne*, v to mourn, v 33/793
- Motier*, sb a sort of wax-light,
 iv 350/1217
- Motherd*, v murdered, ii 300/
 116, 301/119
- Mortreux*, or *mortrewes*, sb a
 soup of pounded meat, ii 13/
 384
- Morwe*, *morwenyng*, sb morning,
 morrow, ii 33/204, 192/641,
 194/708, iv 288/1511, v 30/
 725, 43/1030, 273/1016, 279/
 108, vi 266/151
- Morwe*, 'omorwe,' on the mor-
 row, iv 359/1415
- Mosel*, sb muzzle, ii 66/1293
- Most, moste*, v pret of *mot*, must,
 ii 295/102, iv 214/1507, v
 169/465, 201/158
- Mot, mote*, v may, must, iv 158/
 135, 342/1008, v 55/1329,
 309/156
- Mote*, sb moot, note on the
 huntsman's horn, v 166/376
- Mout*, v to mutter, iv 175/541
- Moule*, v to grow mouldy, ii
 120/16
- Mounstie*, sb pattern exampl
 v 12/911
- Mountance*, sb amount, space,
 duration, ii 49/712, iii 102/
 401, iv 222/1707, 295/1683,
 v 285/307
- Mounten*, v to mount, ascend, v
 238/442
- Mourdaunt*, sb tongue of a
 buckle, vi 34/1094
- Mouvesse*, sb mover, vi 5/149
- Mow, mowe, mouen*, v to beable,
 may, ii 294/81, 82, iii 38/
 300, 50/128, iv 218/1594, v
 90/150, 161/208, 168/438
- Mowe*, v 'make the mowe,' make
 a mouth, to mock, iv 299/
 1778
- Mowes*, sb mouths, v 264/716
- Mowlen*, to grow mouldy, ii 171/
 32
- Mounstre*, sb prodigy, monster,
 v 174/627
- Mousoun*, sb harvest, growth, vi
 52/1677
- Mousty*, adj soft, iii 251/60
- Muable*, adj changeable, iv 258/
 773
- Muchel*, adj much, great, iv
 196/1071, 220/1659, 230/90
- Mulloke*, sb dung, rubbish, ii
 126/19, iii 57/385
- Multiplie*, v to make gold and
 silver, iii 49/116

- Murtheles*, without mirth, v 71/592
Murye, adj pleasant, u 43/528, iv 288/1514
Musarde, a dreamer, muser, vi 99/3256, 230/7562
Muse, v to consider, wonder gaze, iv 2/32, 248/514, vi 19/1592
Muur, sb confinement, sequecy, a place set apart for hawks to moult in, iv 123/581, 249/553, 297/1735, 320/468, 353/1282
Muwe, v to change, iv 294/1258
Murcet, adj mute, v 9/194
Mycche, sb a manchet, a loaf of wheaten flour
Mych, adv great, vi 53/1713, 169/5558
Mychel, adj much, vi 145/1765
Mycher sb a niggard, miser, vi 149/543
Mygh, adv mightily, greatly, v 11/262
Mylken, v to give milk, vi 165/5421
Mylne stones, sb mill-stones, iv 209/1384
Mynde, sb memory, v 170/510, 226/56
Myne, mynen, v to undermine, iv 256/718, 319/443, vi 192/6294
Mys, sb wrong, v 206/282
Mys, adv amiss, iv 351/1239
Myscounted, adj miscounted, v 49/1185
Mysaventure, misadventure, iv 136/706
Mysarve, v to advise wrongly, u 213/230
Mysbeleved, adj unbelieving, iv 259/1789
Mysbore, v misconducted, iii 197/7
Mychaunce, sb misfortune, iv 162/222, 281/1336, 308/175, vi 231/7581
Myscheves, sb mischiefs, vi 176/5784
Myscoverting, sb desiring wrongly, vi 7/196
Musdepanie, v to distribute wrongly, u 173/9
Mysese, sb uneasiness, iii 272/13
Mysseye, to slander, iv 41/1171
Mysseyde, sb missaid, slandered, v 289/440
Musfille, v was unfortunate, u 74/1530
Musforyafe, misgave, iv 358/1398
Mysgoon, v to go wrong, u 131/298
Mysgyed, v misdeemed, iii 218/543
Myshappyng, v falling amiss, vi 169/5546
Mysleden, v to miscarry, iv 502/20
Myslyved, adj unfaithful, iv 313/302
Mys-metere, v to spoil the metre of verses by writing or reading them ill, v 75/1810
Mys-satte, v sat amiss, v 180/940
Mysse, v lost, iv 243/396
Myssette, v misplaced, v 191/1209
Myssey, v to missay, slander, v 207/320, vi 68/2205
Myssepeke, v speak amiss, u 97/31
Myster, sb need, vi 171/5617
Myster-folk, craftsmen, iv, 8/227
Mystrike, v to mistrust, iii 87/85, iv 170/431
Mystrike, mystisten, v to mistrust, iv 365/1578
Mystuinyng, sb misturn, v 169/5548
Mystyde, v mishap, iii 187/26
Mysusen, v abuse, iii 49/96

Myswent, v went wrong, iv 133/633, vi 228/7490

Myswey, sb wrong way, vi 145/4769

Myswrite, v to write wrongly v 74/1809

Myte, sb mite, iv 259/783

Na, adj no, ii 130/263

Nacheveth, v achieves not, accomplishes nothing, iv 185/808, v 33/784

Nade, *nadde*, v had not, ii 116/565, iv 278/1270

Nakers, sb kettle-drums, ii 77/1653

Nale, 'atte nale,' = 'atten ale,' at the ale-house, ii 247/51

Nam, v am not, ii 25/264, 40/416, v 52/1246

Nam, v took, iii 68/286

Namly, *namely*, *nameliche*, adv especially, iii 125/125, 369/9, iv 138/913, 354/1306, vi 19/596

Namore, adv no more, iv 241/341

Narwe, adj close, narrow, ii 20/625, 198/848, v 294/21

Narowe, adv straitly, v 202/186

Narte, v art not v 79/v

Nas, v was not, ii 11/321, 18/550, 45/590, 65/1247, 239/222, v 239/476, 310/189

Nassayeth, v essayeth not, tries not, v 33/784

Nat, adv not, ii 40/405, v 55/1339

Nath, v hath not, ii 29/65

Natheles, adv nevertheless, ii 282/92, 290/181, 296/132

Naught, adv not, v 25/598

Navauntour, sb 'ne avaunteour,' not a boaster, iv 182/724

Nave, sb navy v 107/702

Nare, 'ne are,' ask not, v 25/594

Nay, denial, 'it is no nay,' it cannot be denied, ii 130/263

Nayle, v to nail, fix, ii 315/8

Ne, adv and conj not, nor, ii 96/15, 97/55

Necessaire, adv necessarily, of necessity, iv 341/993

Neddu, sb adder, serpent, iii 287/22

Nedely, *nedfully*, *nedly*, adv of necessity, necessarily, iv 341/976, 978, 343/1026, vi 186/6126

Neet, sb neat cattle, ii 19/597

Neghen, *neighen*, v to approach, iv 216/1550, v 286/318

Neigh, adj near, nigh iv 171/449

Nempne, *nempned*, *nempnen*, *nempnyd*, v to name, ii 185/409, 297/161, 364/310, iii 315/13, vi 190/6227

Neuforce, v 'ne-enforce,' enforce not, iv 341/988

Nenvye = 'ne envye,' envy not, v 74/1803

Ner, adj nearer, iii 51/168

Nere, v were not, ii 28/17, v 4/74, 252/333

Nerf, sb nerve, sinew, iv 179/642

Nessh, adj soft, delicate, iv 38/1092

Netheles, conj nevertheless, vi 185/6076

Nettle in dokke out, iv 318/133

Nevene, v to name, iii 54/268, 74/462, iv 295/1674, v 226/5, 247/163, 253/348, vi 182/5965

Neuwe, adv newly, iv 230/95, vi 18/558, 37/1205

Newfangelnesse, *newfanglenesse*, sb desire for change, longing for novelty, inconstancy, v 201/144, 280/154

Newfangil, adj desirous of new things, iii 255/89

- Nice*, adj foolish, 'nice faire,' a foolish proceeding, iv 149/1025
- Nineteene*, adj nineteen, v 284/283
- Nigardye*, adv stinginess, iii 112/172
- Nightertale*, sb night-time, ii 4/97, iv 35/999
- Night-spel*, sb a night-charm, ii 107/294
- Niste*, v knew not, v 94/284
- Nobley*, *nobleye*, *nobles*, *noblesse*, sb nobleness, dignity, splendour, ii 357/69, iv 32/924, 368/1642, v 238/163
- No jois*, adv no matter, iv 213/1477
- Nouthei*, adv neither, iv 216/473
- Nokked*, adj knotted, vi 29/942
- Nolde*, v would not, ii 18/550, 83/1846, 97/51, 98/60, 105/232, vi 51/1645, 96/3127, 225/7583
- Noldest*, v wouldst not, v 169/481
- Noldestow*, v wouldst thou not, iv 276/1215
- Nombie*, sb number, ii 23/716
- Nome*, *nomen*, v taken, iv 249/557, v 22/514, vi 165/5407
- None*, sb noon, v 20/472
- Nones*, sb 'for the nones,' for the once, ii 13/379, 17/523
- Nonne*, sb nun, ii 5/118
- Noon*, adj no one, none, ii 22/680, 193/654, iii 48/63, v 282/191
- Noones*, sb See *Nones*, iii 244/513
- Noot*, v wot not, knew not, ii 42/182
- Noote*, sb note, ii 8/235; v 164/319, 169/472
- Norice*, *nois*, *nois*, *norushe*, sb nurse, ii 215/299, 297/9, iii 238/295, vi 165/5121
- Norsching* v nursing, ii 14/437
- Noriture*, *noriture*, sb nourishment, nurture, iv 331/740, vi 6/179
- Nortelrue*, sb nurture, education, ii 183/47
- Nose-thurles*, sb nostrils, ii 18/557, iii 275/13
- Noskynnes*, adj no kind of, v 263/704
- Nost*, v knowest thou not, v 271/957
- Note*, v 'ne wot,' know not, vi 165/5410
- Note*, v need, business, ii 127/148
- Notemygges*, sb nutmegs, vi 42/1361
- Notes*, sb nuts, vi 42/1377
- Nothei*, *ne other*, nor other, vi 282/192
- Notys*, sb notes, v 104/319
- Nouchis*, *nouches*, sb nouches, clasps, or buckles, jewels, ii 290/186, v 250/260
- Noumbie*, v to calculate, v 168/436
- Nouthe*, adv now, iv 148/985
- Novelrue*, *novelrue*, sb novelty, iv 183/756, v 230/178
- Novel*, sb Christmas, iii 17/519
- Noyouse*, adj troublesome, v 226/61
- Noysaunce*, sb annoyance, grievance, nuisance, v 94/255, 97/366
- Ny*, 'ne I,' not I, iv 278/1250
- Nyce*, adj foolish, ii 13/398, iv 199/1144, 322/508
- Nycely*, adv foolishly, v 48/1152
- Nycete*, *nycete*, sb folly, ii 126/126, v 173/612, vi 1/12
- Nyftes*, sb trifles, ii 201/52
- Nygard*, *nygart*, sb niggard, iv 281/1330, vi 36/1175, 164/5376
- Nygardye*, sb stinginess, iii 112/172

- Nygoun*, sb niggard, u 150/323
Nyl, v = 'ne nul,' will not, u 50/752, 215/307, 319, iv 292/1593, v 313/289, vi 95/3099
Nylle, v pl will not, vi 147/4816
Nyltow, v wilt thou not, iv 283/1378, 310/222, v 299/53
Nys, v is not, u 29/43, 35/264, 39/388, 52/819
Nyst, *nyste*, v knew not, u 181/286, u 11/300, iv 314/321, v 256/453, vi 141/4626

O, oo, adj one, u 84/1875, 109/366, 171/52, 296/121, iv 154/37, v 53/1285, 299/45, 300/78
Obeysaunt, adj obedient, attentive, v 115/968
Obeysaunce, *obeysaunce*, sb obedience, u 196/2, iv 244/429, v 294/8
Obstinat, adj obstinate, u 17/521
Observaunce, sb respect, iv 264/921
Ocy, *ocy*, sb note of the nightingale, iv 79/124
Odours, sb perfumes, v 280/123
Of, adv off, iv 165/310
Of-bove, prep above, v 108/747
Offered, adj afraid, iv 324/579
Offendid, v hurt, u 74/1536
Offensoun, sb offence, damage, u 74/1558
Ofnew, *ofnewe*, adj anew, iv 153/820
Ofte-sithe, oft-times, vi 25/812
Of-with, adv off-from, cf 'in-with,' within, vi 167/5473
Oghte, *ought*, adv anything, aught, v 206/297, 278/70
Oke, sb oak, vi 41/1384
Oliveis, *Oliveis*, sb olive trees, vi 41/1312, 43/1^81

Olofte, *aloft*, adv aloft, iv 146/950, v 15/348
Omager, sb homager, servant, vi 100/3288
Orange, *omanges*, prep among, iv 302/37, v 11/251, 29/688, 66/1594
O-morow, in the morning iv 288/1506
On-bak, adv aback, u 134/116
One, 'mine one, myself, v 117/1021
Onde, sb envy, malice, vi 5/148
Oneden, adj united, u 273/31
Ones, *oones*, adv once, v 2/41, 299/56
Onloft, adv aloft, vi 168/5506
Onon, adv anon, at once, iv 122/349
Onsleeps, asleep, v 87/53
On-ydel, adv in vain, iv 147/955
Oo, adj one, u 9/253, 10/303, 110/397, v 163/261, 194/1292, 1294, vi 72/2363
Ook, *ooke*, sb oak, iv 207/1335, v 168/447
Oon, adj one, u 11/317, v 204/222, 226/54
Oost, sb host, army, v 295/46, 53
Ooth, sb oath, iv 267/997
Open-ers, sb the fruit of the medlar tree, u 120/17
Opnyoun, *opnyoun*, sb opinion, u 11/337, iv 318/425
Opye, sb opium, u 46/614
Or, *ere* adv before, v 104/585
Oratory, sb chapel, closet, u 59/1047
Ordal, *ordeal*, sb judicial trial, a trial by fire or water, iv 267/997
Orde, sb point, v 296/66
Ordeint, *ordent*, v ordained, ordered, v 119/1098, 140/1802
Ordinate, adj orderly, regular, u 319/40

- Ordinaunce*, adj orderly disposition, plan, iv 173/510
Ordure, sb filth, trash, v 16/385
Ore, sb oar, v 107/698
Ore, sb grace, favour, ii 115/538
Orfays, sb gold embroidery, vi 18/562
Orisons, *orison*, sb prayers, ii 186/439, v 141/1806
Orisonte, *orizont*, sb horizon, v 12/276, vi 233/6
Orloge, sb a clock, iv 63/350
Orpiment, sb a mineral so called, iii 52/206
Orrible, adj horrible, ii 193/653
Ost, sb host, iii 48/66
Ostelve, sb hostelry, lodging-house, ii 93/718, 722
Ostiller, sb innkeeper, ii 8/241
Other, *oithu*, other, or, ii 14/427, v 108/420
Oughne, *oune*, pro own, iii 64/143, v 170/503
Oughtestow, v oughtest thou, v 23/545
Oules, sb hooks, awls, ii 260/22
Oundye, adj wavy, braided, v 251/296
Owe, adj our, ii 22/695, iv 322/511
Outake, *outaken*, v excepted, ii 178/179, vi 29/948, 177/5822
Outerly, *outely*, adv utterly, intently, entirely, ii 226/664, 278/50, iii 190/26, iv 193/1004, 285/1437, 339/927, v 70/1708 192/1213, 287/368
Outker, conj either, iii 64/138, iv 320/482, 321/503
Outraue, v to be outrageous, ii 298/54
Outageous, *outagious*, adj extravagant, vi 6/174, 39/1257
Outretiche, adv wholly, iv 182/710
Outslunge, v to pull out, vi 182/5990
Overal, adv everywhere, ii 9/249, 18/547, v 160/171, 16300
Overest, adv uppermost, ii 10/290
Overgilt, adj covered with gold, vi 27/373
Overlad, v overborne, iii 198/23
Overlooked, v overlooked, perused, v 162/232
Over-ryden, v ridden over, ii 63/1164
Overschotte, v missed, v 166/383
Overskipe, v omitted, v 191/1207
Overspradde, v overspread, ii 22/678, iv 184/769
Ovente, adj open, v 231/210
Overthart, *overthwart*, *overtwent*, prep across, iv 253/636, v 181/862, vi 10/292
Overthrowe, *overthrowe*, v overthrown, v 60/1461, 121/1154
Owen, *oweth*, v ought, ii 21/660, iv 346/1115
Ouen, adj own, ii 193/661, v 288/286
Ouher, sb anywhere, ii 21/653, iii 50/305
Owhile adv a while, term, v 345/1091
Ownded, adj braided, iv 330/708
Owndyng, adj waving, iii 296/27
Oynement, sb ointment, ii 20/631
Oynouns, sb onions ii 20/634
Oystre, sb oyster, ii 20/634
Paas, sb pace, v 102/518, 113/913, 284/284
Pace, v to piss away, ii 18/574, iv 156/80, 241/421

- Paid*, adj pleased, v 124/1270
Pallet, sb pallet, iv 234/180
Pantrell, sb breastplate of a horse, iv 95/246
Pakoc, sb peacock, iv 116/210
Palasyns v belonging to the palace or court, vi 209/6861
Pale, sb a perpendicular stripe on a coat of arms, v 265/750
Pan, sb head, skull, ii 37/307
Pans, sb pence, ii 37/307, iii 87/90, iv 281/1326
Panter, sb net, snare, vi 50/1621
Panyers, sb panniers, v 268/849
Papelandie, sb hypocrisy, vi 207/6798
** Papyngay*, sb parrot, iv 63/359, vi 3/81
Parage, sb rank degree, ii 213/250, vi 145/4762
Paramours, sb lovers, iv 162/236, v 7/158, 14/332, vi 147/4834
Parauntere, adv peradventure, perchance, v 287/362
Parcel, sb part, iii 360/11
Parde, *pardieux*, sb a common oath, ii 18/563, v 276/16
Parenteal, sb kindred, iii 349/3561, 335/555, iii 122/4
Pardoner, sb a seller of indulgences, ii 17/543, 21/669, 22/692
Paragal, adj equal, v 35/840
Paréments, sb ornamental furniture or clothes, ii 77/1643, v 310/181
Parfay sb by my faith ii 113/495, 196/751, 276/536.
Parfite, *parfiteht*, adj perfect, ii 14/420, v 40/970
Parfittly, adv perfectly, vi 26/771, 190/6231
Parforme, *parfourme*, *parfourne*, v perform, ii 335/555, iii 122/4
Parischens, sb parishioners, ii 16/482, 488
Partie, *partye*, sb part, iv 168/394, v 163/5341
Party, adj party-coloured, iv 41/1192
Parvys, sb a portico before a church, ii 16/310
Pas, *pase*, sb pace, step, iv 178/627, v 25/604, 94/277
Passant, adj surpassing, excelling, ii 65/1249
Passen, v to surpass, v 35/838, 238/467
Patien, v to repeat the pater-noster, vi 220/7243
Patrone, sb patron, v 182/909
Paved, adj pleased, satisfied, v 90/142
Payens, sb pagans, v 77/1863
Payleyse-ward, prep towards the palace, iv 204/1252
Payndemayn, sb a sort of fine white bread, iii 131/14
Pausaunce, sb trouble, v 137/1675
Peches, sb peaches, vi 42/1374
Pecunial, adj pecuniary, paid in money, ii 246/16
Peer, sb equal, peer, v 75/1877
Pees, sb peace ii 17/531, 195/738, iv 268/1008, 355/1318, 1324, 1325, 1331, 1332, vi 151/6289
Peue, v to impair, vi 186/6106
Peuse, v weigh, iv 24/689
Pel, sb castle, fortress, v 249/220
Peler, *pelere*, sb pillar, iv 57/177, v 252/331
Pelet, sb ball, v 259/553
Peloue, sb pillow, v 163/254
Penaunt, sb one doing penance, iii 199/46
Penitencere, sb a priest who enjoins penance in extraordinary cases, iii 360/18.

- Penner*, sb pen-case, n 337/635
Pensel, sb banner, streamer, v 13/1043, vi 191/6283
Pensihede, sb pensiveness, vi 239/102
Peuyble, adj painstaking, m 211/310
Penyitentys, sb penitent, v 85/2
Pepr, sb peppermint, vi 184/6031
Peraunter, adv peradventure, m 21/735
Perche, sb a perch for birds, vi 3/225
Peie, sb equal, peer, v 82/n
Peie, v to appear, iv 3/55
Peifst, *peifut*, adj perfect, n 11/338, 17/532 v 145/1964
Pentorie, sb the herb pellitory, m 47/28
Pejonette, sb a young pear, n 100/62
Perte, sb pearl, n 100/65, v 282/221
Perochall, adj parochial, v 151/30, 35
Peire, *perrey*, *perry*, sb jewels, precious stones, n 216/344, m 211/315, v 251/303, 313/276
Pens, sb sky-coloured, of a bluish-grey, m 14/139
Pesant, *persaunt*, adj piercing, iv 29/849
Perstly, sb pansley, n 135/26
Pertorbe, v to perturb, disturb, n 323/533
Pertowben, v to trouble, disturb, n 29/48
Peuvyne, sb the herb penwinkle, vi 28/903, 44/1432
Perys, sb pears, vi 42/1375
Pesen, sb pease, v 296/69
Pestel, *pestelle*, staff, n 143/122, 128, 138, 144/152
Peuyble, adj peaceable, vi 226/7413
Peter, interj 'by Peter,' v 240/526
Peyne, sb pain, iv. 198/1127
Peyne, v 'do mu peyne,' take pains, iv 172/475
Peynen, (pret *peynede*, *peyned*), v to take pains, endeavour, n 303/38, v 8/171, 164/318
Peynt, part painted, vi 44/1436
Peynte, v to paint, v 163/259
Peyntures, sb pictures, paintings, vi 5/142
Peutrelle, sb breastplate of a horse, m 298/19
Phitonisses, sb a woman possessed by Apollo with a spirit of divination, a witch, v 247/171
Pie, sb a magpie, prating gossip, iv 246/478
Pietus, adj piteous, merciful, v 19/401
Piggesneyghe, sb. a pansy, n 101/82
Pighte, v pitched, m 122/19, v 85/x
Pike, v to peep, iv. 227/11
Piked, v trimmed, n 12/365
Pike-purs, sb. pick-purse, n 62/1140
Pikerel, sb a young pike, n. 323/175
Piled, adj bald, n 20/627, 134/386
Piler, *pilere*, sb pillar, v 177/738, 252/338, 253/355, 367, 254/391, 407, vi 247/348
Pilled, v robbed, v 315/337
Pilours, sb plunderers, n 32/149, 162
Pilow, sb pillows, iv 243/395
Pilwebee, sb pillow-case, n 22/694
Pipen, v to pipe, n 122/7
Pine, *pyry*, sb pear-tree, n, 301/1080, 1098
Pistol, sb epistle, n 314/216
Pitance, *pitauunce*, sb a mess of

- victuals It properly means an extraordinary allowance of victuals given to monasteries in addition to their usual commons, *u* 8/224, *vi* 188/6178
Pitous adj merciful, *vi* 188/6164
Pitouslyche, adv piteously, pitifully, *v* 14/313
Place, sb a market-place (or a landing-place), *iii* 131/9
Plastre, sb plaster, *vi* 167/5477
Plai, adv 'a plat,' flatly, plainly, *iii* 96/186
Plat, *platte*, adj and adv flat, flatly, *ii* 359/154, 360/156, *iii* 96/186, 225/766, *iv* 135/681, 176/579
Platly, adv flatly, plainly, *iii* 303/21, *iv* 257/737, *iv* 337/896
Plaunte, sb plant, *iv* 331/739
Pledynge, sb pleading, *v* 173/614
Plegges, sb pledges, *iii* 194/25
Pleyng, *pleynge*, *pleyng*, *v* playing, *iv* 280/1319, *vi* 5/133, 41/1329
Plesaunce, *plesaunse*, sb pleasure, *ii* 193/664, *iv* 242/377, 264/922, *iv* 334/1071
Plete, *v* to plead, *iv* 212/1468
Pleye, *pleyen*, *pleyghe*, *v* to play, *ii* 137/32, 143/130
Pleyn, adj full, perfect, *ii* 11/337, *v* 78/1
Pleynte, sb complaint, *iv* 333/779, 338/903, *v* 72/1758
Pleynynge, sb complaining, *v* 173/598
Plight, *v* pledged, promised, vowed, *ii* 237/153, *iv* 38/1102
Plat, *plite*, sb condition, *iv* 223/1738, 267/990, 285/1431
Plite, sb plight, *iv* 182/712
Plowmes, sb plums, *vi* 42/1375
Plye, *v* to bend, *ii* 314/4168
Plughte, *v* plucked, drew, *iv* 156/74, 198/1120
Plyte, *v* to join, *iv* 202/1204
Plyte, sb condition, plight, *iv* 281/1328, *v* 206/300
Plutede, *v* folded up, *iv* 181/697
Poeplisshe, *populn*, *iv* 368/1649
Poke, sb pocket, *ii* 116/592
Polax, sb halberd, *v* 296/63
Pole, sb pool, pit, *vi* 182/5969
Polkat, sb pole-cat, *ii* 102/393
Polyve, sb pulley, *ii* 360/176
Pomegarnettys, sb pomegranates, *vi* 42/1356
Pomely, sb spotted with round spots like apples, dappled pomele gris of a dappled grey colour, *ii* 20/616, *iii* 46/6
Popet, sb puppet, *iii* 130/11
Popilot, sb puppet, *ii* 100/68
Poplei, sb poplar-tree, *vi* 43/1385
Popped, *v* dressed like a poppet or doll, *vi* 32/1019
Popper, sb bodkin or dagger, *ii* 122/11
Popynjay, sb parrot, *vi* 28/913
Poraile, sb poor people, *ii* 9/247
Pore, *v* to look earnestly, *ii* 260/30
Porfurye, sb porphyry, *iii* 52/222
Porte-colys, sb portcullis, *vi* 127/4168
Portos, sb breviary, *iii* 111/131
Portours, sb porters, *v* 47/1139
Portraiture, *portrayture*, *portreture*, sb painting, *v* 152/3070, 174/625, *vi* 5/141, 6/172, 26/827
Portreyour, sb painter, *ii* 59/1041
Portrey, *v* to pourtray, paint, *v* 179/782.

- Porveye puiveye* See *puiveye*, iv 173/504
- Pose*, sb a cold in the head, iii 251/62
- Pose*, v to put the question, suppose, iv 248/522, 237/261
- Posse*, v to push, v 351/27
- Posshed*, v pushed, vi 141/4625
- Potecary*, sb apothecary, ii 102/390
- Potent*, sb walking-stick, crutch " 261/68 vi 226/7417
- Poute* sb St Paul, ii 16/509
- Pounsed*, v punched with a bodkin, iii 227/9
- Pounsyng*, punctures made with a bodkin, iii 296/30
- Poure*, v to porc, iv 222/1708
- Pourteyng*, sb pourtuaying, v 30/716
- Pous*, sb pulse, iv 270/1065
- Pouste*, sb power, vi 234/7679
- Pover*, *povert*, adj poor, ii 213/249, iii 171/19
- Powpede*, v made a noise with a horn, iii 240/579
- Powen*, v to pore, v 243/31
- Poynant*, adj poignant, ii 12/352
- Poyat*, v to particularize, iv 215/448
- Poynt*, *devys*, in detail, minutely, with the greatest exactness, v 237/409, vi 38/1215
- Poyntel*, sb a style, ii 260/34
- Prauyng*, sb request, vi 178/7841
- Prately*, adj prettily, ii 136/6
- Preece*, *pieave*, *piev*, sb press, throng, iii 206/147, v 91/267, 126/1315
- Prece*, v to press, vi 128/419
- Prechestow*, v preachest thou, ii 217/366
- Prechours*, sb preachers, vi 170/5772
- Piechyng*, sb preaching, vi 118/5955
- Predesteyne*, sb predestination, iv 339/938
- Piees*, *pies*, sb press, crowd, ii 71/603, 223/1718, v 116/981, 986
- Pieice*, *pieise*, *preisen*, v to praise iv 24/687, vi 3/70, 169/5537
- Pieignant*, adj piegnant, iv 348/1151
- Prienten*, v to print, impress, iv 189/900
- Priest*, sb priest, ii 16/501, 503, 505, iv 244/436
- Pieste*, adj ready, iv 185/785, 327/633
- Pieve*, sb proof, iii 234/163, iv 237/258, 266/953, v 236/370, 239/480
- Preve*, *preven*, v to prove, try, ii 18/547, iv 69/534, 267/998
- Prevely*, adv privily, secretly, v 201/141
- Preyen* v. to pray, v 200/125
- Preysen*, *preisen*, v to praise, iv 157/95
- Preysynges*, sb praises, v 228/127
- Pricasour*, sb a hard rider, ii 7/189
- Prideles*, adj without pride, ii 307/146
- Prike*, v to prick, iii 131/100
- Priken*, v to prick, instigate, iv 325/605
- Prikke*, sb point, v 236/399
- Prikyng*, sb riding, ii 7/191
- Priple*, v for *thiule*, to pierce, vi 33/1058
- Prime*, sb first, ii 68/1331, 121/52, v 20/472, vi 103/3373
- Primerole*, sb primrose, ii 101/82
- Pris*, sb price, estimation, praise, ii 136/186, iv 160/181, vi 2/17
- Prist*=*prest*, adv ready, iv 262/868

- Prively*, adv secretly, u 19/609
Proce, sb prose, v 289/425
Procreacioun, sb procreation, vi 117/4825
Profrestow, v professest thou, iv 284/1412
Prolixite, sb prolixity, iv 216/1564
Prolle, v to prowl, search for a thing, iii 72/401
Prologe, sb prologue, iv 336/865
Propeliche, adv properly, u 311/117
Prospectives, sb perspective-glises, u 362/326
Provable, adj capable of being proved, vi 165/5417
Provende, sb prebend, daily allowance, stipend, vi 211/6933
Proverbe, v to quote a proverb, speak proverbially, iv 237/244
Prow, *prowe*, sb profit, advantage, iii 47/56, 85/14, 119/408, iv 121/333, v 33/789 226/71, vi 177/5809
Prudei, adj prouder, iv 158/147
Prune, v to trim, u 341/767
Pryme temps, sb spring, vi 145/4750
Pryme, adj first, 'pryme face,' *prima facie*, iv 262/870, vi 145/4750
Prys, sb honour, value, iv 154/24, 217/1585, vi 10/300, 181/5930
Pryve, adj secret, familiar, iv 257/738, vi 19/600
Prively, adv secretly, u 21/652
Pryvete, sb secret, u 110/372
Puffen, v to blow, v 266/776
Pulcriteude, sb beauty, iv 21/613
Pullaylle, sb chickens, poultry, vi 214/7045
Pulle, v pluck, u 21/652, vi 182/5987
Pultrie, sb poultry, u. 19/598
Punice, *punyssche*, v to punish, u 21/657, v 71/1721
Puplissche, v to publish, u 291/219
Pured, adj refined, iii 346/19
Purfile, sb border, fringe, iv 92/146
Purfiled, v embroidered, fringed, u 7/193, iv 98/318
Purpos, sb purpose, design, iv 238/281, v 8/176
Purposen, v to purpose, iv 355/1322
Purs, sb purse, u 21/656, 657
Pursevauntes, sb pursuivants, v 249/231
Putreye, v to pourtray, v 81/1
Purveys, *purveaunce*, *purveyaunce*, *purveyaunce*, plot, foresight, prudence, ordinance, u 52/807, 184/385, iv 174/527, 246/484, 340/972, v 60/1417
Purveied, *purveyed*, v ordained, iv 341/978, 980
Purveyaunce, sb providence, iv 339/933, 343/1042
Purveye, *purveuen*, v to plan foresee, control, iii 167/93, iv 170/426, 200/1160
Purveying, sb providence, foresight, iv 340/958, 341/987
Pute, *putte*, sb pit, iii 125/119
Putours, sb whoremongers, iii 346/15
Putten, v to put, place, iv 361/1480, 1484
Pye, sb pie, u 13/384, iii 113/209
Pyk, sb pike (fish), u 323/175
Pyke, to pick, trim, u 341/767, iv 204/1774, 341/767
Pyked, adj pointed, u 260/29
Pyled, adj bald, u 122/15
Pylen, v rob, iii 332/32
Pyment, sb spiced wine and honey, u 101/192, vi 14/6030

Pyn, *pynne*, sb pine-tree, n 7/
196, 8/234, vi 13/1579
Pinnacle, sb pinnacles, v 240/
99
Pynche, v squeeze, n 11/326
Pyn, sb sorrow, torment, pain,
labour, m 209/240, 236/239,
iv 180/670, v 1/6, 255/422
Pynen, v to torment, vi 107/
3511
Pynoun, sb ensign, n 31/120
Pyn trees, sb pine-trees, vi 41/
1312
Pypen, v to pipe, 'pypen in an wy
leef', to be engaged in any use-
less employment, n 57/980
Quad, *quade*, adj evil, bad, m
121/4
Quale pipe, sb a pipe used to
call quails, vi 221/7216
Quakke, sb an inarticulate noise
caused by an obstruction in the
throat, n 129/232
Qualm, sb sickness, croaking (of
a raven), n 62/1156, v 16/382
Quappe, v to quiver, quake, iv
227/8
Quanel, sb square headed arrow,
vi 56/1825
Quawit, sb a quire of paper, a
book, vi 259/674
Quelle, v to kill, destroy, iv 302/
18
Queme, *quemen*, v to please, iv
185/803, v 29/095, vi 221/
7270
Quenche, *quenchen*, v to quench,
iv 263/1009, 20/183
Quene, sb queen, v 282/213
Quene, sb harlot, vi 214/7034
Queinte, *quevent*, *queyntie*, adj
strange, pretty, gay, trim
decked, n 72/1175, 111/419,
221/516, m 1/18, iv 79/
123, 80/136, v 171/530, 267/
832, vi 3/65, 4/98, 19/610,
44/1435

Queynt, *queyntie*, v quenched, n
72/1470, 1478, iv 312/285
Queyntie, sb pudenda muliebra,
n 101/90, 219/444
Queyntie, p p quenched, iv 358/
1402, v 23/543
Queyntely, *quenielych*, adv pret-
tily, neatly, gaily, v 18/569,
24/783, 267/833
Queyntise, sb timeliness, neatness,
cunning, m 329/17, vi 26/
840
Queine, sb a hand-mill, m 204/
84, 264/708
Querour, sb one that works in
a stone quarry
Quest, sb inquest, judicial in-
quiry, n 166/786
Questemonger, sb a packer of
juries or inquests, m 306/18
Queihe, v to say, declare, vi
213/7001
Quick, adj alive, n 32/157
Quiken, v to quicken, kindle, m
318/13
Qui bouly, sb tanned leather, m
136/164
Quod, v sud, v 290/454
Quoke, *quook*, v quaked, iv 228/
44, v 2/36, 111/847
Quook, v shook, n 19/718
Quyk, adj quick, n 10/506
Quyke v to kindle, quicken,
light up, n 72/1177, m 11/
322, iv 214/435
Quyk, *Quyke*, adj living, alive,
m 20/600, v 158/121
Quykken, v to quicken, iv 325/
603
Quymble, sb a paitsung or played
a fifth above the au, n 103/
146
Quyschen, sb cushion, iv 203/
1229, 264/915
Quytoun, sb a beggar or scul-
lion, vi 28/886

- Quyt, quytt*, v requited, repaid, iv 163/242
Quyte, quytten, v to requite, iv 12/326
Quyte, adj 'al quyte,' wholly free, iv 266/770
Quyte, v to pay for, release, repay, requite, ii 115/558, v 205/266, 229/162, 291/494
Quyte, quytely, adj free, ii 56/934, vi 178/5846, 180/5907
Qwalme, sb destruction, v 269/878

Ra, sb roe, deer, ii 127/166
Racle, racle, adj hasty, rash, iii 257/174, 259/235, iv 242/380, 283/1388, 291/1581, 292/1593
Raclenesse, sb rashness, iii 258/179
Racyne, sb root, vi 149/4881
Raeveore, sb striped stuff tapes-try, v 349/126
Radde, v read, iv 197/1085
Radde, v advised, iv 70/579
Rafles, plays with dice, ii 336/2
Raft, v bereft, v 52/1258
Ragerie, sb wantonness, ii 220/455
Raised, arrayed, v arrayed, iv 28/819, 318/432
Rakes-stele, sb handle of a rake, ii 235/93
Rakel, adj hasty, rash, inconsiderate, iv 151/1067
Raket, sb the game of racket, iv 318/432
Ramage, rammyssh, adj wild, rank, iii 56/334, vi 164/387
Rampe, v to ramp, rear, also to rage, iii 198/16
Rape, adv quickly, vi 198/6518
Rape, v seize, iii 72/411
Rapely, raply, adv quickly, ii 146/219, 154/424
Rase, v to depart, iv 30/868
Ruthe, adv quickly, soon, ii 116/580, iii 110/99, iv 197/1082, 308/177, v 39/937
Rather, adj former, earlier, ii 350/1038, iv 279/1288
Rattir, sb rats, ii 102/392
Raught, raughte, raughten, v reached, turned, ii 90/2057, iii 131/20, iv 171/447, v 42/1018, vi 32/1022
Raunsoun, sb insom, ii 38/347
Raveyn, sb rapine, ii 336/3
Ravine, sb rapine, prey, iv 62/323
Ravyable, adj greedy, vi 214/7018
Ravyschen, v to ravish, iv 326/609, 615, v 37/895
Rayed, adj streaked, striped, v 162/252
Rayhyng (for raylyng), v ornamenting, some MSS read *raylyng*, ii 77/1645
Rayled, adj decked, iv 186/820
Real, adj royal, ii 32/160, 286/71, iii 286/71, iv 287/1485, 368/1639, v 76/1844
Really, rally, adv royally, ii 13/578, 286/71, 308/17
Realme, sb kingdom, v 93/250
Rear, v raised, v 107/712
Rebaldrye, sb ribaldry, vi 68/2224
Recche, v to cue for, reck, ii 69/1387, 70/1399, iii 44/439, iv 199/1151, 359/1419
Recheles, adj reckless, careless, ii 293/40, v 229/160
Receyven, v to receive, iv 231/97
Rechased, v a term in hunting, v 166/379
Recomforte, v to comfort, iii 185/27, v 58/1395, 126/1317
Recrewundisc, sb fear, cowardice, vi 65/2107
Recreaunt, sb one who yields to his enemy in single combat, iv 141/1814

- Recure*, sb recovery, vi 259/681
Recovered, v recovered, vi 258/651
Red, *rede*, sb advice, iv 222/1698, v 14/327
Redde, p p read, advised, interpreted, v 31/737, 162/224, 228 163/281
Rede, v to explain, advise, interpret, n 321/117, v 53/1281, 163/279, 208/343
Redempcion, sb ransom, iv 301/80
Redouting, sb reverence, n 163/1192
Redressen, v to redress, right, iv 192/969
Red, *reede*, adj red, n 10/294, 18/556, 129/230
Reeft, sb a rift, fissure, vi 81/2661
Rees, sb a rush, run, n 158/547, iv 314/322
Reeve, sb a steward or bailiff, n 17/542, 19/587, 599, 20/612
Refigurynge, v calling to mind, v 20/473
Refreyde, *refreyden*, v to grow cool, iv 207/1943
Refreyne, *refreynynge*, sb refrain, iv 217/1571, vi 23/749
Reft, v bereft, v 52/1260
Refut, *refute*, *refuyt*, sb refuge, n 186/448, 196/754, iii 51/75, iv 266/965, v 78/B
Rehece, *rehecen*, v to repeat, v 278/73, 293/574
Reheysynges, sb rehearsal, v 277/24
Rehete, v to cheer, entertain, vi 198/651
Reichte, v reached, v 251/284
Rejoyse, v to rejoice, v 48/1165
Rejoyung, sb rejoicing, joy, vi 166/5455
Rekene, v to count, v 168/430 437
Rekke, v to care for, v 206/306, 287/365
Rekke, sb assembly, company, n 169/881
Relayes, sb fresh set of hounds, v 166/362
Religiose, adj belonging to a religious order, iv 183/759
Remenaunte, sb remnant, n 23/724, iv 356/1348
Remewe, v to remove, iii 10/265
Remorde, v to cause remorse, afflict, iv 360/1463
Remuable, adj changeable, iv 368/1654
Remue, v to remove, iv 136/691
Remys, sb realms, iii 238/316
Renably, adv reasonably, n 252/211
Reneye, v to renounce, abjure, n 37/268, 42/448, 219/571
Reneyng, sb renouncing, denying, iii 336/4
Renne, *rennen*, v to run, iii 72/411, iv 21/485, 28/656
Rennynge, sb running, v 160/161
Renouelaunce, sb renewal, v 230/185
Renovele, *renovelen*, v to renew, iii 195/21, 362/24
Reparacions, sb returns, v 230/180
Repeure, v to repair v 76/1851
Repression, sb the power of impressing, iv 267/989
Repreve, sb reproof, iv 199/1140
Requeren, v to require, v 67/1613
Reire, v to raise, v 100/470
Riscaille, sb the mob, v 77/1867
Rescous, sb rescue, deliverance, n 81/1785, iv 275/1193, vi 206/6751
Rescoue, v to rescue, iv 260/808, v 10/231, 291/515

- Resemblable*, adj alike, vi 31/985
Resteles, adj restless, without rest, iv 289/1535
Restoren, v to restore, iv 355/1320
Restreynne, *restreynne*, v to restrain, iv 242/379, 338/912
Resseuwe, *resseuwen*, v to receive, vi 192/6314, 6316
Ret, v, advises, iv 169/413
Retenu, sb retinue, ii 248/37
Reithor, sb an orator, iii 240/387
Retourne, v to return, iv 285/1434, 311/975
Rctournynge, v turning over, v 45/1023
Rette, v ascribe, ii 23/726
Reues, or *reyes*, sb a kind of dance, v 217/146
Reufully, adv mournfully, sorrowfully, iv 227/16
Reule, v to rule, iii 314/15
Reuthe sb pity, ii 296/131
Reve, v to bereave, iii 292/4, iv 220/1659, vi 191/6257
Revel, sb sport, festivity, ii 112/466
Revelour, sb a reveller, ii 137/27
Revelue, sb pleasure, v 16/366
Revelung, adj wrinkled, vi 221/7262
Reveste, v to reclothe, iv 239/305
Revoke, v to recall (to life), iv 270/1069
Rewande, sb regard, v 72/1750, 288/399
Rewe, sb row, order, ii 88/2008
Rewe, *reuen*, v to have pity on, to be compassionate, ii 73/1524, 101/176, 107/276, 168/867, 196/750, 311/112, iv 304/70, 76, v 11/260, 260/602
Reuthe, sb pity, ii 156/508, iv 230/73, v 314/324, 315/332
Rewtheles, adj pitiless, ii 196/765
Reuced, v ridden, ii 88/2008
Reyne, sb rain, ii 16/492, 19/595
Reyne, sb sovereignty, iii 2/27
Reysen, v to raise, ii 249/92
Reyve, v bereave, iv 12/331
Rualle, adj royal, regal, v 83/s
Rually, adv royally, ii 13/378, 58/1026
Ribaned, adj bordered, vi 145/4755
Ribanynge, sb borders, welts, vi 33/1077, 145/1755
Ribaude, sb a profligate character, vi 173/5676, 5677
Ribibe, a musical instrument, an old woman, ii 248/79
Richeliche, adv richly, ii 313/192
Richesse, sb riches, wealth, ii 240/262
Ridled, v perforated, vi 38/1235
Riede, sb ried, v 246/131
Rigge, sb 'rigge bon,' back-bone, ii 157/537, 163/712
Rikne, v to reckon, ii 13/401
Ris, v imp rise, iv 191/944
Ris, *rys*, sb bianches, twigs, ii 103/138, vi 32/1015
Rut, v rises, iv 347/1135
Rute, *rut*, v rides, v 3/60
Rwage, sb shoe, v 133/1541
Robben, v to rob, vi 173/5689
Robus, sb robes, ii 10/296
Roche, sb rock, iv 286/1448
Rochette, sb rochet, loose frock, vi 145/4757
Rod, *rode*, v rode, departed, v. 26/607, 27/650
Rody, adj ruddy, iii 76/33, v 159/140, 182/904
Rogge, v to shake, v 360/149
Roghte, v cared, recked, v 162/241, 294/26
Royal, adj royal, v 198/68

- Rougous*, adj scabby, shabby,
 rough, vi 189/6193
Rokes, sb rooks, v 255/426
Roket sb a rochet or loose frock,
 vi 38/1240, 1242, 1243
Rokung, sb shaking, trembling,
 vi 59/1906
Rom, adj roomy, spacious, u
 128/206
Rombel, sb a rumbling noise, u
 309/59
Romblen, v to rumble, v 314/
 293
Rome, sb room, space, v 133/
 1567
Rome, romen, v to walk about,
 room, u 187/460, v 168/443,
 248/203, 271/945
Rommer, adj more roomy, u
 129/225
Romunge, sb walking, iv 175/
 555, 222/1704
Ron, ronne, romnen, v ran, iv
 251/591, 252/628, v 141/
 1813, 160/163, vi 10/320
Rong, ronge, rongen, v rang, iv
 295/1676, v 145/1950, 190/
 1163
Rood, v rode, u 11/328, 13/390,
 17/541, 20/622, 21/669, 22/682
Rood-beem, sb rood-beam, cross,
 u 221/496
Roof, v tore, pierced, v 296/
 82
Roos, sb rose, iv 206/1302, 61/
 1480
Roote, sb rote, u 11/327
Ropen, v reaped, v 278/74
Roie, sb uproar, v 3/45
Roie, v to roar, iv 315/345
Rosalgar, resalgar, sb red arsenic,
 u 51/261
Rosen, adj rosy, vi 258/656
Roser, sb rose-bush, u 343/17
Roste, v roast, u 13/383
Rote, sb a musical instrument,
 u 8/236
Roten, p p rotten, u 269/13
Rother, sb rudder, v 128/1379
Roughie, v cared, u 299/76, u
 244/520, iv 211/1128
Rouke, v to lie close, huddle, u
 41/450
Roule, v to gad about, u 226
 653
Roune, rouned, rounen, v to
 whisper, u 56/341, 134/124,
 v 231/214, 240/522
Rouncy, sb horse, u 13/390
Rounded, v raised, v 271/954
Roundel, roundelle, sb roundelay,
 a rhyme or sonnet that ends as
 it begins, iug, circle, iv 74/
 675, v 233/283, 290, 289/423
Rounynges, sb whispering, talk-
 ing, v 268/870
Route, sb company, assembly,
 iv 178/620, vi 28/909
Route, v howl, snore, roar, u
 112/461, iv 255/694, v 160/
 172, 240/530
Route, v go about openly, u.
 186/442
Routhe, sb pity, grief, sorrow, u
 29/56, 186/431, 306/109, u
 18/525, v 296/90, 309/138,
 316/386, 317/420
Routheler, adj pitiless, v 204/
 233
Rove, sb roof, v 268/858
Row, rowe, adj and adv rough,
 sternly, ungrily, u 55/308, iv
 7/197, v 109/774
Rowe, sb line of writing, v 222/
 408
Rowe, sb 'by rowe,' in order,
 iv 192/970
Rouel boon, sb ruel-bone,
 rounded bone, u 136-167
Rowis, sb rays, streaks, vi 260/2
Roune, v to whisper, u 207
 165, 345/886, 361/208, iv 248
 519, 324/559
Route, rowtyng, sb noise, snor

- ing, *u* 130/246, 149/285, *v* 268/843
- Rowthe*, *sb* pity, *u* 75/1561, *v* 169/446
- Royne*, *sb* sore, scab, *vi* 18/553
- Roynous*, *adj* rough, scabby, *vi* 31/988
- Rubible*, *sb* a musical instrument, *u* 103/145, 137/32
- Ruddok*, *sb* robin red-breast, *iv* 63/349
- Ruggy*, *adj* rough, rugged, *u* 89/2025
- Rused*, *v* made a feint, *v* 166/381
- Ruth*, *sb* pity, *v* 89/116
- Ruyme*, *sb* ruin, *iv* 310/359, *v* 269/884
- Ryal*, *adj* royal, *u* 47/639
- Ryaller*, *adj* royaller, *u* 182/304
- Ryban*, *sb* riband, *v* 249/228
- Rydded*, *adj* perforated, or plaited, *vi* 38/1243
- Ryf*, *v* rive, split, *iii* 101/366
- Ryghtful*, *adj* righteous, *v* 83/*R*
- Ryghtwis*, *adj* righteous, *v* 287/373
- Rynde*, *sb* rind, *iv* 179/642
- Ryshe*, *sb* 'a ryshe' at a rush (reed), *iv* 272/1112
- Ryste*, *v* rises, *iv* 309/204
- Ryt*, *v* rides, *u* 31/116, 123, *iii* 47/55
- Ryve*, *v* to tear, split, pierce, *v* 65/1573, *vi* 164/5396
- Ryvere*, *sb* hawking at water-towl, *u* 233/28, *iv* 316/385
- Saad*, *sad*, *adj*, staid, sober, sorrowful, *u* 309/64, 311/109
- Sacked freers*, *sb* friars wearing a coarse upper garment called *saccus*, *vi* 227/7462
- Sacie*, *sb* a sacred solemnity, *iv* 151/3037
- Sadly*, *adv* steadily, carefully, strongly, *u* 30/1744, 192/646
- Sadnesse*, *sb* gravity, steadiness, *u* 292/4
- Sailloours*, *sb* dancers, *vi* 24/770
- Saine*, *v* to say, *v* 93/242
- Sairstow*, *v*, sayest thou, *u* 215/292, 302, 345/881
- Salud*, *sb* helmet, *v* 133/1556
- Salowe*, *salewe*, *salue*, *saluen*, *salune*, *v* to salute, *iii* 19/574, 124/81, *iv* 194/1016, 297/1736, *vi* 226/7431
- Saluynge*s, *sb* salutations, greetings, *iv* 216/1568
- Salwe*, *salwen*, *v* to salute, *iv* 204/1257, *v* 285/315
- Salwes*, *sb* sallows, *u* 226/655
- Samet*, *samette*, *sb* a rich silk, *vi* 26/836, 27/873
- Sangwyn*, *adj* of a blood-red colour, *sanguine*, *u* 11/333, 14/439
- Sarlynysh*, *adj* for 'sarsynysh,' sarcenet, a sort of fine silk used for veils, *vi* 37/1188
- Sate*, *v* 'sate me,' became me, *v* 192/1219
- Satury*, *sb* satyrs, *iv* 363/1516
- Sauf*, *prep* except, *u* 22/683
- Saufly*, *adv* safely, *u* 300/86, *iv* 354/1292
- Saugh*, *sauh*, *v* saw, *u* 7/193, 195/750, *iv* 234/192, *v* 68/1646, 273/1018
- Savacioun*, *sb* salvation, *iv* 168/381, 356/1354
- Save*, *conj* except, *v* 277/36
- Sacren*, *v* to delight in, *iii* 339/8
- Saverous*, *adj* sweet, pleasant, *vi* 86/2823
- Savete*, *sb* safety, *vi* 209/6871
- Saw*, *sawe*, *sb* word, saying, *u* 47/667, *iii* 8/216, 50/138, *iv* 357/1367, *v* 2/38
- Sawe*, *v* sown, *iv* 123/385
- Sawceitem*, *sb* pimple, scab, *u* 20/625

- Sawdan*, sb sultan, u 180/225
Sawgh, sawh, v saw, u 195/747, v 170/499, 180/847
Saws, sb sauce, u 229/14
Sauier, sawrie, sb psalter, u 10/296, 99/27, 102/119, v 224/7371
Sautes, sb assaults, v 650/418
Saynd = *seynd*, v singed, u 229/25
Scable, sb scab, v 18/553
Scantilone, sb scanthing, pattern, v 215/7066
Scapen, v escape, v 38/908
Scarce, adj stingy, miggardly, v 174/5701
Scarmich, scarmyche, sb skirmish, battle, encounter, iv 177/611, 191/934, v 63/1521
Scathe, sb harm iv 308/179
Scathles, adj without harm, v 48/1550
Schajt, sb arrow, u 43/504
Schaltow, v shalt thou, u 110/389, 295/112, 325/242, 337/627
Schapen, v formed, iv 283/1381
Schaply, adv shapely, fit, u 12/372
Schawe, sb wood, grove, u 161/638, 163/696, 166/788
Scheene, adj bright, u 34/210
Scheldes, sb French coins called *ecus*, u 117/331
Schenchuth, v pours out, u 332/478
Schende, schenden, v to ruin, destroy, u 217/376, 377
Schendful, adj destructive, u 85/4
Schendschip, sb ruin, punishment, u 281/14
Schene, adj bright, u 31/114, u 11/317
Schent, schente v destroyed, u 229/21, 342/14
Schere, v to cut, u 203/66
Schette, schetten, v shut, u 112/458, u 44/517
Schulde, v to shield or ward off, u 112/166, iv 194/1019
Schipman, sb sailor, u 13/388, 121/50
Schipme, stable, u 62/1142
Schuneve, sb sheriff, u 12/3516
Schutte, schuten, v shut, u 108/313
Schwere, sb slice, u 263/132
Scholde, v should, u 21/657
Schon, v shone, u 7/198
Schonde, sb haum, u 137/197
Schoo, sb shoe, u 9/253, 15/457
Schood, sb hair of a man's head, 102/130
Schoon, sb shoes, u 148/269
Schoop, v formed, u 306/119, 307/8
Schop, shope, v shaped, made, devised, planned, u 284/2, 342/780, u 4/81, 66/217
Schoriliche, adv shortly, u 8/207
Schot, adj projecting, u 114/509
Schoten, v shot, iv 121/325
Schredde, v clothed, dressed, u 290/182
Schrewe, v to curse, to beshrew, iv 84/250
Schrewe, shrewe, sb a wicked, perverse person, u 146/230, u 52/193, 57/364
Schrychunge, sb shrieking, v 16/382
Schulde, v should, u 7/184, 9/249, 16/500, 18/549
Schuldries, v shoulders, u 22/672
Schyne, sb shin, u 13/386
Sclanden, sb slander, v 136/1668
Sclawe, sb slave, iv 241/342
Sclender, adj slender, u 229/13.
Scochouns, sb escutcheons, v 28/893
Scolay, v to attend school, learn, u 10/302

- Score*, sb breach, vi 81/2660
Scornen, v to scorn, v 41/982
Scripture, sb inscription, iv 281/1320
Scrit, sb scroll, scrip, iv 199/1130
Scippes, sb bags, v 273/1033
Scrytenussh, scrivener-like, iv 194/1026
Seche, v to seek, v 193/1254
Secree, adj secret, iv 237/263
Secie, sb secret, ii 200/63
Seeche, *seeken*, v to seek, ii 16/510, v 121/1174
Seeke, adj sick, ii 2/18
Seely, adj good, simple, harmless, ii 111/415, 228/730, 354/5, iii 62/65
Sees, sb seats, v 246/120
Seignurie, sb power, vi 98/3213
Seine, v say, pret *seide*, ii 7/183/, 22/696, v 112/880
Seist, v saist, iv 318/421
Seistow v seest thou, ii 35/267, 214/273, v 48/1161
Sekenesse, sb sickness, v 269/876
Seker, certain, iv 262/872
Sekestow, seekest thou, iv 284/1406
Sekn, adj secure, iii 169/4
Sekly, adv sickly, ii 297/16
Selden, adv seldom, vi 207/6802
Seles, sb. seals, iv 284/1413
Selle, sb cell, ii 40/518
Selle, sb door-sill, threshold, ii 118/634
Selve, adj same, iv 350/1212
Sely, adj joyful, happy, ii 106/237, 210/132, iv 273/1142, v 45/1093, 312/232, 315/329
Selynesse, sb joy, bliss, happiness, iv 258/764, 776, 259/782
Semblable, adj like, ii 326/256, vi 180/3914
Semblaunce, sb resemblance, vi 145.
Semblaunt, sb countenance, ii 307/144, vi 5/152, 27/863
Semelyhede, sb seemliness, comeliness, 24/778, 35/1130
Semycope, sb a half cloak, ii 9/62
Semynge, appearance 'be semynge,' apparently, iv 119/284, v 183/943
Semysoun sb a low or broken sound, ii 114/511
Sen, v to see, iv 268/1014
Sendal, sb a thin silk, ii 14/440
Senful, adj sinful, ii 17/516
Senge, v to singe, ii 216/349
Septemtroun, sb the north, iii 216/477
Sepulture, sb burial, iv 313, 299, v 13/299
Serle, sb circle, v 233/283, 286
Sereyns, sb mermaids, syrens, vi 21/680, 682
Sergeant-of-lawe (*serviens ad legem*), so called from his having been originally a servant of the king in his law business, ii 10/309
Sergeaunt, sb a squire, an attendant upon a prince or nobleman, ii 299/64
Serke, sb shirt, ii 148/259
Sermon, sb discourse, iv 192/965, vi 189/6223
Servage, sb service, v 178/768
Servant, sb servant, v 135/1629
Ser vice, sb service, v 164/302
Ser ye, sb series, ii 94/2209
Sesed, v possessed of, iv 243/396
Sessions, sb sittings, ii 12/355
Sestow, v seest thou, iv 226/46, v 63/1536
Setewale, sb the herb valerian, vi 42/1370
Seth, *sethe*, v sees, ii 13/383, v 49/1183.

- Sethe*, (p *seth*), v to boil, n 13/383
Seththen, adv since, subsequent, n 141/76, m 2/26
Seu, adj sure, iv 291/1584, 317/393
Seurement, sb security, surety, m 26/790
Seuere, adj the surer, vi 182/5961
Seurte, sb suety, security, iv 186/833, 293/1629
Sewe, v to follow, m 176/18, v 234/332
Sey, *seyh*, v saw, n 149/299, iv 204/1265
Seyestow, v sayest thou, v 53/1291
Seugh, v saw, iv 199/1144
Seyl, sb sail, n 22/696
Seunt, sb girdle, n 11/329
Seystow, v sayest thou, n 173/12
Shadde, v fell m drops, m 225/740
Shadewe, sb shadow, v 168/126
Shadwed, adj shaded, iv 186/821
Shaft, sb arrow, vi 30/973
Shal, owe, iv 257/742
Shale, sb shell, v 248/191
Shalighte, she alighted, v 8/189
Shalmyes, sb shawms, v 246/128
Shalthou, *shalthow*, v shalt thou, v 2/28, 293/567
Shames, adj shameful, n 352/1131
Shap, *shappe*, sb form, shape, iv 180/662, vi 39/1276
Shape, *shappen*, v to plan, devise, order, iv 208/1362, 326/624, 353/1274, v 204/246
Shapen, v ordained, iv 255/685
Shawe, v ood, grove, iv 254/671
Shene, v to shine, iv 4/81
Shene, *sheene*, adj shining, sheen, bright, iv 301/10, 350/1211, 358/1404, v 12/276, 197/41, 198/76
Shende, *shenden*, v to ruin, spoil destroy, iv 177/590, v 53/1274, vi 162/5313
Shent, v ruined destroyed, v 296/73, vi 51/1658, 106/3479, 192/6305, 279/32
Shepnes, sb stables, sheepfolds, n 232/15
Shere, v to shave, vi 189/6199
Sheris, sb shears, m 296/31
Sherie, sb shirt, v 288/285, vi 252/489
Sheryng, adj cutting, v 296/62
Shet, *skete*, *shette*, v closed, shut, enclosed, iv 197/1090, 251/677, 255/700, 268/1007, 289/1521, v 23/534, vi 34/1082, 41/1341
Shete, v to shoot, v 295/56, vi 31/989
Shethe, sb sheath, iv 348/1157
Shete, sb shooter, iv 57/180
Sheves, sb sheaves, v 274/1050
Sheuen, v shown, v 137/1700
Shilde, v to shield, iv 307/160
Shipe, sb pay, reward, m 311/26
Shipmen, sb sailors, v 273/1032
Shit, *shutte*, v shut, iv 28/792, v 108/738
Sho, pio she, v 64/1545
Shode, v shod, vi 26/842
Shof, v shoved, iv 240/438, vi 17/534
Shoke, *shok*, v shook, v 109/781
Shaldestow, v shoulddest thou, v 15/301
Shoon, v shone, v 249/225, vi 34/1109
Shoon, sb shoes, vi 26/843
Shoop, v prepared, got ready, v 295/46
Shope, v =shop, purposed, dis posed, iv 217/502, 339/927
Shoten, v shot, vi 30/959
Shotes, sb arrows, darts, iv 155/58.

- Shoures*, sb = *stoures*, conflicts, strife, vi 142/4658
Shewes, sb wicked beings, v 265/740, 762/743
Shrewde, adj wicked, v 258/529
Shrewdenesse, sb wickedness, iv 188/858, v 258/537, 265/163
Shright, *shrighte*, v shrieked, ii 87/1959, v 104/595
Shright, sb shrieking, iv 346/1119
Shroude, v to hide, vi 240/147
Shroude, sb shroud, covering, vi 3/64
Shrouded, v clothed, vi 2/55
Shryke, v to shriek, iv 40/1149
Shul, v pl shall, iv 325/598, v 259/544, 260/577
Shuldries, *shuldris*, *shuldries*, sb shoulders, iv 221/1671, v 252/320, vi 26/825
Shullen, v pl shall, iv 252/611
Shynful = *shyndful*, adj disgraceful, shameful, vi 9/259
Sib, *sibbe*, sb related, allied, iii 169/6, 7
Sich, *siche*, adj such, vi 3/76, 181/5942
Sicladoun, or *siclatoun*, a kind of rich stuff, iii 131/23
Sigge, v to say, iv 308/166
Sighte, v sighed, iv 285/1422, 269/1031, v 3/58, 68/1646, vi 54/1746
Signifer, sb the Zodiac, v 42/1020
Signifiance, sb significance, meaning, vi 1/16, 31/995
Sik, *sike*, sb sigh, iii 6/136, iv 215/1529, 286/1444, 315/347, v 66/1607
Sike, v to sigh, ii 111/433, 295/97, 339/696, iii 10/278, 27/846, iv 66/1607, 217/1573, 313/309, 349/1185, vi 316/367
Sike, adj sick, ii 8/245, iv 214/1516, 217/1572, vi 42/1358
Siker, adj sure, certain, ii 94/2191
Sikerly, adv securely, ii 113/487, iv 255/697, 326/624, v 268/840, vi 132/4342
Sikernesse, sb security, ii 183/327, 321/111, iii 267/13, iv 265/933, vi 63/2065, 179/5865
Sikerest, adj securest, vi 187/6150
Sikarlik, adv truly, ii 121/37
Sikliche, adv sickly, ill, iv 215/1528, 215/1543
Sikyn, v to sicken, iii 277/6
Sillable, sb syllable, v 242/8
Sis, sb the cast of six, the highest cast upon a die, iii 222/671
Siser, sb cider, iii 203/65
Sisoure, sb scissors, v 230/182
Sistren, sb sisters, ii 32/161
Sit, *sitt*, v sitteth, ii 112/455
Sith, adv afterwards, since, ii 289/153, 314/211, v 204/225, vi 191/6269
Sithe, sb scythe, v 296/67
Sithes sb times, ii 16/485, 205/1057
Siththen, adv since then, afterwards, ii 81/1759, 157/524, 169/894, 898, 219/436, 441, v 82/p
Sitiande, adj sitting, befitting, vi 69/2263
Sitten, v to sit, ii 12/370, iv 342/998
S.tynge, adj befitting, becoming, iv 317/409, vi 31/986
Skaffault, sb scaffold, vi 127/4176
Skulled, adj scabby, ii 20/627
Skant, adj niggardly, v 85/v
Skarsly, adv scarcely, hardly, v 163/284
Skath, *skathe*, sb harm, hurt, adj unfortunate, ii 15/446, 156/488, vi 230/7567.

- Skeet*, adv quickly, u 145/187
Skile, skille, sb reason, u 361/197 u 196 28, v 231/218, 232/242 235/359, vi 95/3120, 162/5305
Skile, skyl, adj reasonable, u 191/610, iv 251/597
Skilful, adj reasonable, iv 236/238, v 200/131
Skilfully, adv reasonably, iv 351/1237
Skipen, v to skip, iv 253/641
Skindle, adj slender, u 19/587
Skorne, sb scorn, contempt, v 207/308
Skorne, v to scorn, v 174/624
Skorned, adj scorned, v 183/926
Skryppe, sb scrip, vi 225/7405
Skye, sb cloud, v 258/510
Slasle, v to slay, iv 278/1252
Slake, v to slacken, abate, u 300/96, 303/18, vi 10/317
Slane, v slay, iv 180/665, 348/1158
Slawe, v slam, iv 254/1200, 350/1200
Sle, slea, slee, sleen, v to slay, u 21/661, 81/1775, iv 321/394, 337/891, v 92/198, 103/3112, 206/291, 317/396
Sleght, *sleight*, sb craft, device, contrivance, u 19/604, iv 214/1512, 359/1431, 1433, v 32/773, 200/128, 299/29
Sleighte, adj crafty, u 99/15, iv 339/944
Sleightly, sleighely, adv prudently, craftily, u 45/586, iv 201/1185, v 4/83
Slen, v to slay, put an end to, u 198/842, 311/138, iv 208/1358, 351/1239
Slepe, sleep, v slept, v 160/169, 201/140
Slepen, v to sleep, iv 190/913, 251/608
Sleepstow, v sleepest thou, u 130/249
Sleepynge, sb sleep v 162/230, 241, 195/1327
Sleth, v slays, u 297/19
Sleye, adj crafty, v 198/51
Sleynge-stones, sb sling stones, iv 191/941
Sluden, *sludre*, adj slippery, u 40/406, v 296/69
Sugh, adj crafty, sly, vi 192/6320
Slik, adj such, u 129/210
Slo, sb sloe, vi 29/928
Slo, sloo, v to slay, vi 140/4592, 168/5524, 171/5646
Sloggandye, sb sloth, u 33/184
Slogh, v slew, v 177/726
Slombrestow, v sleepest thou, v 137/730
Sloppis, sb a kind of breeches, u 297/14
Slottasche, adj sluggish, u 48/83
Slough, v slew, u 197/796, iv 314/336, v 75/1820, 177/732
Slough, adj slow, u 181/30
Sloumberynges, sb slumbers, v 11/246
Slouth, sb sloth, idleness, u 186/432, iv 261/847
Slowe, sb a moth vi 145/4754
Sluggy, adj sluggish, u 326/26
Sluttishnesse, sb sloth, iv 17/472
Slyd, v slides, iv 51/3
Slyde, v to depart, v 172/566
Slye, adj sly, v 172/569
Slyke, adj sleek, vi 17/542
Slyvere, sb slice, iv 266/964
Smale, smalish, adj small, u 11/329, 22/688, vi 26/826
Smeld, v smelt, v 260/595
Smerite, adj smart, severe, u 52/215, v 170/506
Smerte, v to smart, u 8/230, 17/534, iv 197/1097, 231/97, v. 6/132, 291/502

- Smartly*, adv smartly, quickly, u 147/247
Smitten, adj smitten, v 61/1558
Smockes, adj without a smock, u 305/91
Smok, sb a shirt, u 305/91, 102, 353/1149
Smoterlich, adj duty, u 123/43
Smylen, v to smile, vi 33/1056
Smyte smyten, v to smite, v 195/1324, 288/393
Snaue, *snowgh*, sb snow, v 49/1176, vi 18/558
Snawed, *sneued*, v snowed, abounded, u 12/345, vi 18/558
Snowyssh, adv snow-like, iv 276/1201
Snybbe, v to snub, rebuke, u 17/523
Sobbes, sb sobs iv 315/347
Sobrelich *sobreliche*, *soburly*, adv soberly, staidly, thoughtfully, u 10/289, iv 179/648, v 13/293, 39/929, 49/1173
Socour, *socourse*, sb succour, help, iv 208/1354, v 84/x, 317/416
Socoure, v to succour, iv 276/1215, vi 161/5272
Sodeynly, *sodeynly*, *sodeynliche*, adv suddenly, u 298/33, iv 228/33, 239/307, 257/751, 264/907, v 11/254
Sodeyn, adj sudden, vi 167/5473
Soferen, v to suffer, iv 148/978
Soget, sb subject, iv 1/9
Sojowne, v to sojourn, iv 285/1435, v 20/483
Soken, sb toll, u 124/67
Sokyngly, adv suckingly, gently, u 180/33
Solas, sb solace, mirth, comfort, u 103/149, u 4/74
Solempne, adj solemn, u 12/364, v 164/302
Solempnely, adv solemnly, u 9/274
Soleyne, adj single, unique, v. 185/981
Som, *somme*, adv some, u 20/640, v 274/1058
Somdele, *somdelle*, adj somewhat, u 15/446, u 229/1, iv 177/603, v 312/258, vi 6/169, 53/1708, 58/1890, 78/2536, 103/3390
Some, *same*, adv together See 'alle and some,' iv 249/558
Somer, sb summer, u 13/394, v 281/170
Somme, sb company, 'tente somme,' a company often (The phrase 'fiftene som,' a company of fifteen, occurs in the Romance of 'Guy of Warwick') iv 203/1249
Sommes, sb sums (of money), iv 302/32
Sompne, v to summon, u 174/3
Somprou, sb the summoning officer of an ecclesiastical court, u 17/543, 20/603, 21/673
Somewhat, adj somewhat, u 9/264
Sond, sb sand, v 147/2020, 230/183
Sond, sb message, u 193/662, 195/728, iv 245/443, v 128/1396
Sonded, adj sanded, iv 186/822
Sone, sb son, u 11/336
Songe songen, v say, sung, u 23/711, v 27/645, 190/1157, 285/296
Sonken, v sunken, v 196/8
Sonne, sb sun, iv 270/1059, v. 283/230
Sonne-bemes, sb sunbeams, vi 163/5348
Sonner, adv sooner, iv 180/686, vi 31/969
Sonnysshe, adj sunlike, golden, iv 330/708, 333/788

- Soaffiniste*, v to suffer, iv 285/1418
Soor, *soore*, adj sore, sorrowful, iv 273/1145, 338/916, v 27/639
Soot, *soot*, adj sweet, iii 36/229
Sooty, adj covered with soot, iii 229/12
Sop, sb a piece of bread dipped in any sort of liquor, ii 11/334
Sopei, sb supper, ii 12/348, iv. 249/546, v 22/518
Sophume, sb a sophist, ii 278/5
Sorceresses, sb sorceresses, v 247/172
Sore, v to soar, ii 358/115
Sore samure, sb a wound healed outwardly only, iii 13/385
Sor mounte, v to surpass, vi 21/667
Sort, sb lot, iv 111/76, 304/88
Sotied, v destined, allotted, v 76/1841
Sorwe, *sorwyng*, sb sorrow, ii 193/660, iv 305/104, iv 173/605
Sorwe, *sorwen*, v to sorrow, ii 82/1794, iv 316/366, v 14/325
Sorwest, sb sorrowest, iv 326/612
Sorwful, adj sorrowful, iv 172/463
Sorwfullyche, adv sorrowfully, v 68/1646
Sothe, sb truth, ii 10/283, 284, 226/666, iii 3/42, iv 199/1137, v 226/55
Sothe-saues, sb true sayings, v 229/168, vi 187/6128
Sothenes, sb reality, iii 37/261
Sothei, adj truer, iii 35/214
Sothfaste, adj true, iv 367/1612, vi 168/5516
Sothfastnesse, sb truthfulness, iv 344/1052, vi 67/2171, 148/1818
Sothly, adv truly, ii 15/468, 84/1863, 113/484
Sotl, adj subtle, ii 33/196, 101/89
Sotilly, adv artfully, cunningly, vi 24/774, 37/1183
Soudan, sb sultan, ii 177/141
Soudours, sb soldiers, vi 129/4234
Soudit, v joined to, iii 126/127
Souked, p p sucked, ii 292/2
Soules, sb souls, ii 10/301, 16/510
Soulfre, sb sulphur, v 255/418
Soun, sb sound, ii 21/674, iv 198/1118, v 150/2133, 160/162, 164/309, 264/712, 715.
Sounde, v to prove, v 204/245
Soune, v to sound, v 28/678
Soune, *sounen*, v to sound, to tend to, incline towards, iii 206/168, 369/15, iv 282/1365, 368/1648
Souning, tending to, v 87/50
Soupen, v to sup, iv 247/511
Souple, adj supple, phant, ii 7/203, iii 217/510
Souplen, v to bend to, vi 69/2244
Sounden, *sounde*, v to rise from, come out of, iii 300/3, 305/24
Sours, sb source, v 66/1604
Sows, sb soaring, v 225/36, 43
Southly, *soothly*, truly, v. 126/1326
Sowues, sb sow s, ii 18/556
Soveyren, adj sovereign, supreme, iv 343/1042
Sowdan, sb sultan, ii 175/79, 88, 176/106
Sowdenesse, *sowdone*, *sowdonesse*, sb sultaness, ii 181/274, 182/307, 199/860
Sowen, v to sow, iii 106/20
Sowled, v endowed with a soul, iii 39/329
Soume, *sownen*, v to sound, relate, ii 18/565, iv 176/573

- 195/1031, 232/140, v 24/580,
75/1827, 190/1165, 246/112,
264/735
- Sounede*, v tended to, inclined to,
v 149/2074
- Sowen into goode*, tend to good,
iv 50/1036
- Sowning* = *swowning*, swooning,
v 102/20
- Sownynge*, v sounding, relating,
u 9/257, 10/307, v 183/925,
vi 22/715
- Sowes*, sb bucks in their fourth
year, v 168/429
- Sowter*, sb cobbler, u 121/50
- Sowys*, adv as truly, indeed, iv
175/563
- Spak*, v spake, u 9/274, 10/305,
iv 271/1081, v 239/470
- Span-newe*, adj quite new, bran
new, iv 293/1616
- Spannyshunge*, sb expansion, ex-
panding, vi 111/3633,
- Sparand*, adj saving, vi 163/
5366
- Spare*, v to save, u 7/192, vi
171/5638, 5640
- Sparhawk*, sb sparrow-hawk, iv
273/1143
- Sparre*, sb a wooden bar, u 31/
132
- Sparred*, v barred, bolted, vi
101/3320
- Sparth*, sb battle-axe, u 78/1662,
vi 182/5981
- Sparwe*, sb sparrow, u 20/626
- Spede*, sb success, iv 150/1043,
153/9
- Spedde*, v sped, hurried, suc-
ceed, iv 127/482, 206/1303,
v 282/200
- Speere*, sb sphere, u 18/544
- Spek*, imp speak, iv 270/1063
- Spelle*, sb tale, story, u 136/
182
- Spence*, sb a store room, a cellar,
u 154/424
- Spere*, sb sphere, iv 53/59, 60,
v 28/656
- Spered*, v fastened, bolted, v 22/
531
- Sperhauke*, sperhawk, sb a spar
row-hawk, iv 62/338
- Spermu*, sb seed u 202/19
- Spete*, v to spit, iv 218/1617
- Spiced*, adj nice, scrupulous, u
17/526
- Spices*, sb species, kinds, u 266/3
- Spicerie*, sb spicery, v 297/96
- Spille*, v to spoil, to ruin, iv 14/
385, v 25/588, vi 166/5444
- Spille*, v to perish, u 101/92
- Spire*, sb stake, iv 207/1335
- Spitous* = *despitous*, adj cruel, mer-
ciless, vi 30/979
- Spitously*, adv angrily, spitefully,
u 107/290
- Sponne*, v spun, iv 255/685
- Spores*, sb spurs, u 15/473, iv
211/1427
- Spoine*, v to stumble, iv 185/797
- Spousail*, sb espousal, u 283/
124
- Spradde*, v spread, iv 358/1394,
v 197/43, 278/64
- Spray*, sb twigs, iv 78/77
- Spreynde*, v sprinkled, u 127/
188
- Sprynge*, v to grow, v 277/38
- Spryngoldes*, sb machines for
casting stones and arrows, vi
128/4191
- Squames*, sb scales, u 52/206
- Squaymous*, *squeamous*, adj loth,
disinclined, scrupulous, u 103/
151, iv 12/332
- Squieles*, *squyrels*, sb squirrels, v
168/431, vi 43/1402
- Squierly*, adv squire-like, vi 226/
7415
- Squareth*, v escorteth, u 215/305
- Squyre*, sb square, vi 215/7066
- Staale* = *staal*, v stole, v 166/381
- Stabilite*, *stabilnesse*, sb stability,
vi 165/5425, 168/5505

- Staf-slynge*, sb a sling fixed to a staff, in 134/118
- Stave*, sb ladder, steps, iv 116/215
- Stav*, v stuck, iv 281/1323
- Stake*, v to stagger, v 360/126
- Stal*, v stole, iv 111/81
- Stalke*, v to step slowly and stealthily, iv 174/519
- Stalkes*, sb the upright pieces of a ladder, in 112/339
- Stamun*, sb woollen cloth, in 365/21
- Stant*, *stante*, v stands, iv 245/447, 356/1358
- Stare*, v to look after, in 43/467, v 46/1119
- Stare*, sb sturling, iv 63/348
- Starf*, *starfe*, v suffered, died, in 30/75, 178/185, in 206/145, iv 171/449, v 60/1546, 76/1858, vi 45/1468
- Stark*, adj stiff, stout, in 324/214
- Starlynges*, sb pence of sterling money, in 104/445
- Staves*, sb staffs, v 202/187
- Stede*, sb place of, v 231/233, 258/558
- Steere*, sb rudder, in 195/735
- Steere*, v to devise, to move, rule, in 262/861, 359/1423
- Stele*, v to fasten, confine, in 134/118
- Stele*, sb handle See *Rakes stele*
- Stele*, v to steal, to steal (out), in 18/562, v 31/152
- Stelle*, sb steel, vi 29/946
- Stellifye*, v to transform into a star, v 227/78, 239/494, 292/525
- Stemed*, v 'stemed as a foynys of a leed', sparkled (shone) as the furnace of a copper, in 7/202
- Stente*, *stenten*, v to stay, stop, cease, in 29/45, 301/125, 308/34, 310/85, iv 275/1189, v 314/315
- Stepe*, adj bright, in 7/201
- Stere*, v to direct, guide, steer, in 183/341, iv 277/1242, 311/254, v 226/59
- Stere*, sb bullock, in 66/1291
- Stere*, sb rudder, iv 153/4, v 222/437
- Stereles*, *stereles*, adj without a rudder, iv 125/416
- Sterf*, v died, v 77/1874
- Sterrman*, sb pilot, v 222/436
- Steryllynges*, sb pieces of sterling money, v 249/225
- Sternelich*, adv sternly, violently, iv 252/628
- Sterre*, sb star, in 9/268, 196/754
- Sterry*, *sterrre*, adj starry, iv 52/43
- Sterte*, v to start, leap, run, escape, in 49/734, 223/573, v 230/173
- Stert*, sb leap, 'at a stert,' at once, in 53/847
- Sterve*, *sterven*, v to die, in 44/540, in 103/426, 127/177, iv 313/294, 360/1449, v 193/1265, 294/26
- Sterynges*, sb movement, v 233/292
- Sterynges*, adj stirring, moving, iv 253/643, 275/1187
- Steyen*, sb sound, voice, a time of performing any action previously fixed by message, order or summons, in 47/666, 359/142, in 240/377, v 164/307, 226/53
- Stewe*, sb a closet, a pond for fish, in 12/350
- Stewes*, sb bawdy houses See *stywes*
- Steyre*, sb stans, steps, iv 186/813, 222/1705, 233/156
- Stuborn*, adj stubborn, in 220/456
- Stedfastnesse*, sb steadfastness, v. 199/81, 201/146

- Stiel*, sb steel, iv 244/431, 313/297
Sterne, sb stern, v 33/801
Stike, v to stick, iv 24/67
Stile, sb a set of steps to pass from one field to another, iii 133/87
Stillatorie, sb still, iii 47/27
Stiren, v to stir, move, excite, iv 12/324
Sturpe, sb race, kindred, iv 1/16
Sturte, v started, iv 307/155
Stuh, *stithe*, sb anvil, ii 63/1168
Stuwardz, sb stewards, ii 19/579
Stokked, fastened, confined, iv 240/331
Stonden, v to stand, ii 334/519, v 8/171
Stont, v stands, iii 17/518, v 207/33, vi 170/5584
Stoon, sb stone, iv 319/439
Stoor, sb steels, ii 19/598
Stoor, sb store, estimation, ii 212/203
Stope, *slopen*, *stoupen*, v bent with age, ii 326/270, iii 229/1
Stoppen, v to stop, iv 185/804
Stoddy, adj sturdy, iv 209/1380
Stone, v to store, iii 115/273
Storial, adj historical, true, ii 98/71
Stot, sb stallion, ii 20/615
Stot, sb stoat, weasel, ii 256/332
Stounde, sb strokes (of affliction), vi 53/1733, 81/2635, 2639
Stounde, *stownde*, sb time, in a moment, a while, iv 151/1067, 303/48, 325/597, v 204/241, vi 182/5988
Stounde-mele, adv at intervals, v 28/674, vi 71/2304
Stour, *stoure*, sb battle, conflict, iii 213/380, iv 268/1015, 302/19, vi 39/1270
Stourven, to disturb, iii 273/6
Stourdynesse, sb strength, sturdiness, ii 300/91
Stoure, adj giddy, headstrong, ii 352/1121
Stoute, adj strong, brave, v 60/1455, 62/1494
Stowpen, v to stoop, iv 192/968
Strake, v to proceed directly, v 194/1311
Strangelynge, sb strangling, v 301/102
Straughten, v pl stretched, vi 32/1021
Strauunge, adj strange, ii 15/464, v 203/205
Strauungely, adv strangely, iv 211/1423
Strayne, v to press closely, vi 45/1471
Stre, *stree*, sb straw, iv 224/1745, v 175/670, 177/717, 182/886, 192/1236
Streen, *strene*, sb race, seed, strain, iv 13/370, vi 148/4862
Streight, *streight*, *streyt*, adj straight, direct, ii 15/457, 21/671, iv 200/1173, v 184/956
Strengike, sb force, v 165/351
Strenghest, strongest, iv 149/1007
Streyne, v to strain, compress, iv 268/1022, 274/1156
Strepe, v to strip, vi 208/6820
Strike, sb a line, a streak, a strike (of flax), ii 22/676
Straf, v strove, disputed, v 34/819
Strok, *strook*, stroke, ii 53/813
Stionde, sb shore, ii 1/13
Strow, sb straw, iv 260/810
Strouted, v strutted, ii 102/129
Stroye, v to destroy, ii 151/345
Stroyer, sb destroyer, iv 63/360
Stuue, v to destroy, iii 168/27
Stuffen, v to stuff, fill, crowd, v 192/6293

- Stuinely*, adv strongly, v 254/408
- Styborn*, adj stubborn, n 225/637
- Stuf*, adj stiff, bold, vi 39/1270
- Synt*, *synite*, *s'ymten*, v to stop, stay, n 48/609, 82/1816, 97/36, m 4/86, iv 157/103, 168/383, 203/1242, 208/1361, 270/1057, v 192/1212, 285/294
- Styntynge*, sb stopping, v 192/1212
- Stywes*, sb stews, brothel, m 90/3
- Styke*, v to stick See *stike*
- Subget*, *subgit*, sb subject, m 167/1, iv 117/231, v 74/1804
- Substance*, sb the majority, iv 303/189
- Subtily*, sb cunning, v 93/231
- Subtily*, adv cunningly, v 88/82
- Succours*, sb succour, v 123/1229
- Sucre*, *sucied*, adj sugary, iv 168/384, 273/1145
- Sue*, v to follow See *seue*
- Suede*, sb sword v 205/273
- Suere*, v to swear, v 207/334
- Suffisaunce*, sb sufficiency, n 16/490, iv 278/1260, v 32/763, vi 170/5586, 173/5693
- Sufficient*, adj sufficient, v 278/67
- Suffise*, *suffisen*, v to suffice, iv 294/1643, v 41/994
- Suffiaunt*, adj patient, persevering, iv 364/1556, v 185/1009
- Suffren*, v to suffer, iv 266/969, 972
- Suget*, *sugetl*, subject, m 319/2, vi 108/3535
- Sulkenye*, sb a loose frock or rochet, vi 38/1232
- Suncote*, sb suncoat, n 20/617
- Surmounte*, v to surpass, iv 267/989
- Surmountede*, v surmounted, surpassed, v 180/825
- Surquidrie*, sb presumption, arrogance, m 295/16, 367/6, iv 116/213, vi 250/430
- Suspecious*, adj suspicious, vi 186/6113
- Suspect*, adj suspected, n 295/93, 91, sb suspicion, n 306/121
- Susten*, sb sister, pl *sustres*, *sustien*, m 230/47, iv 150/69, 255/683, v 252/311, 294/13, 317/421, vi 252/488
- Sustene*, v to sustain, v 79/c
- Sute*, sb suit, v 163/261
- Suue*, v to follow, iv 123/379
- Sua*, adv so, n 126/121
- Sual*, swelled, n 235/111
- Suapp*, sb swoop, stroke, v 225/35, v to stike, n 296/108
- Suapte*, v beat, iv 310/217
- Suar*, adj swarthy, v 209/557
- Suayn*, sb servant, n 125/107
- Suete*, sb neck, n 148/273
- Swelde*, v swooned, n 42/498
- Suete*, v to die, swoon, n 114/516, 517, iv 239/298
- Swend*, sb sword, n 18/558, iv 331/743, v 280/127
- Suere*, *suene*, v to swear, iv 179/654, v 59/1431, vi 147/4807
- Suete*, v to sweat, iv 215/1533
- Suette*, v sweated, m 103/65
- Swelltenesse*, sb sweetness, v 104/297
- Sweetel*, adj sweeter, vi 20/622
- Sueven*, *suevene*, sb a dream, m 225/749, v 15/358, 16/362, 163/276, 279, 164/290, 168/412, vi 195/1329, 1331, 1333
- Suevenyng*, sb dream, vi 1/1, 2/26
- Such*, *swiche*, adj such, 'swiche tweye', two such, twice as many, iv 160/182 'Suche scien', seven times as many.

- v 167/408, 193/1248, 279/120
'Swich-fyve,' five such, five times as many, iv 158/126, 128
- Swine*, sb neck, vi 11/225
- Swithe*, adv quickly, iii 100/334, iv 330/723, v 204/229, 225/30
- Swilk*, adj such, ii 130/253
- Swo*, adv so, iv 175/547
- Swogh*, sb noise, loud sound (caused by the wind), iv 59/247, v 240/523
- Swogh*, sb swoon, v 240/154, 285/16
- Swollen*, adj swollen, full, v 9/201
- Swolowe*, sb whirlpool, v 310/179
- Swolve*, v to swallow, ii 315/12
- Swonken*, v to labour, ii 132/315
- Swoope*, v to sweep, iii 57/383
- Swoot*, sb sweat, iii 46/25
- Swoote*, adj sweet, v 309/152
- Swope*, v cut off, iii 40/366
- Swor*, v swore, iv 248/517, 270/1060, v 6/127, 22/210, 273/1011
- Suote*, adj sweet, v 32/1025, vi 3/60, 5/128, 165/5415
- Swough*, sb swoon, iv 270/1071, 349/1184
- Swough*, sb blow, iv 209/1383
- Swough*, sb noise (made by wind), sigh, ii 111/433, 179/198, v 268/851
- Swoune*, v swoon, iv 273/1141
- Swowe*, sb swoon, deep trance, iv 78/87, v 161/217
- Swowne*, v to swoon, iv 176/571
- Swyn*, sb swine ii 19/598
- Swyneshed*, sb pig's head, ii 133/342
- Swynk*, *swynke*, sb toil, labour, ii 7/188, 17/540, 132/333, vi 173/5690
- Swynke*, v to labour, toil, ii 7/186, 321/98, iii 29/21, 49/116, v 12/272, vi 66/2151
- Swynkith*, v labours, vi 173/5678
- Swynker*, sb worker, ii 17/531, 209/6859
- Swynkyng*, sb labouring, vi 204/6705
- Swynte*, adj squeamish, v 263/693 It has been interpreted fatigued, as if an error for *swynked* The correct reading may be *qweynte*, scrupulous, nice
- Swyve*, *Swuven*, v to have sexual intercourse, ii 119/662, 130/258, 133/346, 134/397, 138/58, 352/1132
- Sygamour*, adj sycamore, v 248/188
- Syghte*, v sighed, iv 329/686
- Syke*, v to sigh, iv 64/404
- Syke*, adj sick, ii 14/424, v 248/180
- Sykes*, sb sighs, v 28/675
- Sykenesse*, sb sickness, vi 147/4813
- Syke*, adj assured, secure, iv 275/1188, vi 88/2883
- Sykerly*, adv certainly, v 47/1122
- Sykenesse*, sb safety, security, ii 193/675, iv 275/1194, 361/1484
- Syn*, *syns*, adv since, afterwards, ii 100/45, v 283/229
- Synken*, v to sink, iv 179/650
- Sythe*, adv time, afterwards, v 204/225, 208/357
- Sythen*, *sythens*, adv afterwards, iv 142/833
- Sytte*=*syte*, v sits, v 188/1107
- Sywyng*, following, agreeing with, v 184/958
- Tabard*, *tabbard*, sb a loose frock, a herald's coat, ii 17/541, 23/719.

- Tabide, tabyde*, v to abide, remain, delay, iv 299/1761, v 2/33, 15/353, 48/1155, 49/1183, 132/1522
- Tables*, sb a game so called, backgammon, iii 7/172
- Tabouren*, v to drum, v 287/354
- Tabregge, tabridge, tabrigge*, v to abide, lessen, iv 235/213, 237/246, 317/398, 337/897, v 49/1183, 152/3081
- Taccepte*, v to accept, v 118/1074
- Tachche*, sb spot, blemish, iv 82/192
- Tacheve*, v to accomplish, iv 303/51
- Tacoe*, v to entice, v 33/782
- Tacorde*, v to accord, v 79/v
- Taffata*, sb taffety, ii 14/140
- Taile taille*, sb tally, an account scored on a piece of wood, ii 18/v70, iii 119/416
- Takel*, sb an arrow, ii 4/106, vi 53/1729, 57/1863
- Tale*, sb account, estimation, 'lelel lule' of little account, iv 62/326
- Tale, talen*, v to relate, iv 279/1275, v 248/192
- Talent*, sb desire, pleasure, iv 231/96, vi 187/6137
- Talkynges, talng, talyng*, sb. talk, conversation, story-telling, iii 120/131, v 143/1896, vi 184/6045
- Tallege*, v to allege, say, ii 92/2142
- Tamende*, v to amend, v 6/138
- Tan*, adj the one, v 20/475
- Tan, tane*, v taken, v 113/890, 136/1651, vi 180/5897
- Tapere*, sb taper, iv 190/909
- Tapes*, bands of linen, ii 100/55
- Tapicer*, sb a maker of tapestry, ii 12/362
- Tapnage*, sb skulking about, lurking, vi 221/7363
- Tapite*, v to cover with tapestry, v 163/260
- Taproche*, v to approach, iv 291/1647
- Tapstere*, sb a female tapster, ii 8/211
- Tavede*, v to give advice, explain, iv 158/133, 364/1542
- Targe*, sb target, shield, ii 15/471, v 85/v, 197/36
- Tarie tarven tar yen* v to tarry, dely, ii 357/65, iv 191/1019, 219/1622, 342/1001 v 32/774, 47/1136, vi 25/803
- Tarriau*, v to array, dress, ii 308/23
- Tars*, sb 'cloth of Tars,' a sort of silk, ii 67/1302
- Tarsie*, sb the essay, trial, v 33/783
- Taspue*, v to espy, ii 318/13
- Tassaye*, v to essay, try, ii 292/6, 13, 311/137, v 165/46
- Tasseled, tassid*, adj adorned with tassels, ii 100/65, vi 33/1079
- Tatar waggas*, sb rags, tatters, vi 221/7259
- Tathenes* sb to Athens, ii 32/165
- Taunce*, v to dance, v 238/438
- Taverner*, sb tavern-keeper, iii 97/223
- Tawyse*, v to advise iv 202/1215
- Tavlager*, sb a collector of taxes, vi 207/6811
- Tayle*, sb tail, v 288/393
- Teches, techches*, sb vices, blemishes, iv 263/886, v 265, 688
- Teeme*, sb theme, iii 86/47
- Teene*, sb sorrow, grief, anger, ii 149/303, iv 82/209, 275 1177, v 71/1728
- Tellen*, v to tell, ii 22/707
- Tembrace*, v to embrace, v 10/221
- Temen*, v to follow, v 262/654
B B

- Temperelly*, adv moderately, iii 115/262
- Temps*, sb time, iii 55/322, vi 103/3373, 145/4750
- Tencresce*, v to increase, iv 279/1286
- Tendite*, *tendyte*, v to indite, compose, iv 181/700, vi 279/35
- Tendie*, adj tender, v 34/826
- Tendriely*, *tendrellich*, adv tenderly, iv 314/325, 341, v 4/82
- Tendrenesse*, sb. tenderness, v 11/242
- Tene*, sb sorrow, grief, v to grieve, afflict, v 202/171, vi 6/157, 145/4753
- Tenqueren*, v to seek, ii 215/316
- Tentende*, v to intend, iv 187/853
- Ten-the-some*, sb company or assembly of ten The phrase occurs in the Romance of 'Guy of Waverick,' iv 203/1249
- Tentuf*, adj attentive to, iii 143/17
- Tercel*, *tercelet*, sb the male of birds of prey, iv 64/405
- Terms*, sb a kind of song-bird, v 21/665
- Termyne*, v to determine, iv 69/30
- Terrestre*, adj terrestrial, ii 321/88
- Tery*, adj full of tears, iv 333/793
- Tespren*, v to espy, ii 323/166
- Tester*, sb a headpiece, or helmet, ii 77/164
- Testyf*, adj headstrong, ii 125/83 v 34/802
- Tevery*, to every, iv 262/863
- Textuel*, adj ready at citing texts, iii 262/57
- Teyne*, sb a narrow, thin plate of metal, iii 66/214.
- Thabbesse*, sb the abbess, v 145/1951
- Thaccesse*, sb the fever, iv 217/1578
- Thacke*, sb a thatch, v 140/1773
- Thacqueyntaunce*, sb the acquaintance, knowledge, v 6/122
- Thadversite*, sb the adversity, ii 301/147
- Thaer*, the air, ii 26/231
- Thaffeccion*, sb the affection, iv. 289/1541
- Thakked*, v thumped, thwacked, ii 102/118
- Thaleyes*, sb the paths, iv 186/820
- Thamendys*, sb the amends, v 171/525
- Thamorousse*, sb the amorous, iv 358/1403
- Thank*, sb thanks, ii 20/612
- Thanke*, sb thanks, good will, vi 84/2741, 'his thankes' willingly, ii 51/768
- Thankynges*, sb thanks, vi 184/6044
- Thanne*, adv then, ii 17/535
- Thannys*, adv thence, vi 73/2372
- Thapples*, sb the apples, v 111/826
- Thar*, *ther*, v need, ii 134/400, v 81/b, 163/256
- Thar*, *thaire*, adv there, iv 61/196, 197
- Tharau*, sb the array, ii 23/716, 239/219, 356/55
- Thassege*, sb the siege, iv 360/1452
- Tharantaille*, sb aventaille, the opening in the visor for breathing, v 65/1571
- Tharisyon*, sb the vision, v 162/285
- The*, *then*, v to succeed, thrive, to prosper, iii 85/23, vi 148/4844, 180/5902

- Theche*, *v* to increase, *iv* 281/1326
Theedom, *sb* thrift, success, *iii* 119/405
Thee, *v* to prosper, *v* 33/1067
Theech=*the ich*, thrive *I*, 'so theech,' so may *I* thrive, *iii* 57/376, 105/485
Theeffect, *sb* the effect *ii* 323/154, 364/314, *iv* 306/116, 336/862, *v* 16/377, 312/255
Though, *conj* though, *iv* 196/1073, 291/1581, 307/147, 339/948
Thembassadours, *thembassatours*, *sb* the ambassadors, *iv* 305/112, 306/117
Themesperie, *sb* the hemisphere, *ii* 335/555
Themprise, *sb* undertaking, *vi* 70/2286
Thencens, *sb* the incense, *ii* 70/1419
Thenche, *v* think, *ii* 100/67
Thenchason, *sb* the reason, *v* 27/632
Thende, *sb* the end *ii* 218/404, *iv* 163/260
Thengyne, *sb* the engine, *iv* 19/395, *v* 268/844
Thenke, *v* to seem, *v* 207/332
Thennes, *adv* thence, *ii* 201/945
Thenvouse, *adj* the envious, *v* 174/641
Ther, *v* grant, 'ther God,' God grant, *iv* 283/1388, 285/1420
Thei, *adv* where, *ii* 261/58, there, *ii* 260/12
Theifro, *adv* therefrom, *v* 231/228
Therthe, *sb* the earth, *ii* 274/496, *v* 167/406
Theschaunge, *sb* the exchange, *iv* 306/118, 130, 132
Thestat, *sb* the state, *ii* 23/716, *v* 90/125
Theses, *sb* thief's, *v* 290/465
Thewed, *adj* behaved, *vi* 31/1098
Thewes, *sb* manners, virtues, *ii* 327/300, *iii* 32/101, *iv* 182/723, *v* 265/744, 761
Thidder, *v* thither, *v* 234/329, 274/1054
Thuhe, *adj* the same, *ii* 74/1545, 330/397, *v* 162/242
Thunke, *v* to seem, appeal, *ii* 111/429, 275/504, 505
Thurle, *v* to pierce, *ii* 83/1854, 203/214, 208/353
Thus, *thive*, *adj* these, *ii* 22/701, *v* 16/382, *vi* 162/5304
Tho, *thoo*, *adv* then, *v* 187/1053, 286/341, 298/13
Tho, *adj* the, these, *iii* 320/17, 18
Thobeisance, *thobeysaunce*, *sb* the obedience, respect, rule, *v* 86/2, 153/3117
Thoghte, *v* thought, *v* 283/239
Thole, *v* to suffer, *ii* 253/248
Thombe, *sb* thumb, *ii* 18/563
Thondur, *sb* thunder, *ii* 16/492
Thonke, *thonken*, *v* to thank, *iv* 159/155, 274/1154
Thounour, *sb* the honour, *ii* 324/205
Thopynyouns, *sb* the opinions, *ii* 86/1955
There, *there*, *vi* 57/1853
Thoisonte, *sb* the horizon, *ii* 335/553
Thoisoun, *sb* the orison, prayer, *ii* 70/1403
Thouow, *adv* through, *iv* 170/415, *v* 86/4
Thouible, *adj* the horrible, *ii* 184/375
Thowgh-gynt, pierced through, *iv* 325/599
Thowghout, *prep* throughout, *v* 69/1663
Thowed, *v* thawed, *v* 214/53
Thral, *sb* slave, *iii* 180/5, 316/388

- Thralled*, v enslaved, vi 177/5810
Thralen, v to enslave, put in bondage, iv 184/773, vi 27/882
Thraste, v thrust, iv 200/1155
Threde, sb thread, v 34/812
Threete, v to threaten, v 299/49
Threisshe, v to thresh, ii 17/536
Thrienschfold, *threissfold*, threshhold, ii 107/296, 287/92, 95
Threpe, v to name, iii 54/273
Threste, v to thus, iv 310/226
Thretyng, sb threatening, iii 50/145
Thietene, adj thnteen, ii 276/559
Thudde, adj thnd, v 50/1205, 161/214, 285/287
Thres, adv thrice, ii 18/562, 576
Thryfte, sb luck, fortune, iv 260/822, 366/1602
Thryfte, adj prudent, v 203/200
Thryftuly, adv prudently, wisely, iv 233/162
Thryftyeste, adj wisest, iv 183/737
Thrynging, v thronging, crowd-ing, pressing, vi 21/656
Throp, *thrope*, sb village, town, ii 232/15, 284/3, iv 63/350
Throstil, sb cock, thrush, iii 132/58
Throte-bolle, sb throat, ii 133/353
Throtys, sb throats, v 165/320
Throw, prep through, iv 207/1332
Throw, *throwe*, sb a trice, short space of time, ii 292/2, iv 181/687, 315/356, v 60/1462
Thruste, v durst, iv 248/523
Thrusell-cok, sb thrush, iv 49/140
Thruseth, v thirsts, v 58/1406
Thrustles, sb thrushes, vi 21/665
Thrye, *threye*, adv thrice, iv 172/463, 205/1285
Thruft, sb fortune, luck, iv 187/847
Thrynge, v to crowd, thrust, vi 226/7219
Thrynne, adj threc, ii 150/318
Thruste, v to thrust, iv 289/1525
Thryver, v to prosper, thrive, v 32/759, vi 178/5814
Thundringe, sb thunder, v 240/532
Thugh, prep through, ii 81/1759, v 276/18, 281/163, 295/29
Thurghout, prep through, v 296/82
Thurok, sb hold of a ship, iii 291/13
Thwite, v to cut, v 268/848
Thwitel, sb a whittle, little knife, ii 122/13
Thynkestow, v thinkest thou, iv 209/1373
Tid, v befallen, happened, iv 162/224 [370/152.
Til, *tille*, prep to, ii 91/2106,
Tilye, v to till, cultivate, iii 181/27
Tipet, sb tippet, v 265/751
Tirauntes, sb tyrants, v 287/374, 377
Tire, *tyre*, v to tear, to feed upon like birds of prey, iv 140/787
Tu, v betides, befalls, iv 121/333
Tierynge, sb courtship, iv 224/1744
Trated, adj apt at quoting texts, iii 259/212
To as a verbal prefix is generally intensive
To, adj dem 'to yere,' this year, iv 78/79
To-barst, burst, ii 157/537

- To-bere*, v to bear away, v 226/60
To-beten, v beaten to pieces, vi 187/6129
To-biaste, p p burst in pieces, v 104/594
To-breke, v to break in pieces, v 233/271
To-bruste, v to burst in pieces, iv 177/608, 363/1518
To-dasshed, p p smitten, dashed about, iv 179/640, 187/6129
Toder, adj the other, iv 36/1049
To-foi, *to-foie*, adv before, ii 334/529, iii 35/203, 93/162, iv 193/992, 208/1362, v 134/1601, vi 91/2969
To gedies, *to-gidies*, v together, ii 81/1766, iii 58/407, iv 354/1294, v 179/808
To-go, v to go away, v 10/226
To-hewe, *to hewen*, v hewed in pieces, ii 183/332, 339, iv 179/638
Tokennynge, sb token, iv 331/751
Tole, sb tool, iv 133/632
Tollen, v to take toll, ii 18/562
Tollitanes, 'tables tollitanes,' the astronomical tables, composed by order of Alphonso X of Castile, were called *tabule toletana*, from their being adapted to the city of Toledo, iii 18/37
Tomblestenis, dancing women, iii 91/15
To-me-wardes, towards me, v 123/1243, 124/1257
To-morne, adv to-morrow, v 115/950
Ton, sb toes, iii 230/42
Ton, tone, adj the one, part, iv 36/1049
Tonfolde, v to unfold, iv 222/1702
Tonged, adj tongued, v 183/926
Tonne, sb tun, iv 54/104
Toon, adj the one, vi 169/5562
Toon, toos, sb toes, v 271/938
To-race, v tear, ii 296/124
To-rende, v to tear in pieces, iv 185/790
To-rent, *to rente*, v rent in pieces, ii 309/74, iv 65/312, 185/719, 314/313, v 301/115
Toret, ring turret, ii 66/1294
Tornes, sb stratagems, ii 147/237, 241
To stylered, v patched, vi 26/840
To-sterte, v to start away, iv 192/980
Tothe ake, sb tooth-ache, vi 34/1098
Tothel, *tothir*, adj the other, vi 162/5311, 5313, 169/5063
Totolere, sb whisperer, v 287/353
To-toie, v torn asunder, distracted, iii 48/82, iv 314/330, v 134/1602
Toty, adj dizzy, ii 132/333
Touchen, v to touch (upon), v 41/996
Tough, adj difficult, formal, iii 118/379, iv 194/1025, 228/36, v 5/101
Tow, toune, sb tower, iii 136/195, v 225/28
Tournay, sb tournament, iv 368/1641
Tourne, sb turn, vi 167/5473
Tourneyng, sb jousting, vi 37/1206
Tourneynge, sb turns, vi 43/1407
Tounyng, sb dance, vi 24/761
Toute, towte, sb backside, ii 117/624, 119/665
Towards, prep towards, iv 358/1390
Tough, adj formal, v 171/530
To-yeer, adv this year, iv 234/192

- Traas*, sb crowd, v 285/285
Trace, v to conduct oneself, vi 175/5756
Traitorie, sb treachery, v 201/159
Traitoursly, adv traitorously, vi 147/4836
Transitorie, adj transitory, floating, iv 258/778
Translacioun, sb translation, v 286/324
Transmutacions, sb changes, v 269/879
Transmued, adj transformed, iv 334/802
Transmuven, v to transform, iv 319/439
Trappe-dore, sb trap-door, iv 255/692, 256/710
Triashed, betrayed, v 99/3231
Trate See *virtrate*.
Traunce, sb trance, iv 206/1306, 253/641, 314/315
Trave, sb a frame in which farmers place unruly horses, ii 101/96
Traveres, sb curtains, ii 101/96, iv 252/625
Trausen, v to betray, iv 318/410
Trautenesse, sb traitoress, v 174/619, 179/812
Tree, sb beam, wood, ii 116/599
Trechoure, sb a cheat, vi 7/197
Trede-foul, sb a cock, a treader of hens, iii 199/57
Tregedie, sb tragedy, v 74/1800
Treget, sb guile, craft, trickery, vi 191/6270, 192/6315
Tregetoun, sb juggler, deceiver, iii 14/413, v 247/170, 248/187
Tregetrie, sb piece of trickery, vi 194/6377, 6384
Trentys, adj well-proportioned, vi 29/932
Tremour, sb tremor, v 11/255
Trenchaunt, adj cutting, ii 122/10
Trepeget, sb a military engine, vi 191/6280
Tresore, *tresoune*, sb treasure, v 181/853, 197/35
Tresonere, sb treasury, v 82/0
Tresoun, sb treason, v 189/1121
Tresour, sb an instrument used in tressing the hair, or an ornament for the tresses, vi 18, 568
Tresse, v to adorn (the hair), vi 19/599
Tressed v adorned with tresses, vi 18/569
Tret, v treads, iv 167/347
Tretable, adj tractable, well disposed, v 171/532, 183/922
Trete, v to treat, iv 302/30, 355/1318
Tretis, sb treaty, iv 222/1697, 302/36, 305/108
Tretys, adj well proportioned, vi 32/1016
Trewe, *trewes*, sb truce, iv 297, 1730, 302/50, v 17/401
Trewehich, adv truly, v 5/113, 41/987, 44/1051
Triacle, sb antidote, remedy, iii 86/28, v 143/1902
Trice, v to thrust, iii 218/535
Trichour sb traitor, vi 192/6311
Tulle, v to turn, twirl, ii 364/308, 313, 320
Truste, sb trust, iv 278/1256, v 286/333
Truste, sb a meet, a post or station, (hunting term), iv 215/1534
Truste, v to trust, iv 235/209
Trustely, adv faithfully, trustfully, vi 36/1166
Trompe, sb trumpet, ii 21/674, v 197/33
Trompes, sb trumpeters, ii 82/1813

- Tronchoun*, sb a spear without a head, u 80/1757
Troune, sb throne, iv 344/1051, 1058, v 251/294
Troth, *trouthe*, sb truth, faith, pledge, iv 187/842, v 105/626, 169/466, 284/260
Trouble, adj dark, u 292/17
Trowe, *trouen*, v to believe, u 17/524, 22/691, 105/230, m 41/420, v 14/327, 48/1157, 230/191
Truandise, *truandying*, sb begging, vi 203/6666, 205/6723
Trumpe, sb a trumpet, u 67/131b, v 258/531, 539, 259/547
Thumpen, v to blow a trumpet, v 247/153, 266/774
Trusse, sb a load, v to load, u 22/681, v 133/1505
Trusten, v to trust, iv 358/1400, v 50/1208
Truwe, sb truece, iv 353/1284, 1286
Trye, pure, refined, m 135/145
Tuel, *tuelle*, sb a pipe, funnel-hole, u 273/448, v 259/559
Tukked, adj frocked, dressed, u 20/621
Tulle, v to allure, u 129/214
Tunge, sb tongue, u 9/265, 23/712
Tuo, adj two, u 20/639
Turkes, *turkeys*, sb a sort of precious stone, v 4/80
Turment, *tumentrie*, sb grief, torment, vi. 9/274, 145/4743.
Turnaes, sb tournaments, v 146/1989
Turtles, sb turtle doves, vi 21/662
Turves, sb the plural of turf, v 282/204
Tuskes, sb tusks, v 51/1238, 60/1455
Tweye, *tweyne*, *tweyen*, adj two, u 22/704, 81/1767, iv 258/774, v 284/268
Twes, adv twice, iv 210/1399
Twight, v plucked, u 254/265
Twist, *twiste*, v twist, wring, iv 310/226, v 232/267
Twiste, sb twig, iv 275/1181
Twye, adj twice, v 17/397
Twyghte, v twitched, pulled, iv 348/1157
Twyne, v to twine, v 1/7
Twynk, v to wink, u 155/453
Twynkele, v twinkle, u 9/267
Twynne, *twynnen*, v to depart separate, m 34/182, iv 291/1662, 337/876, v 15/339, 28/679, 69/1676, 200/105
Twynnyng, sb separation, iv 303/1275
Twythen, v whittled, chipped with a knife, vi 29/933
Tyde, sb time, u 13/401, iv 344/1049 v 29/700
Tykel, sb fickle, unsteady, uncertain, u 106/242
Tyllys, sb tilles, husbandmen, vi 132/4339
Tymbester, sb female dancer, vi 24/769
Tymbes, sb timbrels, vi 24/772
Typt, sb tippet, u 8/232
Tys-ew, sb a riband, iv 179/639
Umble, adj humble, vi 187/6157
Unavised, part unadvised, vi 145/4742
Unbodye, v to leave the body, become disembodied, v 64/1563
Unbokeled, unopened, u 96/7
Unbore, adj unborn, iv 236/220, v 124/1252
Unbrioden, adj unbraided, untressed, iv 340/960
Uncertain, adj uncertain, iv. 340/960
Unce, sb ounces, u 22/677

- Uncircumscript*, adj uncircum-
 scribed, v 77/1879
Uncouplynge, v letting loose, un-
 coupling, v 166/377
Uncouth, sb unknown, uncom-
 mon, v 96/276
Uncouthly, adv strangely, un-
 commonly, vi 18/582
Underlyng, sb inferior, iii 333/
 31
Undermeles, sb the time after the
 meal of dinner, the afternoon,
 ii 232/19
Undern, sb the third hour of the
 day, 9 o'clock a m, ii 286/64,
 309/43, iii 241/402
Undernome, v took up, received,
 iii 36/243, 295/10
Underpighte, v filled or stuffed
 out, ii 194/691
Underspoie, v to raise with a spar
 or pole, as with a lever, ii
 107/279
Understonde, v understood, ii
 186/422
Undigne, adj unworthy, ii 289/
 163
Undr fonge, v to undertake, vi
 174/5712
Undernelhe, prep underneath, vi
 187/6151
Undisguised, adj not disguised, v
 130/1450
Undispiteous, adj kind, v 106/
 676
Undispleased, adj not displeased,
 v 114/925
Undon, v to undo, unfold, iv
 255/692
Undothe, v opens, vi 1/9
Unfamouse, adj unknown, v
 244/56
Unfesity, adj unsuitable to a
 feast, ii 366/20
Unfettie, v to unfetter, iv 202/
 1216
Unfeyned, adj unfeigned, sin-
 cere, v 206/292
Ungiltif, adj unguilty, iv. 266/
 969
Ungoodly, adj uncivil, vi 114/
 3741
Ungrene, adj not green, vi 145/
 4752
Unhap, *unhappe*, sb misfortune
 iv 130/552, 171/456
Unhappi, *unhappy*, unfortunate,
 iv 354/1313, v 126/1340, vi
 167/5495
Unhele, sb misfortune, iii 79/
 116
Unhiled, adj uncovered, ii 141/
 87
Unholosom, adj unwholesome, iv
 313/302
Unkindely, adv unnaturally, iii
 91/23
Unknowe, *unknownen*, adj un-
 known, iv 141/824, v 66/
 1592
Unkonnyng, adj ignorant, ii 74/
 1535, v 47/1139
Unkouth, *unkouth*, adj strange,
 iv 158/151 iv 298/1748
Unkunnynge, sb ignorance, vi
 257/607, vi 22/686, 257/607
Unkynde, adj unnatural, iv 283/
 1389
Unlettea, adj undisturbed, v
 141/1831
Unloven, v to cease to love, v
 71/1712
Unlust, sb dislike, iii 324/2
Unmanhode, unmanliness, cow-
 ardice, iv 141/824
Unmeke, adj haughty, vi 19/590
Unmete, adj strange, extraordi-
 nary, laige, vi 24/752, 31/
 990
Unmugh^ty, adj weak, iv 188/
 858
Unnese, sb discomfort, vi 95/
 3102
Unneste, adj grievous, iv 312/
 277 It may be an error for
un-reste, troublesome

- Unethe*, *unnethes*, adv not easily, scarcely, u 96/15, 273/468, m 2/8, 20/611, iv 310/221, v 2/31, 283/233
Unplayed, v unplayed, iv 321/395
Unprovided, adj unprovided for, iv 20/561
Unpyne, v to unbolt, iv 253/649
Unreste, sb unrest, trouble, u 300/110, iv 44/1278, 326/851, v 65/1580, 67/1617, 317/414
Unrusty, adj troublesome, v 56/1355
Unright, adj wrong, iv 171/453, v 28/661
Unsad, adj unsteady, u 309/67
Unsave, adj unsown, u 141/83
Unselly, adj unhappy, u 131/289, m 43/469
Unset, adj not appointed, u 47/666
Unsheathe, v to unsheathe, iv 331/748
Unshette, *unshutte*, v to open, iv 43/1425, v 268/863
Unsicke, adj not ill, v 122/1205
Unstytunge, adj unbecoming, vi 165/307
Unskulful, adj unreasonable, iv 140/790
Unskulfully, adv unreasonably, iv 32/927
Unslacked, adj unslacked, m 53/253
Unslapt, adj without sleep, v 144/1835
Unspere, p p unfastened, unlocked, vi 81/2656
Unsteadfastnes, sb unsteadfastness, v 92/200
Unsure, adj not sure, v 113/894
Unswell, v to unswell, disburden, iv 346/1118, v 10/214
Unteyd, v, untied, iv 183/752
Unthank, sb ill-will, no thanks, u 127/162
Unthonke, sb displeasure, v 29/699
Unthifte, sb folly, iv 317/403
Unthifty, adv unwise, iv 362/1502
Unto, adv until, iv 73/647
Untrue, adj untrue, iv 268/1004
Untrouth, *untrouthe*, sb untruthfulness, untruth, iv 265/935, v 46/1093, 60/1449, 200/121
Untruiste, sb distrust, iv 259/790
Untyme, sb an unseasonable time, vi 565/16
Unuar, *unware*, adv unawares, unforeseen, m 20/620, iv 29/848, 120/304, v 101/501
Unweelde, *unueelde*, adj unwieldly, u 121/32, m 250/55
Unwemmed, adj pure, undefiled, unspotted, m 33/137, v 81/11
Unwiste, *unwyste*, adj unknown, iv 205/1294, 249/554, 256/709, 721
Unwytungly, adv ignorantly, m 91/24
Unware, *unware*, v to discover, uncover, iv 143/868
Unwytung, adj ignorant, m 8/208
Unwolde, v not having yielded, u 81/1784, 84/1866
Unyte, sb unity, vi 161/5288
Upbreyde, v to upbraid, v 71/1724, 200/121
Upheaf, v heaved up, u 75/1570
Upper, adv higher, upwards, v 238/453
Upright, adj flat on the back, u 97/212
Uprist, v uprises, iv 359/1415
Uprise, sb uprising, u 33/193
Upswal, v swelled up, m 125/108
Uichoun, sb hedgehog, vi 96/3135

- Ure*, sb fortune, destiny, iv 22/634
Ured, adj blessed, fortunate, v 90/144
Usage, custom, iv 154/28
Usaunce, sb custom, v 89/94, 294/7, vi 21/683
Usaunt, *usung*, adj accustomed, ii 123/20, iii 339/9
Usure, sb usury, vi 6/185, 177/5800
Usuere, sb usurer, vi 173/5694, 5696
Uttest, adj uttermost, ii 302/3

Vacacioun, sb spare time, ii 226/683
Valewe, sb worth, vi 35/1116
Valour, sb value, vi 160/5239
Variable, adj changeable, vi 167/5491
Varaunce, sb change, fickleness, v 69/1684, vi 166/5441, 167/5485
Vanaunt, adj changing, iv 38/1084
Varyen, v to vary, alter, iv 219/1621
Vasselage, sb vassalage, valour, ii 94/2196, vi 179/5871
Vavaser, sb a small landholder, ii 12/360
Verdui, *veyrdite*, sb verdict, sentence, judgment, iv 8/503, 69/525
Vekke, sb an old woman, vi 131/4286, 137/4495
Vendable, adj to be sold, vi 177/5804
Venerz, *venerie*, sb hunting, ii 224/609
Venquysshed, adj vanquished v 78/A
Ventusyng, sb cupping, ii 84/1889
Venymouse, sb poisonous, v 84/T
Venament, adv. truly, ii 131/2

Verdite, sb judgment, sentence, ii 25/787
Verelais, sb songs, ballads, v 115/975
Veigere, sb garden, vi 110/3618
Verliche, *verely*, adv verily, truly, iv 37/1072, 358/1396
Vermayle, adj of a vermilion colour, vi 111/3645
Vernage, sb a wine of Verona, iii 109/71
Vernicle, sb diminutive of *Veronike*, ii 22/685 A diminutive picture of Christ, supposed to have been miraculously imprinted upon a handkerchief preserved at the Church of St Peter at Rome
Verraily, adj truly, ii 11/338
Verre, sb glass, iv 188/867
Verely, adv truly, v 206/291
Veney, adv very, true, ii 14/422
Veytrot, sb quick trot, ii 116/582
Vessel, *vessealx*, sb plate, iii 206/158, 208/204
Viage, sb journey by sea or land, ii 25/792, 178/161, 179/214, iii 118/371
Vicoure, *vicarie*, *vicory*, *vikane*, sb vicar, iii 261/22, v 83/s, vi 184/6036, 234/7684
Vice, sb the newel, or upright centre of a winding stair-case, v 126/1312
Vilanye, *vilonye*, sb disgraceful conduct unbecoming a gentleman, ii 23/726, iii 22/668
Vinolent, adj full of wine, ii 220/467
Virelayes, *virrelays*, sb rounds, songs, ballads, iii 8/220, v 289/423
Vu trate Tyrwhitt reads *very trate*, and makes *trate* equi

- valent to *not*, an old woman u 254/284
- Visage*, sb form, u 349/1029, v 37/899
- Vitaille*, sb victuals, u 9/248, 18/569
- Voide*, v to remove See *voyde*
- Voide*, adj empty, vi 70/2282, 281/167
- Vois*, sb voice, v 279/93
- Volage*, adj light, giddy, u 256/135
- Volantyn*, sb a kind of wine, u 109/72 Tyrwhitt reads *volatule*, wild fowl, game
- Volunte*, sb will, vi 161/5279
- Voluper* sb a woman's cap, u 100/55
- Vouchesauf*, *vouchen-sauf*, v to vouchafe, u 305/101, v 77/1872
- Voyde*, *voyden*, v to empty, move, depart, u 306/126, u 64/125, iv 190/912, v 206/298
- Vylayneus*, adj villanous, vi 6/178
- Vynege*, sb vinegar, vi 167/5479
- Wachet*, sb a sort of blue cloth, u 102/135
- Wafereles*, sb sellers of wafers or small cakes, u 91/17
- Wafes*, sb small cakes, u 102/135
- Wagge*, v to move to and fro, u 126/119
- Waggynge*, moving, waving, iv 224/1745
- Wailed*, v lamented, vi 191/6274
- Wamentacioun*, sb lamentation, v 142/1855
- Waische*, v washed, u 87/67
- Wake*, v to watch, to keep awake, v 144/1906, 162/236
- Waker*, sb watcher, iv 63/358
- Walway*, int well-a day! alas! woe iv 269/1029, 294/1646
- Wald*, *walde*, v would, iv 199/1147, 243/396, 245/453
- Walet*, v wallet, u 22/681, 686
- Walken*, *walkene*, sb slv, heaven, welkin, iv 247/502, v 165/343, 167/409
- Wallide*, v put a wall round, u 253/13
- Walshe note*, sb walnut, v 248/191
- Walwe*, v to tumble about, wallow, u 133/358, 239/229, 246, iv 12/334, v 312/241
- Wan*, *wanne*, adj pale, iv 35/996, 174/551, 309/207
- Wan*, v won, conquered, u 14/442, v 100/456, 163/267
- Wane*, v to decrease, v 273/1025
- Wanges*, sb cheek-teeth, u 125/110
- Wanhope*, sb despair, u 39/391; vi 30/981, 135/4432, 4433, 144/4711
- Wantrust*, sb distrust, u 258/177, iv 140/794
- War*, *ware*, adj aware of, u 10/309, 161/640, iv 326/622, v 168/445
- Warde*, sb guard, care, vi 178/5859
- Wardecorps*, sb body-guard, u 217/359
- Warden*, sb guardian, keeper, iv. 252/616, v 49/1177, 299/48
- Wardeyn*, sb warden of a college, u 127/155
- Wardrobe*, sb a house of office, u 125/120
- Ware*, sb goods, vi 181/5929
- Ware=derene*, interj a corruption of the French *garde arriere*, u 128/181
- Ware*, v to warn, u 21/662
- Warice*, *warische*, *warische*, v to

- heal, to recover from sickness, *m* 6/128, 14/410, 104/444, 140/31, 301/1, 359/13, *v* 188/1103
Waue, wary *v* to cuse, abuse, *iv* 41/1171
Waiison, sb reward, *vi* 47/1537
Warly, adv warily, discreetly, *iv* 213/405
Warren, *v* to make warm, *v* 46/1109
Warne, *v* to refuse, *iv* 231/100, *vi* 111/3652
Warnistone, *v* to furnish, *m* 164/11
Warrant, *v* warrant, *vi* 1/6
Warren, *v* to curse, *iv* 219/1619
Wassth, *v* washes, *v* 85/z
Wastel bred, sb a fine wheaten bread, *n* 6/147
Wasten, *v* to waste, *iv* 239/399
Wastour, sb spoiler, *n* 327/291
Waslow, *v* knowest thou, *v* 263/694
Wat, *v* knows, *n* 127/166
Watnles, adj without water, *n* 7/180
Waue, sb wave, *n* 185/410, *v* 46/1109, 121/1153, *vi* 144/4715, 256/593
Wawy, adj wavy, *v* 107/697
Wax, waxe, *v* become, increase, *v* 167/415, 295/36
Wayke, adj weak, *n* 28/29
Waylen, *v* to bewail, *iv* 316/371
Wayloway, adv well-a-day¹ alas¹ *n* 145/197
Waymentyng, sb lamentation, *n* 59/1063, *iv* 155/65
Wayte, wayten, *v* to watch, wait for, *n* 17/525, 18/571, *iv* 215/442, *v* 2/23
Webbe, sb a weaver, *n* 12/362
Wede, sb clothes, covering, dress, *n* 32/148, 305/79, *m* 137/206, *iv* 283/1382, *vi* 24/778, 163/5355
Wedde, sb pledge, *n* 37/560
Weder, sb weather, storm, *iv* 251/608
Weike, adj weak, *vi* 8/225
Wewe, weyve, *v* to forsake, decline, *iv* 164/284
Weke, sb week, *iv* 204/1273
Wel, adv well, *n* 8/226
Wel-bigoon, adj joyous, *vi* 18/580
Welde, *v* to govern, wield, *n* 266/239
Weldy, adj strong, active, *iv* 178/636
Weldynge, sb governing, *m* 182/32
Wele, sb weal, *n* 304/58, *iv* 258/771
Weleful, adj productive of good, *m* 165/20
Welfarynge, adj comely, *v* 169/452
Welk, welke, *v* walked, *iv* 174/517, *v* 111/830
Welken, sb the sky, welkin, *n* 313/186, *v* 165/339, 258/511
Weikid, adj withered, *m* 99/276
Welle, *v* to well (up), *v* 10/215
Welme, *v* to well up, *vi* 48/1561
Welt, *v* governed, *m* 202/20
Welwilly, adj lucky, fortunate, propitious, *iv* 276/1208
Wem, sb spot, blemish, *n* 358/113, *v* 29/930
Wemmeles, adj spotless, pure, *m* 30/47
Wende, *v* to go, wend, *n* 91/2107, 132/322
Wende, wenden, *v* thought, intended, weened, *n* 107/288, 132/339, 299/82, *m* 20/605, *iv* 328/655, 329/688, *vi* 226/7441

- Wendunge*, sb departure, iv 354/1316, 358/1408
Wene, *wenen*, v to think, suppose, ween, u 215/311, iii 18/531, 49/123, 87/63
Wene, sb doubt, vi 18/574
Wenged, adj winged, v 273/1028
Wente, sb passage, road, pathway, iv 207/738, v 167/398.
Wenunge, sb weening, knowledge, iii 75/5, iv 340/964, v 166/5439
Wenyst, v weenest, v 177/743
Wepe, v to weep (pret uep), u 8/230, iv 146/941, v 201/141
Weiche, sb work, u 187/468
Weie, sb doubt, fear, v 194/1294, 239/471, vi 167/5188, 171/5660, 173/5695, 174/5704
Weie, sb wear, fishpond, iv 226/35
Weie, v to guard, u 79/1692
Were, *weien*, v to wear, u 20/628, 22/680
Wern, *uene*, v weie, u 19/591, 194/1288
Weine, v to refuse, deny, warn, u 216/333, iv 225/12, 304/83, v 20/634, 35/1142, 78/B, 256/449, 264/707, 289/448
Wenaye, v make war, iii 212/342
Weine, sb war, v 36/855, 173/614, 269/871
Weire, v to frighten, v 82/p
Werne, adj worse, v 173/615
Werueue, v to war against, v 286/323
Werreyour, sb warrior, v 294/13
Werte, sb wart, u 18/555
Wers, adj worse, v 179/813
Werud, v wore, u 60/1071
Weru, v to strangle, vi 191/6267
Weryed, adj wearied, v 25/584.
Werye, v to defend, u 107/299
Wessh, v wash, iv 326/618
Wessch, v washed, u 70/1425
Westre, *westen*, v to sink towards the west, vi 276/24
Weie, v to wet, iv 270/1066
Wete, v to know, to learn, v 33/789, 158/112, 170/192
Wether, sb a wether, vi 191/6262
Weuing, *uetunge*, sb knowledge, iv 340/961
Wex, sb wax, u 21/675
W'ea, *weex*, v increased, iv 149/1011
W'ee, *wexen*, v to grow, become, (pret *wex*), iv 197/1088, v 50/1413, 170/488, 496, 197/1088, 259/562
Wexung, sb growing, vi 42/1367
Westen, pt wist, knew, iv 173/501
Wey, adv away, u 101/101
Weye, sb way, road, u 15/467
Weyke, weak, v 208/343
Weuked, adj too weak, vi 144/4740
Weyghe, v to weigh, u 15/454
Weyle, v to wail, bewail, v 9/213
Weymentyng, sb lamentation, u 29/44, 31/137, iv 9/233
Weyve, *weyven*, v to wive, turn aside, forsake, decline, u 179/210, iii 37/276, iv 195/1000, 324/574, v 206/297, 302
What, interj lo! iv 172/464
Whate, v wat, knowest, iv 7/173
What-so, adv whether, u 17/522
Whelke, sb blotches, pimples, u 20/632
Whenne, adv whence, vi 23/739
Wher, adv whether, v 239/473

- Whette*, v to shaipen, v 73/1774
Whider, adv whither, v 21/486
Wheel, sb whcel, iv 142/839, 313/295
Whelen, v to wheel, iv 113/139
Whight, adj white, u 18/564
Whil, adv while, u 13/397
Whilke, adj which, u 127/158
Whilom, adv formerly, once, u 98/1, 280/8, v 289/432
Whisprynges, sb whisperings, v 268/868
Whylom, adj formerly, vi 73/2398
Wide-where, adv wide-spread, far and near, iv 241/355
Widewe, sb widow, u 9/253
Wiedes, sb fates, destinies, iv 250/568
Wifhode, sb wifehood, the state of a wife, v 283/253
Wifes, adj unmarried, u 318/4
Wifly, adj becoming a wife, u 291/233
Wight, sb witch, u 107/293, 298
Wight, sb person, u 17/537, 312/171
Wight, adj active, swift, vi 145/4764
Wiket, sb wicket, vi 17/528
Wikke, adj wicked, false, v 250/256
Wile, sb craft, iv 269/1628
Wilfully, adv willingly, v 181/5944
Willing, sb desire, vi 179/5882, 181/5955
Willy, adj favourable, 'wel willy,' very favourable, vi 257/627
Wilne, *wilnen*, v to wish for, to desire, iv 237/246, 325/587, v 193/1261, 219/222
Wiltow, v wilt thou, iv 208/1361
Wily, adj crafty, vi 188/6186
Wuche, v to work, u 102/122, 106/214, 113/478, 216/347, 322/139, iii 45/545, 64/144, 173/8
Wuching, sb working, u 293/47
Wuken, v to work, vi 205/6739
Wise, sb manner, u 52/803
Wisly, adv truly, iv 257/741
Wisshe, v to wash, vi 4/96
Wist, *wiste*, v knew, perceive, u 19/595, 294/76, iv 165/312, 241/355, vi 132/4319
Wite, *witen*, v to know, u 161/644, iii 48/68, iv 308/170, v 276/7
Wite, *wyte*, v to lay the blame upon, impute to, iv 141/825
Witholde, v withheld, u 17/511
Withouten, prep without, u 17/538, v 146/1980
Withseye, *withseyen*, v to contradict, deny, iii 42/447, iv 308/187
Witte, sb senses, understanding, u 10/27^a, iii 171/32
Witterly, adv truly, iii 102/387
Wuttynge, sb opinion, knowledge, iv 162/236
Wlatsom, adj loathsome, iii 221/634
Wode, *wood*, adj mad, violent, u 63/1184
Wodenesse, sb madness, iv 257/745
Wodewales, sb the bird called witwall, a woodpecker, vi 21/658, 28/914
Wodly, adv madly, u 41/443
Wofulleste, adj most woful, iv 312/275, 321/398
Woken, v to become weak, iv 346/1116
Wook, v awoke, iii 221/629
Wol, *wole*, *wolen*, *wollen*, v will,

- in 16/480, iv 256/719, v 313/262, vi 163/5334
Wold adj determined, v 64/1563
Wolde, v would, n 7/192, 10/308, 17/523, 18/348
Woldestow, v would'st thou, v 299/55
Wolt, v wilt, n 109/345, v 228/123
Woltow, v wilt thou, n 231/840, v 48/1157
Wommanhead, *wommanhede*, sb womanhood, iv 278/1253, 296/1691, v 20/473, 89/90
Wommanlike, adj womanlike, iv 328/666
Wommanlike, adv womanly, iv 229/57, 278/1247, v 11/244
Wonde, v to desist through fear, v 313/262
Wounded, adj wounded, iv 178/626
Wonder, *wondur*, sb wonderful, strange, n 16/502, v 166/385, 169/452
Wonderliche, *wonderlych*, adv wonderfully, iv 252/629, v 245/83, 219/237, 267/832
Wondren, v to wonder, iv 168/368, v 21/494
Wondrynge, sb a wonder, iv 154/35
Wondurly, adv wonderfully, n 14/115
Wone, sb custom, habit, n 11/335, iv 166/318
Wone, sb remedy, iv 318/1153
Wone, sb deal, quantity, v 169/475, vi 51/1673
Wone, *wonen*, v to dwell, n 13/388, 254/275, 273/163, v 182/888, 298/7
Wones, sb riches, iv 191/201
Wonestow, v dwell'st thou, n 107/500
Wonger, sb. a support for the cheek (*wong*), a pillow, n 137/201
Wonyng, *wonyng*, sb abode, dwelling, n 19/606, v 84/T, 94/282, vi 185/6085, 186/6122
Woo, sb woe, n 12/351
Wood, sb rage, vi 9/276
Wood, adj mad, violent, n 20/636, 49/720, m 85/1, v 299/31
Woode, v to look madly, m 43/467
Woodnes, *woodnesse*, sb madness, rage, n 62/1153, 106/266, m 91/34, 175/9, iv 281/1333
Wooful, adj woful, v 57/1370
Wook, v awoke, m 221/629
Woon, *woone*, sb house, dwelling, n 133/90, v 244/76
Woost, *wost*, v knowest, iv 211/1429, 268/1004, v 342
Woot, v knows, n 106/264, 317/5, m 21/621, iv 241/350, 340/973, v 16/371
Wopen, v wept, v 30/724
Woiche, *woichen*, v to work, v 14/329, 179/814, 321/219, vi 175/5740
Woching, *worchunge*, sb working, m 48/69, vi 191/6258
Wordlesse, adj without words, speechless, v 101/516, 113/879
Worschupful, adj honoured, n 290/200
Wortes, sb cabbages, m 241/401
Worthe, v to be, become, to get, m 132/40, iv 167/345, 194/1011, vi 184/6040
Wostow, v knowest thou, n 36/298, 109/358, 223/562, m 42/444, v 291/499, vi 185/6078
Wot, v know, knows, n 305/78
Wounder, sb wonder, iv 8/828
Wounder, adv wonderfully, v 182/892

- Woung, -toth, wong-toth*, sb cheek tooth, iii 203/54
Wow, woue, v to woo, v 33/791, 45/1091
Wowke, sb week, iv 352/1250, v 21/492
Wore, woxen, v grew, grown, v 42/1014, 57/1374, 1376, 101/513
Wistle, v to wrestle, ii 122/7
Wrastlynge, sb wrestling, ii 18/348
Wraththed, v made angry, v 190/1150
Wrawe, adj peevish, angry, ii 323/22,
Wraweness, sb peevishness, ii 323/32
Wre, wue, v to cover, hide, conceal, iv 121/329, 168/380, v 299/30
Wreche, wrecche, sb wretch, vengeance, ii 190/581, v 286/337
Wrechche, wrecches, adj wretched, v 198/63, 237/411
Wreigh, v covered, iv 268/1007, v 313/276
Wreke, v to avenge, v 288/395
Wreker, sb avenger, iv 63/361
Wren, wre, v to hide, iv 174/539
Wrenches, sb stratagems, wiles, ii 62/70
Wrene, v cover, vi 2/56
Wreste, v to force, vi 257/47
Wieth, sb wrath, anger, v 7/147
Wiethe, v to make angry, iv 232/125
Wiethen in fere, v twisted together, iv 89/57
Weye, v to betray, ii 108/321, ii 8/216, iv 256/235
Weyng, v betraying, ii 320/11
Wriched, adj wretched, iv 255/687
Wriches, sb wretches, iv 263/884
Wriede, v turned aside, ii 101/97
Wright, sb artisan, workman, ii 20/614
Wrine, v to cover, vi 208/6821
Wringe, v to twist, v. 273/1020
Wrinthe, v entwined, iv 275/1182
Wroken, v revenged, iv 116/207
Wionge, v wrung, iv 330/710
Wioot, v wrote iv 207/1325, v 66/1596, 1602
Wioote, wiothe, v to dig with the snout, as swine do, ii 270/27
Wioth, wiothe, adj angry, ii 15/451, v 191/1293
Wise, wryen, v to hide, to keep secret, ii 305/103, iv 174/537, 250/571
Wythe, v to turn, iv 299/1780
Wunderliche, adv wonderfully, iv 137/729
Wurchung, sb work, vi 187/6126
Wyd, adj wide, ii 16/491
Wydder, adj wider, v 233/289
Wyfhode, sb wifehood, v 292/545
Wyghte, sb weight, iv 209/1385 v 283/231
Wyke, sb week, iv 170/430
Wykke, adj bad, vi 29/925
Wyle, sb device, craft, v 93/231, 175/672
Wyle, adj crafty, iv 164/271
Wymmen, sb women, ii 8/213 v 291/481
Wympel, wympyl, sb head-covering, v 301/108, 111
Wympud, adj wimped, ii 15/470
Wyn, sb wine, ii 11/334, 13/396, 20/635
Wyndas sb windlas, ii 360/176
Wynd-melle, sb windmill, v 248/190
Wyndie, sb to wind, enshroud, vi 32/1020

- Wynne, wynnyn*, v to win, obtain, u 14/427, 19/594, 23/713, v 33/792, vi 176/5786
Wynnyng, sb gain, u 9/275, v 269/875, vi 174/5726, 5728
Wynsyng, adj lively, u 101/77
Wynt, v turns, v 278/85
Wyntermyte, sb a common sort of covering for the winter, myte signifies a mantle, also a cuff, glove, in 213/382
Wys, adj wise, u 10/309, 13/405
Wysely, adv truly, iv 203/1230, 286/1452
Wyssse, v to teach, direct, v 84/v
Wysshe, sb wish, v 175/670
Wyst, wuste, v knew, u 23/711, 133/362, iv 209/791
Wute, v to blame, u 97/32, iv 227/14, 255/690
Wyten, v to learn, iv 162/226, v 55/1324
Wywere, sb serpent, iv 266/961

Y, pro I, 273/1027, 289/446
Yaf, v gave, u 8/227, 81/1877, iii 15/437, vi 36/1159, 72/2339
Yare, adv ready, u 141/90
Yarkenynge, sb jargon, vi 22/716
Yate, sb gate, u 310/75, iv 244/420, v 248/204, 249/211, vi 174/5725
Y bake, p p baked, v 298/4
Y-be, y-ben, y-been, p p been, iv. 81/190, v 244/48, 259/248
Y-bedded, p p laid in bed, v 15/346
Y-bete, v beaten, iv 191/940, 272/1120, v 240/533
Y-blent, v blinded, deceived, v 174/646, vi 50/1610
Y-bloue, p p blown, published, iv 125/384 v 244/49, 260/574

Y-bore, y-borne, p p borne, iv 165/298, v 227/82, vi 278/16
Y-bounden, p p bound, iv 309/201
Y-biend, y-bient, p p burnt, consumed, v 13/309, 237/432
Y-broken, y-broke, p p broken, v 232/257, 262
Y-brought, p p brought, u 276/568, v 1/11
Y-burned, p p burned, u 30/88
Y-called, p p called, u 240/267
Y-cleped, y-clepud, p p called, named, u 13/410, v 258/335
Y-closed, p p closed, iv 192/967
Y-comen, p p come, iv 314/338, v 22/512
Y-crowned, p p crowned, v 282/219
Y-carven, p p carved, v 248/205
Y-crasyd, cracked, v 165/324
Y-darted, p p pierced, iv 309/212
Ydel, adj idle, v 5/94
Ydelnesse, sb idleness, v 190/1154
Ydo, y-doo, ydon, p p done, iii 16/468, iv 203/1245, v 192/1235
Ydole, sb idol, v 174/625
Ydolastre, sb idolator, u 350/1054
Y-doon, p p done, v 264/722
Y-drawn, p p drawn, u 30/86, iv 259/804
Ye, sb eye, iv 24/695, v 160/184, 281/184
Ye, yea, u 114/533
Yede, yeden, v went, 68/270, iv 191/936
Yeddynges, sb the singing of romance ballads, u 8/237
Yeeldyng, sb produce, u 19/596
Yen, sb year, u 12/347, 19/601
Yefts, sb gifts, vi 167/5484
c c

- Yeldehalle*, sb guild-hall, u 12/
370
Yelde, yelden, v to yield, give,
requite, u 261/64, iv 151/
1054, 314/319
Yelowe, yelue, adj yellow, u 21/
675, v 181/856
Yelpe, v to boast, u 69/1380
Yeman, sb a servant of middling
rank, a bailiff, u 4/101
Yemede, v kept, guarded, u 148/
267
Yene, yen, sb eyes, u 190/573,
195/750, 215/315, v 96/552,
208/339, 251/291, vi 17/544,
546
Yerd, sb rod, staff, yard, u 43/
529, m 110/97, 322/33, iv
211/1427, 268/1017
Yerne, adj brisk, quick, m 88/
112, iv 240/327, 304/84
Yerne, v to desire, iv 231/103,
308/170, v 188/1091
Yen ynge, sb desire, vi 181/
5954
Yeve, v to give, u 8/223, 140/
48, iv 320/478, vi 36/1157,
73/2373, 2375
Yevynge, sb giving, v 29/685,
197/47.
Y-falle, p p fallen, v 166/384
Y-fare, v goon, iv 347/1141
Y-fere, together, iv 195/1037,
203/1249, 246/466
Y-fled, p p fled, iv 327/633
Y-folowed, p p followed, v 167/
390
Y-fo med, p p formed, iv 318/
423
Y-founde, p p found, v 35/834
Y-founded, p p settled, v 183/
921
Yghe, yghen, sb eyes, u 195/
740, v 171/633
Y-ghen, eyes, sb u 72/407
Y-glasyd, p p glazed, v 165/
323
Y-goo, v gone, v 233/294
Y-grave, p p buried, v 160/164
Y-grave, p p engraven, v 244/
46
Y-grounde, p p sharpened, u 78/
1691
Y-grounded, p p established, v.
183/920
Y-hedde, p p hidden, v 160/
175
Y-hid, p p hidden, u 291/230
Y-hight, p p called, v 23/541
Yholde, p p holden, held, iv
244/456, v 248/196
Yhote, called, v 261/629
Yif, v give, u 260/38, 42
Yiftes, sb gifts, u 273/446, 320/
70, iv 73/2381, 316/364
Yis, adv yes, v 235/356
Yit, adv yet, u 10/291, 11/322,
v 163/277
Yive, v to give, u 8/234, 229/
771, v 162/242, 317/398, vi
176/5791
Yknet, p p knit, fastened, iv
295/1685
Y-knowe, p p known, iv 319/
455, 529/691, v 167/392, 199/
99, 263/680
Y-knyled, v kneeled, v 314/307
Y-koude, v learnt, v 175/665
Y-laft, p p left, iv 309/199, v
179/791
Y-lik, *ylliche*, adv alike, u 234/
78, 275/515, 286/61, iv 251/
95, vi 111/3680
Y-limed, p p limed, caught as
with bird-lime, u 234/78
Y-lissed, eased, alleviated, m 15/
440, 152/1089
Ylk, ylke, adj the same, u 330/
397, v 163/265
Yloin, yloine, ylost, adj lost, iv
351/1222, v 247/167, 277/27
Ylyche, adv alike, v 179/802,
194/1287
Ymaade, p p made, v 293/550

- Ymaked*, p p made, v 279/122
Ymageries, sb imageries, v 245/100
Ymaginacioun, sb imagination, v 287/355
Ymarked, p p marked, v 243/13
Ymasked, p p mehed, entangled in meshes, iv 295/1685
Yment, p p remembered, v 262/652
Ymet, p p met, iv 176/586
Ymeynd, *ymeynt*, p p mingled, u 67/1312, vi 251/457
Ympes, sb branches, vi 192/6296
Ymyme, sb hymn, v 289/422
Ynfortune, sb misfortune, vi 169/5554
Ynlu, adv exceedingly, v 163/276
Ynne, adv in, vi 20/623
Ynome, v took, v 9/190
Ynoussed, p p nurtured, v 34/821
Ynough, adv enough, vi 64/2088
Yolde, 'ben yolde,' had yielded, iv 274/1162
Yolden, p p yielded, repaid, u 94/2194, vi 139/4556
Yonde, adj. yonder, v 108/732
Yonge, adj. young, u 21/664
Yonghede, sb youth, vi 11/351
Yore, *yoore*, adv long ago, of yore, v 14/324
Youre, of you, iv 306/140
Yow, pro you, u 23/720
Yove, v given, vi 170/5572
Yoze, v to hiccup, u 129/230
Yplevnted, complained, bewailed, v 66/1610
Yred, p p read, iv 332/771
Yren, sb iron, u 16/500
Yronge, p p rung, v 259/565
Yronne, p p run, iv 190/907, 228/35, v 148/2072, vi 43/1396
Yround, v whispered v 275/1017
Ysaveled=*ysayd*, said, v 163/270
Yschette, p p shut, iv 234/184
Yse, sb ice, v 243/40
Yse, *ysewe*, *ysene*, *ysee*, v see, seen, u 19/592, iv 334/810, v 19/148, 161/205, 233/296, 251/277
Ysent, v sent, v 239/476
Yserved, p p served, v 19/437, 71/1735
Ysette, p p placed, set, iv 327/646
Yshapen, p p ordained, iv 275/1191
Yshewed, p p shown, v 52/1251
Yshore, p p shorn, shaved, iv 340/968
Yshoue, p p spread abroad, v 298/21
Yslaine, *yslayn*, p p slain, v 120/1114
Yspoken, v spoken, v 232/258
Yspreynd, p p sprinkled, u 67/1311
Ysonge, *ysongen*, p p sung, iv 332/771, v 44/1059, 251/307, 284/270
Ysoun, p p sown, v 254/398
Ystalled, p p installed, v 250/274
Ysteke, adj. confined, u 158/563
Ystert, p p escaped, u 49/734
Ystrawed, p p strewn over, v 174/628
Yswore, p p sworn, v 316/360
Yt, pro it, v 279/107
Ytake, p p taken, iv 274/1149
Yteyed, p p tied, u 15/457
Ytressed, p p tressed, v 84/810
Ytwynned, p p separated, iv 332/760
Ywoyre, sb ivory, v 183/945
Yuente, v gone, v 238/468
Ywis, adv truly, vi 49/4576.

<i>Ywonne</i> , p p obtained, iv 203/ 1236	<i>Ywrithen</i> , p p. twisted, n 6/ 160
<i>Yworthe</i> , p p become, v 172/ 578	<i>Ywroke</i> , p p avenged, v 25/ 589
<i>Ywoxen</i> , p p waxen, become, v 12/275, 30/708	<i>Ywrought</i> , p p worked, v 165/ 327
<i>Ywriæn</i> , p p. hidden, kept secret, iv 284/1402, v 174/627.	<i>Ywrye</i> , p p hidden, iv 367/ 1626
<i>Ywriiten</i> , p p written, v 44/ 1059	<i>Ywys, ywysse</i> , truly, certainly, vi. 89/2914, 225/7398.



APPENDIX TO GLOSSARY

- A**GRISE, v to shudder, u 188/516
Agroteud, v cloyed, surfeited, v 352/61
Amorettes, sb love-tricks, ticklings, dalliances, vi 145/4758-9, primroses, vi 28/842
Appose, v to question, iii 40/363
Atty, adj poisonous, pernicious, iii 313/14
- Barme*, delete in Glossary
Behight, v promised, iii 3/60
- Calculated*, v calculated, iii 18/548
Can, v knows, iii 3/58
Cered poketts, sb pots or bags fastened with wax, iii 53/255
Chamayle, sb a camel, u 315/20
Cheve, adj chief, v 327/292
Chyt, v chideth, complaineth, iii 57/368
Colver, sb a dove, v 348/92
Come, sb coming, advent, iii 39/343
Cors, curse, u 165/779
Countour, sb counting-house, iii 109/85, 114/249
- Crece*, increase, offspring, vi 149/4878
- Daneyne*, v to contest, u 51/773
Deed, v put to death, u 133/350
Desere, sb grief, trouble, iii 19/578
Deyne, adj fine, quaint (said ironically), u 123/44
Diffame, sb reputation (in a bad sense), u 301/121, v 130/1455 (Compare *defame*, u 295/92)
Diede, sb doubt, u 298/25, 304/54
Drow, droue, sb drew, iii 9/237
Dulcarnon, sb iv 263/882 "A certain proposition found out by Pythagoras, upon which account he offered an ox in sacrifice to the Gods, in token of thankfulness, and called it Dulcarnon Whence the Word is taken by *Chaucer*, and other old English writers, for any hard knotty question or point"—*Kesey's Phillips*, ed 1706
- Elden*, v to make old vi 13/391, 392/396.

Erst, adv 'never *erst*,' never before, in 9/253

Ferde, v behaved, in 43/514

Fest, sb fist, in 262/35

For, prep for fear of, in 9/276

For-drunken, adj very drunk, in 96/12

For-ofte, very often, vi 149/4879

For-old, very old, in 66/1284

For-tened, adj utterly teened (see *teene*), vi 149/1878

Forwes, *forous*, fullows, sb vi 300/12, vi 318/12

Frot, sb fruit, v 270/927

Funstone, sb fontstone (font), in 192/625

Gentlesce, *gentlesse*, sb conduct befitting one of gentle birth, in 25/780, 783

Gnodded, kneaded, vi 317/11

Grate, sb ? an error for *gate*, entrance, in 269/307

Grave, sb buried, in 9/248

Hardily, adv surely, certainly, v 47/1124, 54/1306

Heer, adv here, in 314/232

Heven, sb haven, in 31/75

Hevytee, sb heaviness, v 330/57

Hight, sb promised, in 19/587

Istaked, sb stabbed, in 24/738

Kynde, sb nature, in 369/123, in 30/41

Leed, sb cauldron, copper, in 7/202

Leede, sb people, in 140/61, 141/71

Leve, v allow, permit, grant, iv 227/7, v 73/1764

Lakerus, adj desuous, in 14/391

Lister (*Litester*), a dyer, vi 301/17

Iotyng, v lurking, in 34/186

Lowke, sb a good-for-nothing fellow, a thief, a decoy, in 138/51

Maisty, adj v 263/687, fat, through feeding on acorns or mast

Merchaunte, sb merchant, vi 170/5594, 180/5908, 181/5942

Munye, *mama*, madness, in 43/516

Meke, v to humble, in 187/5, vi 108/3541

Melle, sb mill, vi 300/6

Monstie, a marvellous appearance, in 20/608

Mothe, sb word, v 272/986

Needes cost, adv of necessity, in 46/619

On, adj one, in 2/6

Ooned, v united, in 267/260

Panade, sb a long knife, in 122/0

Possessioneres, sb religious communities holding endowments, in 260/14

Poudie-merchant-ait, a sharp flavouring powder for meat, in 13/381

Pownage, pasturage (food of cattle), vi 300/7 vi 317/7

Queinte, *queyent*, *queynte*, adj cunning, in 101/89, 126/131, 217/361

Quyerne, sb mill, vi 317/6

Rabewyures, sb Speght reads *babeures*, which he renders *antiquets*, v 245/99

Rape, adj quick, in 142/101

Rede, adj red, v 237/433.

- Remembre*, v to remind, in 17/507
Reprove, v to reprove, in 26/793
Rode, sb complexion, in 102/101, in 131/16
Ry, sb boughs, branches, in 165/771

Salve, adj sorrow, v 268/846
Sanue, see *Sore-sanue*, in 13/385
Saw, v saw, in 5/122
Smerle, sb smart, pain, in 6/128
Smul, adj solitary, in 343/836
Stames, sb a kind of cloth, cf *stamen*, a kind of fine worsted, v 349/134
Stepe, adj bright, in 24/753
Suete, sb sweet one, sweet heart, in 9/250
Swumbul, sb a moaning sound, in 61/1121
Sye, v to sink, fall, v 8/182

Twett, probably rings that will turn round, because they pass through an eye which is a little larger than the thickness of the ring, in 63/1294
Tusked, adj having a tusk, in 17/578

Tiental, sb a service of thirty masses, in 259/9
Truste, adj faithful, v 286/333
Tudif, sb the titmouse, v 280/154

Veyn, adj vain, in 34/236

Welde, sb power, vi 13/395
Wellyd, uelde, sb, *ueld*, a plant producing a yellow dye "*Welseda luteola*," cf "*uelde, herbe, or uode (or uad or velde) sandia*" "*Welde or uolae herbe, sandia*, attriplez," (Prompt Parv.), vi 301/17, vi 318/17
Went, p p gone, v 19/444, 23/546, 75/1822
Went, sb the act of walking (or riding) up and down, v 25/60, 50/1194
Wike, sb week, in 19/559
Wisse, v to teach, v 270/954
Woo, uo, adj sorrowful, v 182/895, vi 10/312
Woode, uod, sb woad vi 301/17
Wyndre, v to bring to a point (by twisting), 6/52/1020

Ydel, 'in ydel,' in vain, in 96/180, 513/33
Yow, sb a ewe, in 35-179.

END OF VOL. I.